

**Представляем  
научные достижения миру.  
Гуманитарные науки**

Saratov State University

Presenting  
Academic Achievements to the World.  
The Humanities

Papers from the conference for young scientists  
«Presenting Academic Achievements to the World»

March 14–15, 2012  
Saratov

Issue 3

Saratov  
Saratov University Press  
2013

Саратовский государственный университет им. Н. Г. Чернышевского

Представляем  
научные достижения миру.  
Гуманитарные науки

Материалы научной конференции молодых ученых  
«Presenting Academic Achievements to the World»

Март 14–15, 2012  
Саратов

В ы п у с к 3

Саратов  
Издательство Саратовского университета  
2013

УДК 3(82)  
ББК 6/8я43  
П71

**Представляем научные достижения миру. Гуманитарные науки** : материалы научной конференции молодых ученых «Presenting Academic Achievements to the World». – Саратов : Изд-во Сарат. ун-та, 2013. – Вып. 3 – 256 с. : ил.

В данном сборнике опубликованы материалы участников гуманитарной секции научной конференции «Presenting Academic Achievements to the World», которая состоялась в Саратовском государственном университете 14-15 марта 2012 года. В сборник включены статьи с результатами в области истории, социологии, филологии, экономики, юриспруденции и психологии.

Для преподавателей и студентов гуманитарных факультетов и институтов.

This publication assembles papers given at the conference for young scientists «Presenting Academic Achievements to the World» which was held in March 14-15, 2012 at Saratov State University. The articles present the results in such fields of humanities as History, Sociology, Philology, Economy, Law and Psychology.

Редакционная коллегия:

*Н. И. Иголкина* (отв. редактор), *Л. В. Левина* (отв. секретарь),  
*О. В. Морозова*, *М. В. Феллер*

УДК 3(082)  
ББК 6/8я43

Работа издана в авторской редакции

ISSN 2306-3076

© Саратовский государственный университет, 2013

## WILLIAM WORDSWORTH AND HIS VISION OF THE LIBERTY

*M. Yu. Abdulina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Andrey V. Gladyshev, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

This article is devoted to the evolution of forming Wordsworth's world-outlook. The study of the famous thinker's visions can be defined as a part of the intellectual history, which is rather new and needs detailed examination.

In this work the question why William Wordsworth is interesting for historians is discussed and the poet's vision and its changes during his life time are considered.

William Wordsworth (1770-1850) is a rather popular and well known author in England, but in Russia this name is usually combined with the names of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Robert Southey who together were the so-called "Lake Poets". William Wordsworth was one of the poets who formed the Romantic school in England. His works became a part of the treasure-house of world literature.

This person is usually investigated just as a Romantic poet by philologists. However William Wordsworth was not only a literature genius but also a thinker and a philosopher. He was a notable and famous person; there were some admirers and supporters of his views in the English society of his time. Moreover, in his later years William Wordsworth considered himself to be the Tutor and the Sage. Generally speaking, he was a part of the English intellectual elite and so had some influence on the public opinion. This fact makes the name of William Wordsworth interesting to historians too.

As for William Wordsworth's interests and the questions which formed his philosophy, they were really wide: interaction of the society and the state,

God and religion, the role of Nature in human life and so on. In this work Wordsworth's vision of liberty will be considered. This problem on a par with his view on the Revolution played the main role in the poet's world-outlook.

The whole life of William Wordsworth can be divided into two parts: the early period and the later period. These periods are different not only in his poetry but in his world-outlook in whole. The crucial point was the French Revolution.

The time of the poet's youth was very disquieted. Young men of this period were grown on the ideas of the Age of the Enlightenment and waited for changes. Wordsworth in his work "The Prelude" wrote:

"[...] Twas in truth an hour  
Of universal ferment; mildest men  
Were agitated; and commotions, strife  
Of passion and opinion, filled the walls  
Of peaceful houses with unique sounds.  
The soil of common life, was, at that time,  
Too hot to tread upon." (Wordsworth, 1959)

In the early 1790s Wordsworth was in France and became not only the contemporary but also the participant of the French Revolution (he was in the rank of a Girondist) and this event had an indelible influence on him.

"Bliss was it in that dawn to be alive,  
But to be young was very Heaven!" (Wordsworth, 1959)

In his early years William Wordsworth, as the majority of his contemporaries, was an idealist and romantic. Contemporaries said that Wordsworth "proved to instinctively a democratic" in different arguments with an army royalist (Harper, 1960).

He was the follower of the revolutionary ideas, such as equality of all men and freedom, and was committed to the French Revolution. He thought that monarchy was an institution which sought to take away these freedoms. Young Wordsworth had great hopes for the Revolution. A Free World and power in the hands of the Republic would be the result of the revolution for William Wordsworth. The poet wanted France to become a "work of honour" made possible by men who "by patient exercise of reason made/ Worthy of liberty" (Wordsworth, 1959).

To sum it up, liberty for Wordsworth was only in the presence of common political rights and freedoms, and the Revolution was just one way of finding it at that period.

Because of breaking out the diplomatic relationships between France and England Wordsworth was obliged to return to his Homeland and after that it was one of the most difficult periods in his life. Exactly at that moment his attitude to the Revolution and its ideas began to change.

When Wordsworth visited France again he saw the collapse of the French Revolution. He noted the changed atmosphere in the country:

"[...] now, sole register hat these things were,

Two solitary greetings have I heard  
“Good morrow, Citizen!” a hollow word,  
As if a dead man spoke it. Yet despair  
Touches me not, though pensive as a bird  
Whose vernal coverts winter hath laid bare.” (Wordsworth, 1959)

Wordsworth finally was disappointed at the French Revolution. Terror and death of thousands of people were the real result of its ideas. The poet became an opponent of the Revolution.

At that time the main philosophic idea appeared: Wordsworth understood what the liberty was. Freedom did not belong to the men, it could be possible under any form of a human government, but liberty was inside the person, in his soul, in his religion, in his connection with nature. The man was the more independent the more his love for God and Nature was. The Nature for Wordsworth became a symbol of the divine mind. (Dustin, 2009)

“[...] The blessing of my life, the gift is yours,  
My mountains! Thine, O Nature!” (Wordsworth, 1959)

Wordsworth thought that people and nature were united. His new idea was “going back to the Nature”. Isolation in the Lake District was his way to be close to Nature and to feel really independent. Moreover, isolation was a kind of defense from the world’s sins, which existed in quantity in cities, and only a prelapsarian man could have the proximity with God.

So, at this period liberty became a synonym of solitude and unity with Nature and God.

Because of the bad example with the French Revolution Wordsworth promoted safety and stability in the state and into the society. He thought that it was more useful not to have a revolution and change the world but to try and change yourself. For him it was necessary to have permanent self-knowledge and the self-perfection, without which it was impossible to approach the Nature and to understand its wisdom (Woods, 2011).

Wordsworth with his new ideals and the proximity of the religion became a very famous poet among the ruling class in England. The poet with such a world-outlook was really necessary at that unstable time: the society needed moral stability, power of religion, harmony in their souls (Алябьева, 2001).

To sum up, the evolution in Wordsworth’s visions and understanding liberty is clear. At first, liberty was just a political category, but then its understanding changed and it became a philosophic category of the soul’s harmony. The ways of Wordsworth’s search for liberty changed too: at first it was a revolutionary way, but later – safety and unity with Nature. And if in his early years Wordsworth was committed to the French Revolution and its ideas, then in the later years the poet became its opponent and spoke against instability in general.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Алябьева Л.* “This will never do”: история литературной репутации Уильяма Вордсворта//Диалог со временем. Альманах интеллектуальной истории. Вып. 5.

- Спец. Выпуск: историческая биография и персональная история. М. : Эдиториал УРСС, 2001.
2. *Dustin S.* William Wordsworth and the French Revolution. The influence of Michael Beaupuy. 2009 / URL: [http:// www.suite101.com/content/william-wordsworth-and-the-french-revolution-a115104](http://www.suite101.com/content/william-wordsworth-and-the-french-revolution-a115104) (дата просмотра: 25.07.2011).
  3. *Harper, G. McL.* William Wordsworth: His Life, Works, and Influence. New York : Russell and Russell, 1960.
  4. *Woods A.* Art and Revolution. British poets and the French revolution. Part two: The death of an Ideal. / URL: [http:// www.marxist.com/ArtAndLiterature-old/british\\_poets2.html](http://www.marxist.com/ArtAndLiterature-old/british_poets2.html) (дата просмотра: 25.07.2011).
  5. *Wordsworth W.* The Prelude or Growth of a Poet's mind. 1850/ Ed. Ernest De Selincourt. Oxford UP, 1959.

## ACTIVITY OF SECTION OF SCIENTISTS IN SARATOV IN 1920TH YEARS

*E.F. Abubikerova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Victor N. Danilov, Doctor in History  
**Language advisor:** Ekaterina V. Dvoynina, PhD in Linguistics

The trade unions are an integral part of a modern society in which there is a wage labour institute. They are voluntary public organisations of people united in accordance with to their professional interests. The trade unions were a natural reaction to toughening the conditions of wage labour. They proved their effectiveness throughout a long time. Nowadays trade unions have not lost their value. On the contrary, their structure has become complicated, and the struggle for the workers' rights brings more and more results.

In my opinion, the interest of researchers to these organisations will not reduce, while trade unions exist, because their activity covers vital issues of the modern society. Trade unions today are capable of mobilizing huge masses of population, which are voters, which can influence the national policy.

This article describes the organization and the main activities of the Sections of Scientists in Saratov. This organisation was extremely popular in 1920s because it solved the problems of professional and material support of scientists.

The modern system of trade unions of scientists started to form in our country in 1920s, with the creation of the Sections of scientists in capitals and in provinces.

Scientists, as the representatives of the intelligentsia, were the last to join the trade-union movement.

The February Revolution, in which the scientific intelligentsia pined hopes, connected with the future science «autonomy», had brought numerous



associations of scientists to life (Иванова, 1980). The scientific intelligentsia «hoped for the victorious end of war to come soon, that Temporary government, together with the Constituent assembly will present a number of the rights and privileges to scientific institutions and higher educational institutions, and that the state, at last, will not interfere in scientific issues» (Ульяновская, 1966).

The tendency to association, in general, is characteristic of the beginning of the 1920s. It is proved by the formation of scientific organisations, committees, scientific commissions, etc. It reflected the natural process of scientific integration, appearance new disciplines on a joint of traditional branches of knowledge. The heads of scientific front had to bear this tendency in mind. Many projects of new scientific associations emerged then in Narkompros (Иванова, 1980).

In December, 1919, the governmental Commission on improvement of scientists' life (CISL) was specially created for the decision of issues considering material and legal status of scientists. The support of science should have become a basis of the commission's activity. To help the provincial scientists, local Commissions on improvement of scientists' life (CILS) were created.

From the second half of 1921, the movement for occurrence of scientists in the All-Russia trade union of scientists and the creation of the independent Section of scientists began to spread. This movement became an important stage in the upbringing the scientific intelligentsia according to the Soviet principles (Иванова, 1980).

On June, 21, 1921 under the decision of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions, the temporary Central bureau of Section of scientists was created in the structure of Vserabotpros. It became the first professional establishment of scientific intelligentsia, formed by the state. The complete liquidation of the Central commission on improvement of the life of scientists did not occur up to 1931. During this time both organisations worked parallelly, carrying out a transfer of functions from one commission to another. Gradually the circle of powers of CISL was narrowed to the issues of the direct help. All the other functions - housing, treatment and recreation, the appointment of pensions and grants - were concentrated at the Section of scientists.

In November, 1921 the local Section of scientists was established in Saratov.

Under the provisions of the Charter about the Section of scientists, confirmed by Presidium of the Central Committee of the USSR from August, 3, 1921 it was stated that this organisation was established as a part of the All-Russia Union of scientists for the assistance of correct statement of scientific research, and also «their conducting on behalf of development of the industrial forces of the Republic and the distribution of scientific knowledge among masses» (ГАСО).

The advancement of Marks and Lenin ideology among scientific intelligentsia was one of the Party's most important motives for the creation of the Section of scientists, along with the spread of scientific knowledge in various social stratas (without which it was impossible to make an industrial leap).

Thus, the Section of scientists was urged to become a conductor of the soviet ideological line in the academic-circles and «re-education» institute.

The members of the Section had to belong to the Union of education workers. The definition of a scientists included «people involved in scientific work and the professorate» (ГАСО).

The number of the Section's members constantly increased. So, for example, by June, 1, 1924 the Section included 417 scientists (ГАНИСО) and 482 members by the beginning of 1928 (Саратовские известия, 1928). Still the increase was slow, based mostly on movement of scientists from other organisations. For example, by October, 1924 due to the transfers of clinical workers from Vsemedsantrud union, the number of members of the Saratov Section of scientists had increased by 38 persons and had made 445 members (ГАНИСО). M.I.Raisky, the principal of the bureau of the Saratov Section of scientists, noticed in 1928 that «As for the number of scientists, the Section of scientists of Rabpros union in Saratov is one of the biggest provincial organization in RSFSR, if to exclude capitals, concedes a little only to the old cultural centre of the Volga region – Kazan» (Саратовские известия, 1928).

Bolsheviks, along with persecutions of the conservative professorate, were compelled to encourage loyal scientific intelligentsia, by the creation of good living and working conditions. Therefore one of the priorities was - «working out the solution of all issues, concerning the life and work of scientists, in particular, questions of rationing and labour safety, payment and material supplies of scientists» (ГАСО). These questions were the main issues for each worker because without normal working and living conditions it was impossible to receive significant results of scientific activity. The material aspect has always played an important role in a person's life. As well as now, in 1920s – a person, whatever creative he was, thought, first of all, of a daily bread, and then about scientific research.

By consideration of the given problem it is necessary to pay special attention to the habitation issue. The matter is that people who work in a scientific field, work not only within the walls of institutes and universities, but also at home, where it is «silent and calm». And if the scientist has neither an apartment, nor even his own room it is hardly possible to speak about productive scientific work. The section board understood it perfectly, but, alas, the vital realities dictated the conditions.

The problem with accommodation was acute, that was why the Section did special emphasis on it. But, nevertheless, it was impossible to provide everyone with an apartment.

Many representatives of the academic circles applied apropos of this to the Saratov bureau of the Section of scientists about giving a room for scientific work (ГАНИСО). Answering questions about their living conditions, lecturers of the Saratov University confessed that they lived extremely congestedly, in cold and wet buildings, often on the first floor, deprived of electricity, to say nothing of other conveniences. Also the scientists were not satisfied with the

presence of neighbours in a floor or in the apartment. These were the following characteristics: «These are impossible conditions for research work. I escape to work in a university office», or «The apartment has conveniences, but, due to the fact that two other families live there besides my family, scientific work becomes very difficult (noise, etc.)» (ГАНИСО).

It came into practice mostly after the decision of ВЦИК's (The All-Russia central executive committee) and СНК's from July, 31, 1924 «On measures of scientists' living conditions of scientists», added with ВЦИК's decision from April, 13th, 1925. On the basis of these decisions the employees were given special certificates, according to which some housing privileges were given to them as a cause of their belonging to the academic circles. First of all it was «the right to one additional room for scientific work over the area for a worker according to the common standard. The question of payment for the given additional room was raised, and it was stressed that «the additional room, irrespective of the area, is paid due to the common tariff, i.e. in the unary size» (ГАНИСО).

This specification was very important for scientists as far as their salaries remained low, several times less, than during pre-revolutionary time, and much less, than in a number of the new universities formed in the Soviet republics. The fact that since 1927, the transition from tariff system of a payment of lecturers, to official salaries took place did not change the situation as this growth was insignificant, therefore the majority of scientists had to work in several places (ГАНИСО). Often representatives of the Section of scientists came to the Saratov Bureau asking for documents confirming the possibility of preferential payment for the housing area.

Despite the specification of decisions concerning the size of payment of a flat there was a constant dispute between scientists and the representatives of ЖАКТ's or House managements in this point. As far as scientists worked in several places, sometimes their extra profit exceeded the size of the salary on the basic work, and ЖАКТ (жилищно- арендное кооперативное товарищество) representatives demanded apartment payment «not from the basic salary, and from the whole profit» (ГАНИСО). It caused indignation among scientists, and they constantly applied to Bureau of Section of scientists with the petition to solve the problem, referring to the Decision of the City Council №6 from March, 6, 1926. The bureau tried to resolve the dispute by granting the documents, due living conditions or certificates. At malicious infringement of the decision by ЖАКТs and House managements the Bureau of Section of scientists applied to Saratov Gubispolkom «concerning the settlement of the rent of scientists» (ГАНИСО).

Accommodation was required not only by the Saratov scientists who requested «assistance in finding apartments» (ГАНИСО), but also scientists coming to Saratov from other cities. The Saratov provincial bureau of section of scientists of Rabpros Union, «in view of extremely difficult living conditions of scientists and the impossibility to find apartments for the newcomers to

Saratov» addressed to Gubkommunotdel with requests for granting apartments for them, «by allocation of apartments in repaired or newly built houses of Gorko» (ГАНИСО).

In connection with the catastrophic shortage of accommodation in Saratov, the Section received, practically always, negative reciprocal letters. Gorko's board suggested the Section try this problem itself without any help, and scientists arriving in Saratov could «count only on the apartments occupied by scientists and reserved by the Section». Even the attempts to reserve apartments in «houses undertaken by the Section» were regarded as senseless, «premature, as the building was unfinished» (ГАНИСО).

The Saratov provincial bureau of the Section of scientists tried by all possible means to provide apartments for the members of Section, efforts of expansion of an available accommodation of section were especially undertaken. So some apartments were allocated in special available housing of the Saratov section of scientists of RABPROS union.

Section problems also included supports of professional interests of scientists. The separate point in the Statement is «care of increase of vocational training of scientists» (ГАСО). It means that «new scientific employees » did not always confirm the competence. Here it is possible to trace the fact that scientific views of the “old school” were rejected as bourgeois, and the new scientific and methodological base did not exist at all at that time.

One of the basic directions of the Section's activity was its representation in official bodies on all issues included into its competence (ГАСО). For example, in 1927 there were many appeals from scientists with the request for protection of their interests in national courts. In such cases the Section allocated the representatives, giving out certificates (ГАНИСО).

Having admitted the comprehensive activity of the organization, the bureau principal of the Section of scientists, professor M.I.Raisky wrote in his article in 1928, that «The Section takes part in economic, educational and industrial life of high schools» (Саратовские известия, 1928).

Thus, it is possible to draw a conclusion that the Saratov Section of scientists in 1920s, though considerably limited in its possibilities, had however, rendered the invaluable help to many scientists in need, and promoted quick transition of loyalty to the Soviet power.

Persecution on representatives of the old school by the Soviet power was strengthened in the early twenties. Thereupon the Section of scientists encouraged employees, loyal to the policy of Bolsheviks. Still the solution of the most acute housing problem for scientists, turned out to be impossible, because the state made too little in this direction.

The Section of scientists was urged to become a conductor of the Soviet ideological line in the academic circles and «re-education» institute and, to initiate range of activities social, judicial, scientific, cultural and educational within the Section and in the city.

## REFERENCES:

1. Государственный архив новейшей истории Саратовской области. Ф. 6107. Д. 47, Д. 50, Д. 333, Д. 325.
2. Государственный архив Саратовской области. Ф. Р-332, Оп. 1, Д. 165, Д. 195.
3. *Иванова Л.В.* Формирование советской научной интеллигенции (1917-1927 гг.). М., 1980.
4. Саратовские известия. 1928. № 25. 29 янв.
5. *Ульяновская В.А.* Формирование научной интеллигенции в СССР. 1917–1937 гг. М., 1966.

## N.M. KARAMZIN IN A THEATRICAL SPHERE

*A.V. Alkhova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Valeria V. Bitkinova, Ph.D in Linguistics

**Language advisor:** Elena E. Pastookhova, Ph.D in Linguistics

N.M. Karamsin is a famous Russian writer, historian, translator and critic. When I started to study Karamsin as a critic, I noticed, that I hadn't had enough literature on this theme. The main mistake of our investigators is insufficient estimation of a great contribution by Karamsin as a theatrical critic. I used poor research literature about Karamsin as a theatrical critic, literally at grains. Obviously, the best resource for me was Karamsin's reviews. Nikolai Karamsin reserved for us rich theatrical heritage. It wasn't ordinary criticism on plays. He didn't show only his own point of view, but spectator's point of view too. Besides, Karamsin indicated some defects in the plays and gave advice how to correct them.

In my research I would like to show a high value of N.Karamsin as an expert and admirer of theatre. For the first time N.Karamsin started to talk about theatre on pages of public magazine called Moscow Magazine. This publication had belonged to Karamsin for 2 years (1791-1792). Thanks for his reviews Karamsin aroused public interest and formulated the main rules of writing plays for the stage. Karamsin was the first who started to print regular reviews of Russian and foreign performances. He wanted to enrich his readers with knowledge. Karamsin had travelled to some foreign countries, visited foreign theatres and described all his observations in detail in his magazine.

In his critical reviews Karamsin wrote some interesting and valuable information about actors, acting, plays and their authors. However, to study his reviews thoroughly, we must turn our attention to the theatre of the XVIII century. Thanks to Karamsin's work, we can see a full image of the theatre of that time.

At the end of the XVIII century plays were staged in Peter's theatre, which had been built in 1780 by architect Rosberg. This stone theatre was called Peter's theatre, because it was on Petrovka street. The first troupe of this theatre wasn't numerous. The troupe included 13 actors, 9 actresses, 4 dancers and 13 musicians. Some years later Peter's theatre became the concentration of the best actors of the XVIII century such as Maria and Uliana Sin'avskie, Pomerancev, Plavil'shikov, Saharov, Shusherin. Their acting skills were noticed by Karamsin in his reviews. The critic admired by Pomerancev's talent, because «his face showed everything what his heart had to feel» (Московский журнал, 1791:74). Karamsin was the leader of sentimentalism, so he acknowledged such actors, who based their acting on feelings and understood their heart and soul. It is important to notice, that at the end of the XVIII century theatrical repertoire altered again, and drama became the most important. The actors offered a new interpretation of plays. All their strength was directed to instill loyalty in the spectators and raised the level of their knowledge. Having started his cycle of reviews, Karamsin made a great contribution to this activity.

The main feature of Karamsin's reviews is the retelling of the play, which he had seen on the stage, so that the readers could have a sensation that the performance was turning in front of them. This method is called descriptive. Karamsin used this method to let the readers evaluate the acting themselves. According to Karamsin, «in a crowded theatre a person with taste doesn't usually judge sensibly but in accordance with the common impression. The person joins his voice to the crowd's and often is deceived, because everyone around him deceives themselves» (Московский журнал, 1791:217). Karamsin compelled his readers to find their own point of view and their own attitude towards the actors and the performance. The critic taught his readers to think, and so he contributed into the development of spiritual side of a person in the XVIII century.

Karamsin was the first who appealed to the person's psychic, so he praised and valued «sensitive» writer Kozebu and actor Pomerancev with his truthful expression of feelings.

In one of his reviews Karamsin formulated the main demand to writers, «A historian must describe everything, as it was, without thinking about the impression he might make on the reader; but a dramatic poet must impress deeply to evoke joy or sorrow in the spectator». Karamsin wrote that the great art was «a skill of touching our hearts». He admired English works and pointed out the emptiness of French plays, «French tragedies can be compared to good garden with many beautiful avenues, great verdure and nice flowerbeds. We go around this garden and praise it, but we still look for something and can't find, and our soul is cold; we leave the garden and forget everything... The works by Shakespeare are the works of nature, which fascinate us by their irregularity. His works impress us deeply» (Московский журнал, 1791:230-231).

Karamsin encouraged the writers to show their characters with sincere feelings, strong passion and write easily and clearly. «Drama doesn't tolerate

any long reasoning; it lives in action. If an author wants to speculate, let him write a thesis or anything he wants, but not drama for the theatre... Drama must be a true presentation of life».

In this short expression, Karamsin touched the main, fundamental and topical problems of the XVIII century. The critic answered the questions of his time, he addressed the authors, translators and actors with his wishes, not criticizing but pointing at their mistakes and explained them.

Karamsin presented his main demand to dramatic author. It is a manifest to a new, sentimental trend in art.

Due to Karamsin's reviews we can see the biggest role, which Karamsin played in the history of theatrical art:

1. Inculcation of the interest to theatrical art; a skill to think and have one's own point of view.

2. Creation of the rules, according to which the acting must be performed.

3. Indication at feelings, which actors must have.

4. Value of the material, which tells us interesting facts about the actors and history of Peter's theatre.

Researches by such authors as B.Aseev, S.Danilov, T.Piroshkova, B.Varneke have helped me to understand N.Karamsin as a critic. T.Piroshkova wrote, «N.M.Karamsin had a lively interest to the theatre and if he had reserved nothing, except theatrical reviews, it would have been enough to prove his literary talent» (Пирожкова, 1791, p.33).

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Асеев Б.Н.* История русского драматического театра XIX века. М. : ГИТИС, 1986.
2. *Варнеке Б.В.* История русского театра XVIII–XIX века. М. : Искусство, 1939.
3. *Данилов С.С.* Очерки по истории русского драматического театра. М. ; Л. : Искусство, 1948.
4. *Данилов С.С.* Русский драматический театр XIX века: в 2 т. Т. 1: Первая половина XIX века. М. ; Л. : Искусство, 1957.
5. История русского драматического театра : в 7 т. Т. 1 : От истоков до конца XVIII века. М. : Искусство, 1977. Т. 2 : 1801–1825 / сост. Т. М. Родина. М. : Искусство, 1977.
6. История русской журналистики XVIII–XIX вв. / ред. А. Западов. М. : Высшая школа, 1973.
7. *Карамзин Н.М.* Московский журнал. (1791–1792гг).
8. *Пирожкова Т.Ф.* Н.М. Карамзин – издатель «Московского журнала (1791–1792) : Лекции по курсу «История русской литературы и журналистики XVIII века». М. : Искусство, 1978.
9. Театральная энциклопедия: В 5 т. / ред. кол. А.П. Александров, А.А. Арзуманян, А.В. Арциховский, Н.В. Баранов. М. : Советская энциклопедия, 1961.

# THE FAILURE OF THE AMERICAN POLICY OF PRESSURE IN NORTH KOREA

*S.V. Baranovskaya*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Yuriy G. Golub, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Ryazanova, Ph.D in Linguistics

Being the only superpower, the United States of America are used to regard the whole world as a sphere of their political interests. Even the remotest districts attract their fixed attention, to say nothing of the territories which are of the US' strategic interest. The "steamroller approach" considering the other actors of international relations prevails in the US arsenal of diplomatic means. These actors are usually states that should make expected economic, political or military decisions the way the USA need it. This policy of intrusion is constantly used by the USA and bears certain results. It gives the opportunity to apply it again and again.

However, concerning the present situation over the Korean peninsula and particularly in the US terms with North Korea this policy cannot take effect in spite of the repeated stubborn forcing of the American position. The experience of negotiations on the Korean peninsula shows that all force measures which the USA applied during last two decades, have brought only an antithetic result instead of positive effect. Therefore, it did not contribute to the removal of conflict potential and the solution of the Korean peninsula's denuclearization problem which is so acute for the world community.

With the collapse of the Soviet Union, the Communistic Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) lost its main ally and patron. Since then the active stage of developing the project of making the nuclear weapon has begun. North Korean military leaders saw this as a guarantee of preserving their power and the communistic system which was created in the country during past decades since the end of the Korean War (Торкунов, 2008).

Even with the disappearance of the main enemy on the international arena the USA were not going to lay down arms, because the loss of this region in North-East Asia meant the loss of an advantageous position and the South Korea springboard where American nuclear weapon and troops were still located. The reason for this was also the increasing role of China in the region which was perceived by the USA as a serious economic and political opponent in the turf war (Денисов, 2003). Consequently the possibility of appearing such a new nuclear power as Northern Korea, with its unpredictable hostile policy and extremely non-democratic system in this region of boosting tension was definitely undesirable for America even in the long-term outlook.

The aggravation of the situation over North Korean nuclear program took place repeatedly: once in the 1990-s and several times in the 2000s. The first



so-called “nuclear crisis” occurred in 1994 and the cause for it was the direct actions of International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) during the check of several nuclear objects in DPRK (Воронцов, 2001).

In 1985 DPRK signed the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), an agreement to create a nuclear-free zone - with the Republic of Korea in 1991, and arrangement with IAEA considering the access of agency employees to the Korean nuclear objects. But after this check several divergences between official Korean data and real facts were revealed (Воронцов, 2001). The DPRK authorities gave no permission for a supplementary check referring to the fact that other military objects were not under the IAEA control.

The American government turned the DPRK nuclear activity into the principal object of their political pressure. The conflict between IAEA leaders who were supported by the US recommendations and applied the policy of pressure, and DPRK authorities drew to a head at the beginning of 1993. IAEA passed a vote that let its inspectors test doubtful North Korean objects. In addition to this, the US and South Korean scheduled war games “Team spirit-93” took place on the Korean peninsula near the DPRK boundaries and in Washington the government was prepared to consider the possibility of attack on the North Korean nuclear plant (Володин, 2003).

These strict measures were understood as a threat to national sovereignty and security, so on March, 12 Pyongyang declared about its withdrawal from NPT (<http://www.armscontrol.org/factsheets/dprkchron>), referring to article X that each state had the right to leave the Treaty if it did harm to its sovereignty. It was one of the basic principles of the international law.

Such actions caused keen criticism of the USA and other states. This event became a widely discussed subject in the UN Security Council in spring 1993. The USA tabled a question to impose strict economic sanctions on the DPRK but got no support of other members. A negative reaction of such traditional and loyal allies as Japan and South Korea was a big disappointment for the United States (Charles L. Pritchard, 2007). That was why the text of the final resolution turned out to be rather moderate and it was possible to begin the DPRK-USA negotiations which led to signing the Agreed Framework in October 1994 (Володин, 2003).

On the whole it seems that willingness of the American authorities to compromise and cooperate with DPRK was caused by a firm belief that after the death of the North Korean unchallenged leader Kim-II-Sung in 1994, the country soon would cease to exist. Indeed, the USA were not going to give up their real plans to save the control and dominance over Northeast Asia region.

There is an unspoken rule that the US Republican party always demands the tougher policy in terms with North Korea than Democrats. After G. Bush Jr. became president and Republicans took power in the country, the US policy changed from the Clinton’s policy of searching the trade-off decision in the Korean question to the thoroughgoing and irreconcilable position (Торкунов, 2008).

Even if initially there was an opportunity that Bush's strategy continued the Clinton's one, the events on September, 11 influenced the whole US policy cardinally, including their relations with North Korea which was numbered with terrorism accomplices (terrorism itself became the enemy number 1 for the USA) and was included in the so-called "Axis of Evil" (Charles L. Pritchard, 2007) together with Iran and Iraq by the USA.

In response Pyongyang accused the USA of the intension to destroy the DPRK and declared that North Korea would be forced to "get nuclear and even more powerful weapon in order to defend its sovereignty". At the same time DPRK permit the possibility of dialogue with the USA on conditions that they would recognize North Korean sovereignty, sign a non-aggression pact and give the opportunity for the Korean economy development.

Washington announced "the policy of tough deterrence" (E-resource: <http://www.capitalismmagazine.com/war-peace/3321-america-s-failing-war-effort-part-5-of-12-north-korea.html>) which meant political and financial pressure on Pyongyang, restriction of economic ties and another bringing the North Korean nuclear issue up for discussion in the Security Council. The USA demanded to stop the implementation of all nuclear and rocket programs and accused the DPRK of secret nuclear bomb development.

For this reason the USA refused to meet their engagement concerning their agreement with DPRK and threatened with an act of force. Thereby, at that moment the US position consisted in the rejection of all concessions even if the opponent would make proposals to continue negotiations. DPRK wanted the proper guarantees of its defense and national independence but Bush's administration found no sense to do this considering that any dialogue would encourage "the Pyongyang bad behavior" (Торкунов, 2008). At the same time the USA demanded solidarity of their allies, Japan and South Korea, with such a tough position.

At the beginning of 2003 these US actions struck fire: Pyongyang logically announced about another withdrawal from NPT, brushing aside the US censure. Thereupon the DPRK deported IAEA inspectors and observers and resumed the nuclear activity.

This led to a mixed reaction of American authorities. They understood that situation came down rapidly to another nuclear crisis on the Korean peninsula, that was why the USA were obliged to ease tension and agree to continue the negotiations not only with the DPRK but with other states which were interested in the solution of the problem and had their own geopolitical aims in the region. They were China, Republic of Korea, Japan and Russia. The negotiations with their participation were named "the Six-Party Talks" (Charles L. Pritchard, 2007).

The Six-Party Talks also were not passing smoothly. Sometimes they were on the brink of failure. The DPRK insisted on its right to develop the pacific nuclear energy and claimed that would return under the NPT control only after the USA would fulfill their commitments. The American party demanded

the rejection of North Korea to continue all nuclear programs and its returning under the NPT and IAEA regime. So, the negotiations went to the deadlock. Soon the USA imposed sanctions on eight Korean companies which were accused of money-laundering and drug trade.

After that the USA froze the North Korean balances in Delta-Asia Bank in Macao. Pyongyang made several rocket tests and prepared for testing its nuclear weapon. Despite of the fact that there were sanctions, which condemned such actions, the DPRK performed this test in October, 9 in 2005. On May, 2009, a nuclear bomb was tested again. On repeated occasions North Korea announced about its withdrawal from the Six-Party Talks and did not prepare to refuse the nuclear weapon.

With the Obama presidency the US administration chose the tactics of strategic patience: mix of political pressure and sanctions with attempts to make the DPRK to continue the negotiations (Giving North Korea the Bomb). On the other hand two incidents with the South Korean corvette explosion and the artillery bombardment of an island in the Yellow Sea were exploited for the powerful attack on the DPRK. The US aims remained the same as almost twenty years before: the further isolation of North Korea and another sanctions.

Therefore, the evidence implies that the USA are significantly responsible for the nuclear crisis which emerged on the Korean peninsula. It is the USA that provokes North Korea nuclear tests. Still it reveals the American policy failure. And nowadays the DPRK nuclear weapon leads the new negative tendencies in the region.

Thereby it is obvious that US policy to solve the problem of denuclearization on the Korean peninsula and compel the nuclear program repudiation from North Korea, which is the policy of pressure and intrusion their conditions and their unwillingness to compromise do not achieve expected results. On the contrary, it became a motivating factor which finally urged North Korea to cross the nuclear power threshold. In the issue, the tension in the whole Northeastern Asia region intensifies considering that there is no concrete reliable information about nuclear weapon quantity and availability of Korean facilities to carry it. The nuclear weapon complicates the solution of such fundamental controversial issues as the existence of such potential dangerous for the USA state as the DPRK.

This situation indicates the general American failure in their “terror war”. But it is not too late for the US administration to accept the fact that initially the policy of pressure on North Korea has sustained a defeat and led to the escalation of the conflict, to the reiterated negotiate roll-out and the situation that brings the world on the brink of war.

## REFERENCES:

1. *Володин Д.А.* США и Северная Корея: от Буша-старшего к Бушу-младшему // США-Канада : экономика, политика, культура. 2003. № 3.
2. *Воронцов А.В.* Политика США на Корейском полуострове в 90-е годы XX века // Новая и новейшая история. 2001. № 6.
3. *Денисов В.И.* Ядерный кризис на Корейском полуострове // Международная жизнь. 200. № 10.
4. *Торкунов А.В.* Корейский полуостров: метаморфозы послевоенной истории. 2008. С. 419–445.
5. *Charles L. Pritchard.* Failed Diplomacy: the Tragic Story of How North Korea Got the Bomb, 2007, p. 25–84.
6. Chronology of U.S.-North Korean Nuclear and Missile Diplomacy // <http://www.arm-scontrol.org/factsheets/dprkchron>
7. *North Korea Says It Will Abandon Nuclear Efforts* // <http://www.nytimes.com/2005/09/19/international/asia/19korea.html>
8. Giving North Korea the Bomb // <http://38north.org/2010/11/giving-north-korea-the-bomb/>
9. America's Failing War Effort (Part 5 of 12): North Korea // <http://www.capitalismmagazine.com/war-peace/3321-america-s-failing-war-effort-part-5-of-12-north-korea.html>

## A PROBLEM OF COMPREHENSION IN THE MODERN WORLD

*A.Y. Berdnikova, D.A. Chentsova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Vasily A. Friauf, Doctor in Philosophy

**Language advisor:** Elena Yu. Sklyarova, Senior Lecturer

Reflection on origin of the phenomenon of comprehension and its essence we can find in teachings of time of Socrates, Plato, Siddhartha Gautama and Lao-tzu. In the context of the tradition of the European culture these problems were usually considered *ad hominem* (in the close connection with a man). Creation and progress of the specific theory of comprehension as generally are associated with following philosophers: F. Schleiermacher, H. Rickert, W. Dilthey, M. Weber, M. Heidegger, H.G. Gadamer, etc.

Present article is devoted to some aspects of the problem of comprehension in the modern world. This theme is caused by a problem of human interrelations in the modern society. Concept of “understanding” holds attention for a long period of a human history, it’s not original question of philosophy or theology but the present-day situation provides some new aspects of it.

21st century is a time of globalization and cross-cultural integration, but it is also a time of global and individual problems. One of possible ways to define and to solve the most part of global problems is to find some answers to questions of a human existence. These questions could be related to individual

problems and at the same time to problems of mankind. And one of these problems is a problem of comprehension in the modern world. Interpersonal attitudes and communications play important role in the modern society. To understand this kind of relationships we should know how the mechanism of communication works itself. But how can we describe this whole mechanism of communication, what methodological school should we follow? Our task is not to make you an adherent of one of these schools, but to clear up the problem of comprehension as a whole. We consider speech act as a key moment of human interrelations. While analyzing the concept of comprehension we pay attention to historical review (historical outlook since Ancient times for present days) and to modern researches.

Firstly, we should give a definition of the term “comprehension”.

In common views comprehension means ability of clarifying contents, logical senses of something and the result of this process.

From the philosophical point of view comprehension is a special form of assimilation of the surrounding world, which define and preserve integrity and coherence of the inner world. Because of comprehension objects and phenomena are provided with sense and meaning.

In gnoseology comprehension is interpreted as a method of cognition of the meanings of the objects and phenomena.

And from the ontological point of view comprehension is a method of the human existence, producing and creation the meanings of the objects. And a man is “Understanding existence”, an existence which is interpreting itself (Хайдеггер, 1997, 1991).

Problem of comprehension has a very long history. Problem of right/wrong understanding and of misunderstanding between people has been actual since oral speech had appeared. It was very actual especially in Ancient Greece. Greek philosophers taught that every one of us is unique, with special thoughts and visions. And the language of the people is a means of consolidation, not division. But sometimes two humans who're speaking the same language, use the same language system cannot understand each other (understand correctly without any mistakes). And philosophy tried to solve this problem.

In ancient times the beginning of the problem of comprehension was a dialogue. The pioneer of this form of comprehension was Socrates. In Plato's dialogues we read about the method of Socrates. Socrates himself called this method “maieutics”. In Greek this word means assistance to give a birth to some brand-new. In dialogue, as Socrates taught, a process of birth a truth is realized (Платон, 2009).

Also, in the philosophy of Ancient Greece there was logic as a discipline that clarified the meaning of the special philosophic terms as well as the terms of casual everyday language. The first ancient logic enquirer was Aristotle. His syllogism theory was designed to build ideas right (in syllogism we have two associated sentences and a conclusion of them) (Аристотель, 1976).

Stoicism was the first ancient philosophic system which divided the whole totality of philosophy into three directions: logic, physics and ethics. In the area of logic stoics had developed the conception of *lecton*. “*Lecton*” is a proposition expressed by only this person (exactly) in this situation. When somebody else says the same thing, this proposition would hide between words another ontological base line. It is caused by the originality of every individual person and situation (Римские стоики, 1995).

The great Russian philosopher and scholar of ancient aesthetics A. F. Losev wrote about *lecton*: “*Lecton* appeared as the following problem... A Greek understands this kind of subject [what he is talking about]; and a barbarian understands well this subject in common, but he doesn't understand at all what exactly a Greek talks him about this subject in this situation. So, it means that in Greek's mind there is something different about that subject than in barbarian's mind” [«Лектон возникло как следующего рода проблема... Грек понимает данный предмет; а варвар, хорошо понимая данный предмет вообще, совсем не понимает того, что в данном случае грек говорит ему именно о данном предмете. Значит, у грека, называющего данный предмет, находится в сознании нечто другое, чего нет у варвара»] (Лосев, 1997).

The similar conception we can find in works of famous European philosopher and phenomenologist Edmund Husserl: ideas of existence are considered as substantial representation of the mind. He explains subjectivity of ideas mathematically. For example, while counting we create our interpretations of numbers. Every person has his own unique interpretation of number. But in different moments of time every human has various ones. The quantity of these interpretations is countless. But all of these interpretations have one concrete concept of number in their content (for example, number 10). Constructing of meanings in Husserl's doctrine is a human process in which conceivable is provided by some meanings by the subject of thinking (Причепий, 1971; Husserl, 1931).

In the Middle Ages the problem of comprehension was a part of theological discussions about Scriptural exegesis (s. Augustine Aurelius, Thomas Aquinas, Erasmus (Desiderius), etc.). There were three levels of exegesis. First is a literal interpretation, second is an allegorical and third is a sacral (Виндельбанд, 1997).

Next turn of this paradigm is continued in writings of European philosophers and theologians and the problem of comprehension is connected with anthropological factor.

So, German philosopher, theologian and philologist Friedrich D. E. Schleiermacher wrote that comprehension is a process of detecting a meaning of the text and as a result of this process is reconstruction of primordial meanings.

The next period which is closely connected with following problem is an anthropological and linguistic turn of the twentieth century. There are two

main orientations in this period: semiotic and ontological. Some philosophers consider everyday language as a source of delusions and philosophic problems, as something not veritable in opposition with a language of logic, facts or art and comprehension by their thought is closely connected with interpretations, reconstruction of meanings, etc.

German philosopher and existentialist M. Heidegger inverts the classical hermeneutical paradigm which postulate that interpretation is a way to comprehend. In the theory of M. Heidegger comprehension is primordial, and the mission of interpretation is to make the comprehension deeper and wider. According to Heidegger, hermeneutics is the central part of philosophy because hermeneutics is not only the interpretation of something but it is truth as a voice of existence (Хайдеггер, 1997).

The problem of comprehension by the thought of Roland Barthes is connected with the concept of the "Death of the Author". According to this conception everything that has been written has its own ontological essence which is interpreted differently by every "reading subject" who while reading becomes the Author. And writing this time shows itself to the reader's mind. Various types of writing in the process of comprehension may contend with each other and the result of this contention is appearing of different meanings. Reader is a man without his own history, biography, psychology, he's only is a subject who collects together all meanings of the written text (Барт, 1994).

Ludwig Wittgenstein taught that only simple sentences in the language are veritable and all that is beyond a mass of these simple sentences is meaningless. So, this idea is illustrated by the following statement: "What we shouldn't speak about must be unspoken". According to the theory of comprehension, developed by L. Wittgenstein, the world and the human's life is a field of language games. Discourse is formed not only by acts of speech. It contents signs, actions, gestures, movements, commands, requests, etc. All of them are the language games. In the process of interpretation of these acts of communication some new language games arise and some old ones disappear. So, for Wittgenstein language games are forms of life itself (Витгенштейн, 1958; Wittgenstein, 1958).

Linguistic turn in Russian philosophy is connected with semiotic studies and schools of semiotics. Comprehension here is a result of communication in connection with specifics of the language, cultural patterns etc. This turn is also connected with names of M. M. Bakhtin and Y. M. Lotman.

Mikhail Bakhtin wrote: "Human existence is communication itself. To be means to communicate" (Бахтин, 1979).

Yuri Lotman: "There is no univocal correspondence between the function of the text and the organization in the text. Form of relations between these structural principles is different for every type of culture and is connected with general ideological models" (Лотман, 1992).

In general, in 20th-21st centuries we can see different semiotic, linguistic schools because the problem of comprehension and of the cognition frequently

is interpreted in connection with the concept of the language, its structures, units of language, etc.

For modernity we could mark out two aspects of the problem of appreciation: 1) appreciation in the multilanguage and polyethnics area; 2) appreciation in the one-language space. The cause of problem in the 1st aspect is misunderstanding between people with different cultural and language specification (people in the process of communication use words with no direct equivalents in other languages having their own culture-specific vocabulary). In the 2nd situation the problem of meanings is caused by the process of changing meanings of some words and it is determined by some other criteria.

To clarify this aspect let's take notice of the conception of V. Friauf.

Professor of the Department of philosophy of Saratov State University Vasily Alexandrovich Friauf teaches that in the current language two language flows coexist: the Symbol-language and the Sign-language. According to this conception, in primordial times in the base of language there were two principles – the principle of the Name and the principle of the Number (during the human history some Traditions are based on the principle of Symbol and other are based on the principle of Sign (Fig. 1). And these two flows (1st – based on the principle of Name, 2nd – based on the principle of Number) move together through the time of history (Fig. 2). In this case one is an active (agent of acting), other is a background. The Symbol-language as an active agent is primary. But during the human history there are some changes. As a result of strategies of simulation the Sign-language pretends to be the Symbol-language (Fig. 2) (Фриауф, 2005). And here is the point of transformation of meanings. So, to prevent this transformation we need to return to primordial meanings. And it seems to us that comprehension should be intended to these meanings, should be realized as an attempt to understand them.

In the modern society comprehension is interpreted mostly technically as a process of achieving some goals. And a language as a means of communication becomes the mechanism of this process. It seems to us that we completely understand each other. But it's only a result of our imagination. Current language that we use to speak has different meanings of words which are in use. But the true meanings are beyond the everyday meanings.

We suppose that in the modern world where are a lot of different theories and paradigms which explain the following problem the doctrine about two flows in the language of our usage is one of the most appropriated and useful.

In conclusion we have summarize all ideas of this work and we suppose that in the modern world of globalization, money power and technical progress the “trouble of comprehension” has become a personal problem of every human. “What to say and how to say to be understood?” – that is one of the questions of modernity. Nowadays the communication is mostly widespread in virtual forms (e.g. the Internet space), the traditional form of a dialogue slowly



**Hierarchy of Initial  
(Primordial) Names  
and matrix of Numeric  
Meanings**

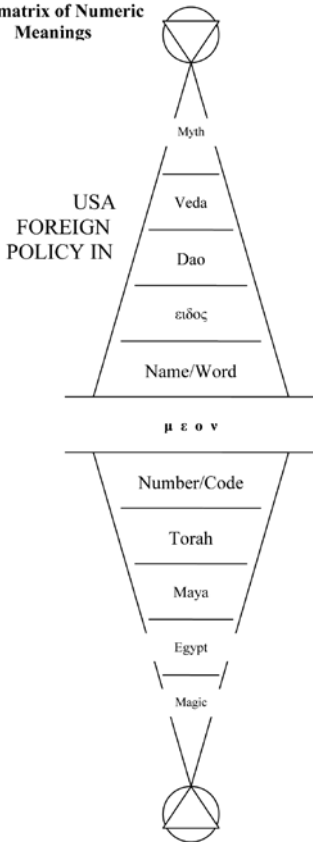


Fig. 1

**The Language and the human history**

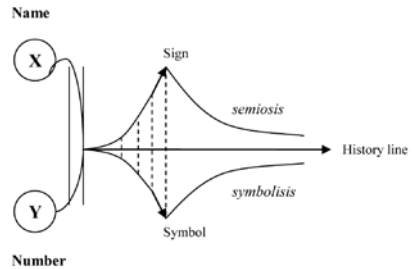


Fig. 2

getting old. And the problem of comprehension became a huge part of philosophic discourse. All thoughts and conceptions that were set out in this work might help to solve this problem.

*We express our thanks to professors of the Department of philosophy: V.A. Friauf, S.F. Martynovich, B.I. Mockin; to our English lectors E.Y. Sklyarova, N.V. Pavlova for their hardworking and support.*

## REFERENCES:

1. *Аристотель*. Сочинения : в 4 т. М. : Мысль, 1976. 2208 с.
2. *Барт Р.* Смерть автора. // Барт Р. Избранные работы : Семиотика. Поэтика. М.: Издательская группа «Прогресс» ; «Универс», 1994. 616 с.
3. *Бахтин М. М.* Проблема текста в лингвистике, филологии и других гуманитарных науках : Опыт философского анализа. // Бахтин М. М. Эстетика словесного творчества. М. : Искусство, 1979. С. 281–307.
4. *Виндельбанд В.* История философии. М. : Ника-пресс, 1997. 548 с.
5. *Витгенштейн Л.* Логико-философский трактат / пер. с нем. М. : Изд-во иностр. лит., 1958. 132 с.
6. *Лосев А. Ф.* История античной эстетики. Т. V. Ранний эллинизм. М. : Искусство, 1979. 816 с.
7. *Лотман М. Ю.* Избранные статьи : в 3 т. Т. 1: Статьи по семиотике и топологии культуры. Таллин : «Александра», 1992. 247 с.
8. *Платон*. Диалоги. М. : Эксмо, 2009. 640 с.
9. *Причепий С. М.* Феноменологічна теорія свідомості Е. Гуссерля: (Критичний нарис). Київ : Наук. думка, 1971. 104 с.
10. Римские стоики: Сенека, Эпиктет, Марк Аврелий. М. : Республика, 1995. 463 с.
11. *Фриауф В. А.* Язык. Сознание. Человеческая реальность... Абсолютно Другое. Саратов : «Саратовский источник», 2005. 231 с.
12. *Хайдеггер М.* Бытие и время / пер. с нем. В.В. Бибихина. М. : «Ad marginem», 1997. 452 с.
13. *Хайдеггер М.* Время и бытие // Хайдеггер М. Разговор на проселочной дороге. М., 1991. С. 80–102.
14. *Husserl E.* Ideas: General Introduction to Pure Phenomenology. – London : Alien and Unwin ; New York : Macmillan, 1931. 465 p.
15. *Wittgenstein L.* Philosophical Investigations. Oxford: Blackwell, 1958 – X, 232 p.

## THE LATIN AMERICA: THE FTAA

*E.I. Chekalkina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Denis S. Alekseev, PhD in History  
**Language advisor:** Natalya S. Karpova, PhD in Linguistics

One of the central trends of international relations nowadays is a profound evolution of the USA global strategy. The aspirations of the USA to maintain superpower status require the consolidation of its global military, political and economic positions. To meet these challenges the United States seek to take advantage of the developing processes of regionalism which will provide them with enormous potential in the whole Western Hemisphere. This strategic evolution suggests qualitative change of the role of the Latin America and the Caribbean in the USA foreign policy.

The imbalances of power and influence, economic potential and political weight are the attributes of international relations between the USA and the Latin American countries. Throughout the twentieth century the Latin American countries were considered as an object of the economic expansion of the United States, as a source of natural, agricultural resources and trade areas (Строганов, 2002). However, in the past two decades the role of the leading Latin American countries has been reconsidered in the global plans of Washington. These countries are now viewed as potential strategic partners as the USA is eager to maintain and further develop international policy aimed at their economic and political domination (Сударев, 2000). The contemporary US approach comes from the need to establish partnership with the countries on the continent, taking into account the real situation which is determined by processes such as the desire of the Latin American countries to strengthen national sovereignty, accelerating economic and social progress and strengthening political and economic positions in the world (Клочковский, 2005). Accordingly, the essential elements of the new policy of the United States on Latin America are flexibility, willingness to compromise and search for mutually acceptable framework of cooperation.

The new regionalism is implemented at two levels. Firstly, at business level, the activities of the United States transnational corporations (TNC) have dramatically increased in the Latin America. Within last fifteen years American capital inflows to Latin America went considerably up. Secondly, at international level, the USA has been taking large-scale steps to form economic alliances that will eventually include the entire Western Hemisphere (Клочковский, 2005).

For these purposes, the Free Trade Area of the Americas (FTAA or ALCA, *Área de Libre Comercio de las Américas* in Spanish) agreement has become a main lever used by the USA with Latin American, an effective tool that can lead to substantial changes in the balance of power in the region (Сударев, 2008). In terms of importance, the FTAA should take a dominant position and push back all the existing sub-regional grouping. In these circumstances Latin American strategy will be aimed at enhancing the role of the FTAA in the region, at the erosion of sub-regional integration processes (Клочковский, 2005). Thus, the position of the opposition forces, especially the position of Brazil, will be weakened. Future changes will be mean extension of the trade zones and growing cooperation between the USA and Latin American countries. The FTAA is about creating an effective structure to consolidate the US position in the Western Hemisphere and making them active actors in world politics.

This agreement causes a mixed reaction in the Latin America. The US plans are strongly supported by fairly large businesses and political circles in many Latin American countries; they are also confronted serious opposition, led by Brazil at the international level (Сударев, 2000).

The distinctive feature of the economic policy of the United States in the region and of its foundation – the FTAA – is that in terms of benefits, it is unilateral rather than multilateral and highly profitable for the North American capital. In addition, the FTAA is targeted at undermining the value and ultimately stopping sub-regional integration processes in the region (Клочковский, 2005). Thanks to this new Pan-American association existed groups, in particular, the Andean Common Market and the MERCOSUR (Mercado Común del Sur) are supposed to disappear.

Another serious obstacle to the implementation of strategic plans of the US is tough confrontation with Brazil. Brazil has not only acted as a vocal critic of key points in the FTAA draft, but through the MERCOSUR has introduced and pursued another integration policy. In fact, Brazil's reluctance is to support the FTAA might be explained by their far-reaching strategic plans: the desire to seek approval of its leadership in the South America, and, moreover, gain the status of a power state (Строганов, 2002). Therefore, attempts of American diplomacy to seek an acceptable compromise by partial concessions in negotiations have not been successful.

To some extent, the anti-US maneuvers of Western European countries play a destructive role, these countries watch closely the attempts of the US to consolidate its position in the Latin America and thus force them out as the main competitors in the region (Климов, 2005).

There is a reason to believe that these complications do not stop the USA as their regional policy is an integral part of the global strategy. Therefore, it is important to see the main problems and contradictions which the US will face while implementing their strategic plans in the Western Hemisphere.

One of the most serious obstacles is the complex economic contradictions between the countries of the region and tough competition among big businesses in the region. In the 90s this competition increased dramatically for the North American's TNC as Western European companies came to the Latin American market. The presence of Western Europe was necessary on the market because it reduced Latin America's dependence on the North American capital and gave more space to maneuver (Климов, 2005). There was another factor, the part of Latin American capital in the market also increased. Furthermore, large national corporations started to appear, gradually strengthen their positions and look for opportunities to go onto North American market (Клочковский, 2005). Finally, there has been a constant presence of China in the Western Hemisphere. It has manifested itself in the form of increased Chinese imports of raw materials in South America, offers of large-scale investment programs to establish various forms of bilateral cooperation with Latin American countries (Клочковский 2005).

These are a few important factors that form complex barriers to the strategic plans implementation of the USA in Latin America. It would be wrong to view these difficulties as insurmountable. However, to be able to achieve these goals the United States will have to make more effort, reset political and

economic priorities, to reconsider approaches to Latin Americas, be willing to seek the compromise and take into account interests of both sides. Reciprocal economic relations between the countries in the hemisphere can be built only on principles of justice and equality, mutual benefit and desire to provide effective support to Latin American countries in order to accelerate their economic and social progress.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Климов С.В.* Европейский капитал на рынках Латинской Америки // Латинская Америка. 2005. №8. С. 7-15.
2. *Клочковский Л.Л.* Национальные стратегии развития и экономическое будущее Латинской Америки // Латинская Америка. 2005. №5. С. 13-21.
3. *Клочковский Л.Л.* Экономический гегемонизм США и Латинская Америка // Латинская Америка. 2005. №11. С. 3-9.
4. *Строганов А.И.* Новейшая история стран Латинской Америки. М.: Дрофа, 2002. 415 с.
5. *Сударев В.П.* Взаимозависимость и конфликт интересов США и Латинская Америка (вторая половина XX века). М., 2000. 357 с.
6. *Сударев В.П.* Межамериканская система: генезис и эволюция (к. XIX – XXI в.). М., 2008. 214 с.

#### CHILD LABOR IN BRITAIN DURING THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION: HISTORIOGRAPHY OF THE XIX CENTURY VIEWS OF THE “TRADITIONALISTS” AND “NON-TRADITIONALISTS”

*E.S.Demchenko*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Tatayna V. Mosolkina, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

The Industrial Revolution in England, whose peak was in the first half of the XIX century, was accompanied by large-scale shifts in the sphere of manufacturing, a sharp increase in the productive capacity of society, and also important political and social changes that have radically changed the face of England and turned it from an agrarian into an advanced industrial empire. The use of machines in the first stage of the Industrial Revolution, not too complex, expanded the opportunities of women and children employment.

As an independent part of the productive forces of England, child labor has played a crucial role in the formation of the main branches of British industry. In the first phase of industrialization children- apprentices from parish workhouses and asylums were the main source of supply of cheap labor for

factories of textile industry, these mills used the energy of the engine of water and that is why they were located mainly in rural areas.

Mass introduction of the steam engine created necessary pre-conditions for an active production moving closer to the city, which by that time had become a place of concentration of a significant amount of labor. There were new industrial centers, and such giants as Manchester, Liverpool, Glasgow, Birmingham, Bolton, and many other cities, many of which grew from villages. The result of this move was not the reduction but growth of young workers employment in factory production.

The pervasive nature of the use of children in the production and terrible working conditions (working day lasting from 12 to 14 hours, early age at onset of labor in factories, strict factory discipline, cruelty on the part of senior management and the workers, high rates of injuries to children at work, miserable wages ) adversely affected the health of young workers and led to irreparable consequences (increasing the number of crippled and disabled children, reducing the overall level of education and training, destruction of traditional family relations, etc.)

The most progressive members of the society headed the movement for the limitation of child labor in industry, and sought special parliamentary commissions to thoroughly study the working conditions of children and adolescents in various industries in England. Materials collected by the Commission revealed to the British society the terrible plight of children in factory production and prompted it to realize the necessity of urgent measures aimed at restricting child labor.

Issues related to the industrial revolution and its consequences, in particular concerning the use of child labor, has always been the focus of British historical scholars, but among historians there is no complete unanimity in the evaluation of this historic event. During the XIX - early XX centuries British historians considered the problem of the industrial revolution from the "traditional" and "non-traditional" points of view.

Proponents of a "traditional" view (which include Dzh. Trevelyana with his "Social History of England", P. Mantoux and his fundamental work "The Industrial Revolution of the XVIII century in England", Hammond the spouses and many others) believed that the rapid progress in all branches of the British economy, was not only accompanied by some positive changes in the lives of working people, but mostly contributed to the deterioration of their position, creating a whole new set of problems, one of which was brutal exploitation of children British factories.

A french historian P. Mantoux says in his work that contemporaries did not resent the fact of exploitation of children, but on the contrary, they were delighted with it - such an attitude caused Mantoux's condemnation. Although he wrote that "the exploitation of children was not a new evil" but in the beginning of the XIX century it adopted new and more terrible forms (Mantoux, 1937). Mantoux tries to mention all the negative factors of child labor in fac-

tories, such as accidents, of which there were a lot, especially at the end of the day when the kids were exhausted from fatigue. In the author's opinion a fundamental difference in understanding discipleship in the XVIII and XIX centuries is important. In the XVIII c. children were apprentices in craftsmanship and obtained skills were passed from generation to generation. This apprenticeship began not earlier than a child reached the age at which he was able to benefit from it. But in the XIX c. they fulfilled only the duties of non-qualified workers in factories. And there they began to work with 5 years old children, the age at which they couldn't learn anything useful from the industrial point of view (Mantoux, 1937).

Hammond spouses thought that child labor was a "crime of the capitalist mind" (Hammond, Hammond, 1933). They, as well as P. Mantoux, in colors described the maintenance of children - crowded room, monotonous work in difficult conditions, foci of typhus, and the brutality of the guards (Hammond, Hammond, 1937).

This point of view for a long time (until the early twentieth century) occupied a dominant position in British historical science has developed in the course parliamentary committees reports research and evidence of their contemporaries.

The camp of "non-traditional" historians, who usually denied the deteriorating condition of the workers as a result of the introduction of machines and the transition to factory production, was less numerous. The representatives of this area were primarily A. Ure, H. Cunningham, J. Clough and C. Taylor.

Cunningham argued that the idleness of children was a greater problem than their exploitation (Cunningham, 1990). Optimists such as Ure and Clough, argued that the employment of children in factories was beneficial for the child, family and country, besides the working conditions were not worse than on the farms, and labor prevented idleness and vice. Many of them referred to the opinion of William Pitt, who spoke about the benefit and usefulness of Child Labour (Ure, 1835; Clapham, 1926).

A special place among the scientists supporting this trend in historiography is occupied by C. Taylor, who in his "Factory System" demonstrated methodically in detail the benefits of child labor. He identifies two main positive points. The first one is that children do not hang about in the streets begging, and most importantly do not raise the crime rate. Thanks to the work in the factories they had a place to live in, they are fed and, which is not unimportant, they acquire skills that would come in handy in the future. The second point is that they are paid, and help not only themselves and their families, but also the state and that was the most important thing. And he thinks that the introduction of factory legislation brings only harms to the state (Taylor, 1844).

These are two trends in historiography and their main representatives. If we highlight the main point which is debated it is first and foremost, the question of whether child labor is considered a positive phenomenon, or it carries more negative traits. Besides, there is a question whether child labor was a

specific consequence of the industrial revolution, or should we interpret this phenomenon as a natural result of economic development. Another question is about the scale of child labor in England in the early XIX century - whether there was an increase of the use of child labor in the transition period from a pre-industrial society to factory production.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Манту П.* Промышленная революция XVIII столетия в Англии. М., 1937.
2. *Травельян Дж.* Социальная история Англии. М., 1959.
3. *Clapham Sir J.* An economic history of modern Britain. Vol. I – II., С., 1926
4. *Cunningham H.* The employment and unemployment of children in England 1680–1851. L. 1990.
5. *Hammond J. L., Hammond B.* Lord Shaftsbury. L. 1933
6. *Hammond J. L., Hammond B.* The town labourer, 1760 – 1832. N-Y., 1937
7. *Taylor W. C.* The factory system. L. 1844

## STRUCTURAL AND SEMANTIC CHARACTERISTICS OF SPEECH IN EMOTIONAL TENSION (IN RUSSIAN AND ENGLISH)

***L. V. Dobrovolskaya***

*Nizhny Novgorod Linguistic University*

**Science advisor:** Tatyana N. Sineokova, Doctor in Linguistics

Emotional speech is a sublanguage with its own structural and functional characteristics, by which it is possible to identify the personality and the psychological state of a person. The latter is very important for the practice of linguistic criminology that deals with crimes committed in state of affect.

For a system analysis of language behavior in an emotional situation we need an appropriate instrument. The most suitable one for the aims of the research is a special, already worked out classification of syntactic forms in different types of altered state of consciousness (ASC) (Добровольская, Синеокова, 2010).

As far as language material for the investigation is concerned a great deal of the examples can be found in classical works of fiction (Безруков, 2007). They provide the researchers with an extensive base of cases in which verbal and non-verbal behavior of a man in typical emotional situations is depicted vividly. In this very scientific work the novel of A.M. Gorky “Foma Gordeev” has been chosen as material for analysis.

Universal character of the classification mentioned above has been proved by previous investigations both in Russian and in English. It gives an



opportunity to compare a Russian-language text with three variants of its translation into English.

The tasks of this work included:

- 1) highlighting of universal structures, used both by the author and the translators and relevant for both languages;
- 2) elaboration of classification and addition of new structures to it;
- 3) estimation of translation adequacy degree from the standpoint of achieving the communicative effect

A translator is assumed to preserve the emotional overtone of the text, underlying in the description and the speech of character in the author's expression. Using of certain syntactic constructions in the situation of emotional tension turns out to be the determinal factor. Analysis of several translation versions of one text reveals individual author's preferences, typical of this or that translator in describing emotional speech. The notion about the paradigm of specific syntactic structures enables testing the texts of the interpreters for the signs of plagiarism in text expertises.

The first stages of the research were devoted to detailed description of classification and the methodology of data processing. The examples of phrases, pronounced by the personages in altered state of consciousness formed an extensive database that underwent further statistical treatment.

The choice of the examples for the data base was determined by the author's comments including both direct and indirect nominations of one of three types of psychological state (Синеокова, 2007). They are:

- 1) distress, when intensively progressing emotional processes have a deforming impact on speech and apprehension capacities;
- 2) eustress, when affect favorably influences speech and apprehension;
- 3) "searching state" corresponds a borderline, adaptative psychological state.

Each element of data base has its own distinctive code which is called a RUBRICATOR that contains the information about the author (gender, nationality); about the speaker (gender, age, social status and educational level), information about the speech situation (communicative situation) and the type of affective state. These are extralinguistic information, and also there is a set of primary attributes, characterizing a phrase, which display proper linguistic part.

Among structural forms there are 40 primary structural and semantic attributes with the following modifications: Repetition, Materially Excessive Elements, Inversion, Decipher Constructions, Breaks of Potential Syntactic Units, Transposition, Ellipsis, Isolated Structures.

The formal cases of identity and divergence with the original text were registered by means of some special programme – IdentTest, worked out by the specialists of the social and psychological research laboratory (Синеокова, Райнер, 2008). This program can compare the rubricators of examples in both original and translated texts.

In the first place dominant prognostic attributes of the three types of psychological state were investigated. Among them repetitions and breaks of potential syntactic units refer to distress and “searching state”, while transposed and decipher constructions correlate with eustress (Добровольская, Синеокова, 2010).

As a result of the investigation it was ascertained that in the second translation has the least number of cases of identity, there are 173 mistakes in his choosing the structures.

The first version of translation turned out to be the most “adequate”, as it has in the least cases of divergence. However this variant represents an example of formal (literal) approach to the original text.

It must be taken into consideration that the author does not always uses deformed constructions in accordance with psychological mechanisms of speech production. For example a frequent using of breaks (ruptures at the end of the phrases and disruptions in the middle of them) can be regarded as Gorky’s preference, though the using of these types of syntactic unit modifications not always correlates with personage’s emotional state. The second translator does not repeat the author’s constructions in all cases, but conveys the speech of personages in emotional tension more adequately, choosing proper replacements.

For instance, in the original text such attribute as “false” repetition is used by the author in personages’ speech characteristic of his/her psychological state only once. “Searching state” in Gorky’s version is conveyed by means of some other dominant attributes. It’s rather reasonable to presuppose that the translators will try to preserve this tendency. However, in six cases the second translator makes his choice in favor of this “false” repetition. Replacing one attribute by another one, the translator does not make a mistake, as he manages to convey the personage emotional state more vividly.

Analyzing the third variant of translation, we came across a number of matches in the examples with the first one. After an additional checking in which the first translator was chosen as a model (instead of Gorky), and the other translators’ variants were compared to it in the parameters of emotional speech constructions, used in the texts. In the third translated version there were enough discrepancies in choosing specific forms to prove that the probability of plagiarism is rather low.

We hope that the research will promote improvement of structural and semantic classification of speech in emotional tension and algorithms of forecasting the influence of extralinguistic factors on the processes of speech production.

In such a way, having a notion about the number and types of modifications, characteristic of each psychological states it is possible to solve forecasting and identification tasks, to check the correctness of conveying emotional information through the text, to develop skills of achieving the communicative effect of the original and translated texts saving the stylistic peculiarities. So

this classification can be used both in linguocriminology for identification of altered state of consciousness and in translators' practice as well.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Безруков В.А.* Средства номинации измененных состояний сознания в драматургических ремарках (на материале английского языка) : Автореф. дис. ... канд. филол. наук. Н. Новгород, 2007.
2. *Добровольская Л.В., Синеокова Т.Н.* Особенности перевода конструкций с повторами, реализуемыми в состоянии эмоционального напряжения (на материале русского и английского языков) // Теоретические и прикладные аспекты изучения речевой деятельности : сб. науч. статей. Вып. 5. Н. Новгород, 2010. С. 52–65.
3. *Синеокова Т.Н.* Парадигматика эмоционального синтаксиса : монография. Н. Новгород, 2003.
4. *Синеокова Т.Н., Райнер М.М.* Математическая статистика в лингвистике. Что это такое и зачем она нужна? : Курс лекций для студентов и аспирантов лингвистических вузов / Ч. III. Приемы подготовки лингвистического материала к статистическому анализу. Н. Новгород, 2008.

#### THE INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL SYSTEM STABILITY: 1 WAY TO IMPROVE THE SITUATION (EU EXPERIENCE)

***O.O. Dorofeeva***

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Olga Yu. Aparina, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Margarita V. Feller, Teacher of the Department of English and Intercultural Communicatin

The world organism is an unbreakable integrity.  
Cicero

The international financial system (IFS) being a «skeleton» of the world economics suffered a lot of changes during previous years. In order to understand them one should determine its meaning, first of all.

It's interesting to know that neither the Russian legislation gives us any clue about that, nor scientists have come to a consensus on the question «What is IFS? ». According to Grizenko V. the IFS is a combination of different spheres of financial relationships in the process of which money resources are formed and used (Гриценко, 2010). Another term is suggested by Shumilov V. who regards the IFS as a social space where money as a measure of value exists and the financial resources are moved (Шумилов, 2005).

The modern states activity is undoubtedly connected with the IFS. It is explained, first of all, by the globalization processes – rocketing growth of

goods consuming provokes an expansion of the world export and an increase in the world import. Due to that the external economic activity of the states is actively expanding.

As a public law institute, the IFS is regulated by many norm – complexes like a country’s national law, the international law, norms of international moral and etc. The aim of these norms is the stability of the IFS, prevention of the world financial crisis and the neutralization of its consequences. In a law-context the IFS is an object of international financial law. Like any other branch of knowledge, the international financial law has its principles, one of which, the restriction of state sovereignty in the sphere of national financial system, is of primary importance to the modern international law scholars.

The above mentioned principle doesn’t seem to be traditional in the international financial law. It is comparatively a new idea which started to flourish in the international financial – money (either financial or money – scholars still debate about its determination) crisis context. In order to understand the discussed topic we should really find out the origins of the famous events that took place in 2008 – the global economic crisis.

While some say that it was a bank crisis, others prefer calling it either money or financial. So what kind of a crisis was it?

Firstly, it should be said that the terms «finances» and «money» are not equal. The financial relationships’ sphere is that of the redistribution where the non-equivalent exchange takes place. The best example is a situation when a citizen paying taxes doesn’t receive any material benefits. Therefore, the essence of finances is the nonequivalent exchange. Taking into consideration the following information about the reasons of the crisis leads us to an understanding that it was of a money character, not financial.

Most scholars are inclined to determine the crisis as a money one through finding out its roots. What are they?

1. The status of the US dollar as an international currency.
2. The US refusal to provide a goods basis for a dollar.

These factors leading to the development of the «Bubbles economy» are not of a financial, but of a money-credit character. So the crisis of 2008 should bear the name «Money».

Returning to the discussed topic, the question of the above mentioned principle essence should be finally raised.

Let’s mention, first of all, that one of the modern central problems is that of the regulation of the global economy. In order to tackle it one should really raise the question of the financial architecture development and the inclusion of new international regulation arrangements in it (Пањков, 2009). The appearance of the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, the World Trade Organization, and G20 is an official registration of such like regulations.

Financial Stability Board (FSB), created in 2009 in London, had the most powerful impact on the above mentioned problem. The aim set by this organization is an interaction with its members in order to find out the crisis mo-

ments in national economics', to prevent its detrimental effects and, therefore, to spread its best techniques to other countries (Заварыкина, 2010). At the moment Spain and Italy's financial systems are to be examined with the aim of making apparent that the national financial system is congruent to the international financial standards (the so – called «stress-test»). If the incongruity is found, countries will have to collide with sanctions from the organization.

24 countries are members of FSB at the moment, so all of them have to take into serious account all the principles declared by the organization. Therefore, an indirect influence on national financial systems is obvious. What can it lead to?

A state, having full external sovereignty, doesn't allow any interference in its domestic affairs from outside. Undoubtedly, it is a basis of the states development, having been deprived of which, the country will simply stop existing on the international arena. But in the exposed to global processes modern world full national financial sovereignty is not permissible. World scale problems (let's take the economic crisis, for example) shouldn't be solved only by countries but by the whole world community.

In May 2010 some measures on the reinforcement of the economic policy coordination were developed by the European Commission. These measures envisaged EU countries partial refusal from their budget sovereignty. Now European Commission will have to analyze some countries' budgets and give a conclusion about the curtailment of its expenses. If the European Commission's decision is violated, sanctions are inevitable (e.g. – access to the usage of EU budget means can be limited) (Кузнецова, 2011). On contrary, taking into thorough consideration the commissions' notes may positively influence the following financial development of the country. The IFS will be also harmonized, as a consequence.

Said more than 20 centuries ago Cicero's words still ring true. The IFS will gain stability only if we solve problems altogether. So the national financial sovereignty restriction can be one of the world orientations leading to positive effects in international cooperation and stabilization of crisis situations.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Гриценко В. В. Финансовая система России в условиях мирового финансово-экономического кризиса // Финансовое право. 2010. № 4. С. 6.
2. Заварыкина К. О., Зуев В. Н., Кучерявый П. В. Совет по финансовой стабильности – новый международный институт внедрения «мягкого» регулирования в условиях «жесткого» кризиса // Вестник международных организаций. 2010. №2(28). С. 74.
3. Кузнецова К. О. Перспективы евро как мировой валюты в контексте мирового финансово – экономического кризиса и его последствий // Деньги и кредит. 2011. № 6. С. 65.
4. Паньков В. С. Глобализация экономики : сущность, проявления, вызовы и возможности для России. Ярославль. 2009. С. 343.
5. Шумилов В. М. Международное финансовое право : понятие, предмет, система // Внешнеэкономический бюллетень. 2005. № 6. С. 67–68.

## THE ORIGIN OF THE TRANS-AFGHAN PIPELINE CONFLICT

*I.D.Dudnikov*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergey Yu. Shenin, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Ryazanova, PhD in Linguistics

Due to the increasing Western countries' (especially United States') dependence on the import of oil, it becomes more obvious that safety of oil supply is directly proportional to the political stability of the oil-exporting countries (Гегелашвили, 2009). According to these considerations the post-soviet Central Asia due to its rich oil and gas deposits became a significant center of the American activity in the region.

It should be observed that the U.S. did not immediately brisk up the work in the region. Primarily Clinton's administration gave Moscow a chance to control the situation in Central Asia. The USA trusted the Kremlin much mostly because of its obedience in carrying out economic reforms which were dictated from Washington. Nevertheless, failure of the reforms and the increasing prices for energy resources impelled the United States to strengthen its positions in the region. In 1995 Bill Clinton declared Central Asia to be the area of essential American interests. Moreover, in March 1999 the Congress approved a statement of The Silk Road strategy. It declared the United States' intention to support economic and political independence of Central Asian countries, which could provide the USA with their oil and gas in order to reduce the United States' dependence on Persian Gulf's resources (Гегелашвили, 2009).

In order to diversify the sources of oil and gas it was agreed to elaborate a system of oil and gas pipelines, undoubtedly without Russian participation. The simplest way was constructing the pipeline from The Caspian Sea through Iran to the Persian Gulf, which was totally declined by the U.S.

The second option was the route through the Caspian Sea, Trans-Caucasus corridor and Turkey to the Mediterranean coast. This includes, above all, the Trans-Caspian gas pipeline and its continuation - «Nabucco», the Baku - Tbilisi - Ceyhan (BTC) pipeline, Baku - Tbilisi - Erzurum pipeline (South Caucasus Pipeline), and the Odessa - Brody oil pipeline through Eastern Europe. The option was considered ineffective and uneconomical (Гегелашвили, 2009).

The third and most preferred option was pipeline project through Turkmenistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan and India. It seemed suitable, cheap and politically comfortable. The only remain stumbling block was the instability in Afghanistan.

Activities to bring peace to Afghanistan for the construction of the pipeline had not even been started by the United States. It was Carlos Bulgheroni, the president of the Argentine corporation «Bridas», who after obtaining the

right to develop the Turkmen gas deposits of Yashlar close to the Afghan border, realized the perspectives of gas transit through Afghanistan and Pakistan (Рашид, 2003). On 16 March, 1995 Turkmenistan and Pakistan signed a memorandum authorizing «Bridas» to prepare a draft of the future gas pipeline. In consideration of Pakistan's long-term interests in Afghanistan, the proposal of «Bridas» opened to Pakistan great opportunities.

In those years Afghanistan was in blazes of civil war. Bulgheroni was determined to meet with all leaders of the warring factions of Mujahedeen. He hastened to Herat to meet with Ismail Khan, flew to Kabul, where he was meeting with Rabbani and Masud, he is a frequent guest in Mazar-i-Sharif, where he consulted the Uzbek General Dostum, went to Kandahar for talks with Taliban leader Muhammad Omar. To all of them he promised solid dividends in exchange for a guarantee that no one will interfere with the construction of the pipeline, and after completion of it the pipeline will not become a subject for debate and blackmail (Къеза, 2003). In February 1996 Bulgheroni reported to Niyazov and Bhutto that he reached agreements with all the field commanders. At the same time a contract was signed with the Afghan government for a period of thirty years during the construction and operation of the pipeline by «Bridas».

«Bridas» invited other oil companies (who were planning to participate in the development of Caspian oil deposits), to enter in the share and gain access to the future pipeline. Among these companies American company «Unocal» was showing the largest interest in the project. Soon, however, president Niyazov refused to cooperate with the Argentines and gave «Unocal» carte blanche. After all, there was nobody to stand up for Bulgheroni, and to stand up for «Unocal» it was the administration of Bill Clinton (Къеза, 2003).

In the mid-90s U.S. changed its policy in the region. Russophile Strobe Talbott's policy, according to which Washington did not risk to conflict with Moscow and to contest its interests in Central Asia, was replaced by the policy of enhancing U.S. influence in the region. The Jewish and Israeli lobbies, as well as American oil companies were active in promoting policies that would allow them to profit from the resources of the Caspian Sea (Рашид, 2003).

After the Taliban captured Kabul in September 1996, «Unocal» and the U.S. announced their intention to establish a relationship with the Taliban and clearly hinted that the gas pipeline project greatly simplified with the strengthening of the Taliban in Afghanistan. Both Clinton and «Unocal» saw the Taliban as a stabilizing force, which was to put an end to the anarchy of countless field commanders. The Americans succeeded in persuading Pakistan. Elected in 1996, Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif and Oil Minister Chaudhry Nisar Ali Khan were entirely supporting «Unocal».

However, «Bridas» did not give up. In November 1996, it stated that it had signed contracts for the construction of the pipeline with the Taliban and General Dostum and Burhanuddin Rabbani, whose consent had been obtained previously. Privately some Taliban leaders said they would prefer «Bridas»,

which did not put forward any demands, while «Unocal» urged them to improve their image in the field of human rights (Рашид, 2003).

In 1997 the Taliban visited the headquarters of the opposing sides: one delegation was received by «Bridas» in Buenos Aires, the other – by «Unocal» in Texas. In the same year «Bridas's» representative office in Kabul was opened and it started negotiating with the Taliban (Къеза, 2003). Since 1997 «Unocal» has led consortium «Central Asian natural gas pipeline» with a majority stake (36.5%). It also included the government of Turkmenistan (17%), a Saudi company «Delta Gas Pipeline» (15%), Japanese «Sieko TransAsia Gas» (13%), South Korea «Hyundai» (5%) and «Crescent Group» of Pakistan (3.5%). Incidentally, in those years Hamid Karzai - the future president of Afghanistan was working in an American company.

The main difficulties in the way of speedy implementation of projects fall into two categories. First, the U.S. experts doubt that the increasing demand for hydrocarbons in India and Pakistan would be accompanied by an increase in the solvency of these countries. The second point is that none of the pipeline will be laid until the political stability in Afghanistan would be achieved (Къеза, 2003).

In 1997 the U.S. weakened in their faith in the possibility of consolidation of Afghanistan under the leadership of the Taliban and began to consider other ways of gas transit from Turkmenistan. In July 1997 the U.S. suddenly declared that they would not interfere with the Turkmenistan-Turkey gas pipeline crossing the Iran. This project had the advantage before the Trans-Afghan pipe at very least because it did not cross the country torn apart by civil war.

«Unocal» partially lost the support of the U.S., and its positions shaken. The Taliban was not recognized as a legitimate regime, but after the resumption of fighting in Afghanistan in the spring of 1998, plans to build a pipeline were further postponed. Part of the company's shareholders had already begun to speak out against the project. Turkmen President Niyazov, who was not completely familiar with the situation abroad, and was giving the little importance to it, was ready to explode with impatience.

However, all the plans were disturbed by the intensifying activity of Osama bin Laden in Afghanistan. In February 1998 he and the leader of Egyptian Islamic A. Zawahari announced the creation of the «Global Islamic Front against Jews and Crusaders». They also declared jihad and published fatwa entitled «To kill Americans wherever possible». Al-Qaeda created by Bin Laden bombed U.S. embassies in Kenya and Tanzania. Taliban support for bin Laden and their refusal to support the project «Unocal» dramatically worsened relations between the Taliban and the U.S. It was considered to be the source of drugs, terrorism and Islamic fundamentalism, which could be a serious threat to U.S. ally - Pakistan, which since the end of 1997 was in the economic and political crisis. Clinton administration and the president of Pakistan, Nawaz Sharif agreed to organize a covert operation to assassinate Bin Laden in 1999. However, before the operation on October 12, during the Pakistan's military



coup, Sharif was deposed by General Musharraf, who refused to carry out prepared operation.

George W. Bush after became a president tackle the matter in another way. One of the main goals of his strategy was to limit the arbitrariness of the OPEC oil prices. As a counterweight to OPEC he planned to use the resources of the region of the former Soviet Union, in Russia, together with the Caspian littoral states. The problem of the Afghan pipeline had become more acute, and killing Bin Laden turned out to be not the goal, but the mean of solving this problem, primarily through the taming of the Taliban. Bush administration was willing to accept and recognize the Taliban regime, despite its support of terrorism, if it will cooperate in the development of the Caspian resources, will temper its religious fervor and will distance itself from Osama.

At the same time, aware of insufficiency of direct talks the administration of G. Bush since March 2001 began working with the governments of India, Iran and Russia to create a “united front against the Afghan Taliban regime”. Preparing the war so long before September 2001 and trying to find a reason to limit, despite of the previously developed scenario, Moscow’s and Tehran’s influences in Afghanistan, and the administration needed an appropriate reason, for which it clearly was not going to wait passively. The day 9/11 fundamentally changed the situation.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Гегелашвили Н. А.* Процесс глобализации в Центральной Азии и интересы России // Электронный научный журнал «Россия и Америка в XXI веке». 2009. №3. <http://www.rusus.ru/>
2. *Кьеза Дж.* Бесконечная война. – М., 2003. 90 с.
3. *Рашид А.* Талибан. Ислам, нефть и новая Большая игра в Центральной Азии. – М., 2003. 368 с.

## GERMAN CHURCHES IN SARATOV VOLGA REGION

*N.O. Evseev*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Arkady A. German, Doctor in History; Anatoly A. Simonov,  
PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

Today the interest to the problem concerning German colonists in the Volga region has increased. First of all, it is connected with the changes in political and social spheres of our society; nowadays the State Archives and libraries are opened for researchers. The academic papers by A.A. Hermann, I.R. Pleve,

O.A. Litsenberger, I.R. Pleve, S.O. Terjochin made a major contribution in the comprehensive study of the problem.

On Catherine II initiative Saratov Volga Region was populated by foreign colonists from European countries. Settled on the banks of the river Volga, they imported their traditions, customs and religion. Among the first settlers 51.5% were the Lutherans, 32.25% - Catholics and 16.25% - the Reformers (Герман, Плеве, 2002).

It was initially supposed that colonies would be organized according to a religious principle, but in the first years of colonization it was almost impossible. Sometimes protestant colonists had to settle down with the Catholics - for example, in colonies Dobrinka (Deutsch Dobrinka), Schwed (Zvonarevka) and Anton (Sevastjanovka). Later in the majority of colonies the homogeneous confessional structure emerged. In 1801 from 104 colonies 75 were Protestant. Colonies were divided into 19 parishes: 9 were Lutheran, 7 - Catholic, 3 parishes belonged to the Reformed Church (Терёхин, 1993).

The tsarist government subsidized church building in Volga Germans colonies. By 1771 from 13 to 15 churches had been constructed on public funds, and in the majority of colonies small houses of worship were erected on communities' fund. By 1803 113 temples had been built in the Volga region, from which 58 were Lutheran, 32 - Catholic and 23- Reformed (Terjochin, 1994). The first churches were made of wood, and colonists did not attach great value to architectural extravagances. A large-scale building of stone churches began early in the XIX c. when the Ministry of Home Affairs of the Russia Empire permitted Saratov Tutorship Office of Foreign Settlers to supervise the construction of churches in German settlements. In 1830 the Bill of Building Churches in Russia, including foreign confessions, was proposed, and in 1836 this document was supported and passed by the government. According to the Bill, colonists were allowed to be guided by traditional western architectural principles and borrowed Russian architectural traditions. In this connection a special style known as "classicism of the Russian Germans", or "контор-стиль» was formed. In this specific style churches in Ekaterinenstadt, Mariental, Baltser, Frank, Grimm and Varenburg were constructed in 1840-1850th. A Church in Rosenheim, raised in 1886, was the last temple in this style.

A Lutheran church in Ekaterinenstadt was erected in 1851. There was little difference from orthodox temples. The church accommodated a thousand and a half parishioners. Over the western portal a high bell tower with the clocks which faced every corner of the earth dominated the town. Inside an organ of the German firm «Walker» was installed. In 1929 the church was closed, and the K.Marx Palace of culture was opened. In the 1950s the belfry was demolished, and the building assumed the modern appearance. Today the church performs the function of a spiritual center of the Lutheran community in Marx.

Four churches in Mariental colony were constructed by German colonists at different times. Building of a brick church was begun in 1830 by a Saratov architect Ivan Minevich. In November 1834 the temple was consecrated, but

the interior and exterior accomplishment proceeded till 1842. The imposing appearance was achieved by the rows of columns and a 32-meter bell tower. Unfortunately, the church strongly suffered during the Soviet epoch. Nowadays there are only temple walls at this place.

The Lutheran church in Varenburg was erected in 1905-07 by the invited masters from Latvia and Germany. The color of the walls was blue, and the upper part of the walls and the dome were white. A huge park occupied some quarters that surrounded the church. There was an altar in the south side of the building. Over the altar a gilded inscription was written: "Ehre Gott in der Höhe". Inside there was an organ which reminded an ancient castle. From under the dome three beautiful crystal chandeliers were hanging. The church was closed in 1932, and the club was arranged. The inscription was replaced by: "Die Bühne ist der Spiegel des Lebens" („Stage is a mirror of life“). In 1939 the former church became a place where different performances took place, but then the building was neglected. In 1943 the building was reorganize into a prison whose inmates worked on MTS located in the same building (Fig. 1).



Fig. 1. Lutheran church in Varenburg in 2011.

Unfortunately, the classical churches of Baltser, Frank, Grimm and other colonies constructed in the classical style were annihilated by the Bolsheviks.

The heyday of the stone building in German colonies fell on the XIX – beginning of the XX centuries. In the end of the XIX century classicism was changed by Neo-Roman style. The architecture of German churches in the Volga region was strongly influenced by a Neo-Gothic style. Lutheran churches in Saratov, Zurich, Messer and Walter, and a Catholic church in Kamenka were built in Neo-Gothic and Neo-Roman style.

The first Lutheran church appeared in Saratov in 1793. During the fire of 1876 an organ and choir aisles were burned down. In 1879 the temple was recovered under the project of architect Karl Tiden. The rebuilt church was made of stone, with thick walls. In August 1879 the temple was consecrated in the name of Saint Maria. After the October revolution Saratov puppet theatre

was located in the church. Nowadays this church doesn't exist. On its place a SSAU building was constructed.

A wooden Lutheran church in the German colony Zurich was erected in 1767, and in 1877 a new stone church in Neo-Roman style was raised. Its bell tower, window openings, stained-glass windows with a range of colors reminded European churches. It accommodated more 900 people. The organ for the church was ordered especially in Germany and made by the firm "Orgelbau W. Sauer". In the middle of the 1930s the temple was closed, and the building was used as a granary, a workshop and a club. In 1992 the building was burned down (Fig. II).



Fig. II. Lutheran church in Zurich in 2011.

The church in Ust-Zoliha colony founded in 1766 by Prussian natives was built as an example of Neo-Roman architecture. Originally there was a wooden temple; a stone church was constructed in 1912. The church was enormous: the bell tower reached the height of a modern 9-storeyed house, and the height of window openings were 2,5 of a man's height. During the Soviet epoch the church was neglected, and as a result there is no dome now, the roof and the second floor have crumbled away (Fig. III).



Fig. III. Church in Ust-Zoliha in 2010.

The first church in Kamenka colony appeared in the 1820s, but in the 1890s colonists decided to construct a new temple. The erection of the church in Neo-Gothic style was finished in 1907. The lines of columns, the towers, gradually narrowed bell tower made an impression of ease of forms and heights. During the Soviet rule the building was used as a warehouse and garage for agricultural machinery. Nowadays the church is in ruins: there is no roof, ceilings, windows, but it amazes with its solemnity and greatness (Fig. IV).



Fig. IV. Church in Kamenka in 2011.

Summing up, in 1917 the German churches in Saratov Volga Region was at the height of magnificence and beauty. The temples of colonists were built according to the European canons and styles: clear and dynamic composition, sharpened forms, peaked bell towers, lancet windows and arches, round stained-glass windows, a brick ornament of walls.

Unfortunately, during the Soviet epoch many churches strongly suffered or were destroyed. There are about twenty German churches that remained in Saratov Volga Region. They are all different: solemn and sublime, simple and wooden, refined and romantic...

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Герман А.А., Плева И.П.* Немцы Поволжья : краткий исторический очерк : учебное пособие. Саратов : Изд-во Сарат. ун-та, 2002. 144 с.
2. *Лиценбергер О.А.* Евангелическо-лютеранская церковь и советское государство. М. : Готика, 1999. 321 с.
3. *Лиценбергер О.А.* Римско-католическая церковь в России. Саратов : Поволжская Академия государственной службы, 2001. 384 с.
4. *Лиценбергер О.А.* Евангелическо-лютеранская церковь в Российской истории (XVI-XX вв.). М. : Фонд «Лютеранское культурное наследие», 2004. 544 с.
5. *Плева И.А.* Немецкие колонии на Волге во второй половине XVIII века. М. : 2000. 440 с.

6. *Терехин С.О.* Немецкая архитектура в Саратовском Поволжье : опыт идентификации // Культура русских и немцев в Поволжском регионе. Вып. 1. Саратов, 1993. С. 149 – 189.
7. *Терехин С.О.* Века и камни. Памятники архитектуры Саратовской области. Саратов : Приволж. кн. изд-во, 1990. 152 с.
8. *Terjochin S.* Der deutsche Architektur an der Wolga. Berlin-Wien, 1994.

## YOUTH EXTREMISM AND THE MEDIA

***D.E. Eyvazova***

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Alexander A. Kazakov, PhD in Political Science

**Language advisor:** Nanalya A. Kubrakova, Senior Lecturer

The media are more dangerous than  
the weapons of mass destruction.  
Peter Kapitza.

The problem of youth participation in extremist actions is one of the main issues in the modern society. Despite the fact that the lawless street gangs and youth extremism are an integral part of our society, despite the fact that the concept of extremism has been known to humanity since ancient times, the problem of youth extremism is especially acute for the modern Russian life.

According to statistics given by the Ministry of Internal Affairs 11 thousand people are involved in organizations with extremist deviation. 302 organizations are registered with law enforcement agencies, with two thirds of them not being against illegal action, according to official statistics.

The reason for extremism being young lies in the fact that 80% of participants involved in it are aged 20 to 30 years. It means that extremism in our country is «too young». There are a lot of teenagers who are influenced by these organizations. As a result, there are 1.5 million young people and 140 extremist organizations in Russia today. However, these figures are far from being precise, because a number of people with extremist views cannot be confined to those who take an active part in extremist actions: there are a lot of people who share the same beliefs outside the registered and unregistered organizations.

Different Internet web logs, Internet forums, and social networks indicate the radicalization of State and Society and willingness of the people to put forward not only economic but also political demands. In such situation we need extremely balanced social and youth government, guarantee of the basic human rights and creation of an alternative state - in which potential “extremists” can reveal themselves and follow socially appropriate patterns.

Law enforcement agencies suggest that the main reason for young people being involved in the activities of such organizations is unemployment and the Internet. Teenagers are usually exposed to “radical” views in streets or on the web sites of extremist organizations.

The number of Internet users is growing day by day, and most of them are teenagers. Internet has become a major instrument of attracting new supporters. There are many extremist groups even in the most popular social networks, such as Vkontakte.ru, Odnoklassniki.ru, Twitter.com and others. That is why it is impossible to keep young people away from using dangerous Web sites. On finding these «bad» pages, teenagers gain access to information about terrorists, extremists, pictures and videos of violence, commonly considered as effective instruments to influence psyche, break or change value system by imposing specific views and opinions.

Great contribution to the development of the preconditions of extremism has been made by “mass culture”, which emerged in Russia in the ‘90s, when the mass media was spreading information, enabling the youth violence, xenophobia, racism, intolerance and desire to use it in real life. As a result, considerable part of the younger generation, morally, spiritually and mentally “crippled” mass culture has grown angry, soulless and brutal, ready for violence. The potential dangers of such youth is evident.

Crime committed in the extremist network “can provide a basis for the commission of the other crime...for the emergence of huge conflicts, including the most severe and most bloody conflicts.” (E-resource: <http://www.securitylab.ru/>).

Most often, when a young person becomes involved in an extremist organization, he or she is ignorant of the essence of the phenomenon of extremism. That is why the government’s attention should be focused on the education in schools and universities to prevent radicalization.

Mainly, one should not jump to conclusions about the political nature of the public rally or picketing young people take part in. Moreover, one should not accuse young people of fascism, nationalism, and other «black sins». Moreover, such public accusations can result in more dangerous consequences, than actions themselves (for example, the event at the Manege Square in December 2010).

Participants in youth extremism have many motives for their actions. Scientists usually divide these motives into three groups:

The first group includes expressive motives that arise spontaneously. Such actions have no ideological orientation. For example, the desire to “hang out” and the opportunity to earn extra money (11.3%).

The second group is made up of instrumental motives that are associated with the ideological orientation of movements (for example, possible self-fulfillment, desire to participate in specific actions, introduction to a career in politics (28.1%).

The third group of motives comprises ideological motives. This means that about half of motives within motivational structure of participants of movements reflect ideological or political extremist orientation (20.4%).

Most participants of the national-patriotic (33.4%), nationalist (23.9%) and opposition (22.2%) movements are guided by ideological motives, which correspond to the third type of motivation.

The level of awareness of youth participation in extremist actions can be judged by their awareness of what extremism is. It is based on the results of the studies carried out in the groups with high levels of extremists moods with only less than half of them (41.2%) confirming that they know what extremism is. Slightly more (47.1%) participants have shown lack of confidence to explain the meaning of the term correctly, and almost 12% have admitted that they do not know what it is (E-resource: <http://socyouthran.ru>). Obviously, two thirds of young people who support extremist ideology do not really understand its meaning.

This is a good example of gaps in the education, intercultural and youth policy, lack of interaction between the state and civil society against spreading of extremism in society and youth.

The government has to organize system of youth policy to prevent possible risks of extremism. I would like to suggest a set of possible measures. Taking these measures is much more profitable than eliminating the consequences of the phenomenon:

1. We need to introduce effective measures to improve legal culture among the youth.
2. We need to develop a tolerant world outlook in schools and universities (e.g. to teach special lessons).
3. We need to change the law on the distribution of extremist materials in the media, especially in the Internet.
4. We need to improve leisure of youth, and make it more interesting.
5. We need to create youth organizations, foundations, which could direct the energy of young people in socially useful direction
6. We need to encourage rejection of violence and to build up a negative image of extremist groups and their leaders.
7. We need to form civil society and rule of law.
8. We need to develop “immunity” to extremism.
9. We need to focus on teaching history of the Great Patriotic War, raising anti-fascist views.
10. We need to raise respect for other people’s opinions.
11. We need to carry out preventive personal interviews with members of extremist groups, including educational support.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Чупров В.И.* Сущность и проявления молодежного экстремизма / URL: [http:// http:// socyouthran.ru](http://http://socyouthran.ru) (дата просмотра : 10.03.2011)
2. URL: [http:// http://www.securitylab.ru/](http://http://www.securitylab.ru/) (дата просмотра:10.03.2011)



# THE ROLE OF INTERNET TECHNOLOGIES IN CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION

*O.N.Fablinova*

*Belarus Institute of Sociology of the National Academy of Sciences, Minsk*

**Science advisor:** Evgeny M. Babosov, Doctor in Philosophy

Nowadays it is impossible to imagine our life without the Internet the main functions of which are entertaining, informative and communicative functions.

The Internet has become indispensable both in work and leisure activity. And a special role in these kinds of activities belongs to its communicative function.

The Internet allows to communicate not only with those people who get acquainted with a person, but also to expand the range of his acquaintances. Thus the individual has a unique possibility in the shortest period to get acquainted with as much desirable individuals as possible. It should be noticed that in most cases the chance to meet some of these people in real life is hardly possible. That is because there is no time or territorial boundaries for communicants.

Earlier cross-cultural communication was possible only in the case of travelling or writing traditional letters on a paper. Today the way of cross-cultural communication realization is much easier in comparison with the travelling and much faster in comparison with paper letters.

The value of cross-cultural communication is that communicators possess unique knowledge, experience and the vision of a situation. These different knowledge and experience are determined not only by individuals' belonging to different social groups, but by their belonging to different cultural, social, economic, political and religious systems. Cross-cultural communication is capable to enrich the inherence world of individual, to rise him to the next level of situation understanding, to give an opportunity to get more information about other culture, its history, traditions etc.

Besides it is necessary to noticed that the Internet communication can be finished both successfully and unsuccessfully. Success or failure of Internet communication depends on communicative competence of participants.

The structure of communicative competence is:

- The ability to establish and support necessary contacts with other people;
- Satisfying knowledge of certain norms of communication and behaviour. It assumes the understanding of ethnic, social and psychological standards and stereotypes of behaviour;
- The possession of communicative technics (the rules of politeness, tact etc.).

Communicants' common language knowledge is also very important for cross-cultural communication. As a rule this language is English. According to the research of Internet World Stats English is the most popular language in the Internet. There are 565,004,126 English speaking people using the Internet, this represents 26.8 % of all the Internet users in the world. Out of the estimated 1,302,275,670 population of the world that speaks English, 43.4 % use the Internet. The number of English Speaking Internet Users has grown 301.4 % in the last eleven years (2000-2011). The Russian language is in ninth place among languages used in the Internet. There are 59,700,000 Russian speaking people using the Internet, this represents 3.0 % of all the Internet users in the world. Out of the estimated 139,390,205 population of the world that speaks Russian, 42.8 % use the Internet. The number of Russian Speaking Internet Users has grown 1,825.8 % in the last eleven years (2000-2011) (E-resource: <http://www.internetworldstats.com/stats7.htm>).

Besides the observing of well-known standards of network contacts (Netiquette) plays a great role in the process of Internet communication. Netiquette assists to decrease the level of intolerance among Internet communicators. Netiquette is unwritten rules and standards defining the rights and the duties of interaction participants and allowing Network to support its own existence without resorting to external force regulation.

The standards of Netiquette include both the standards of traditional etiquette and the standards which are connected with the specificity of communication channel (i.e. the Internet). The latter standards are the emotional standards (the ways of addressing to interlocutors, the ways of manifestation the attitudes towards new people etc.), the design standards (the ways of text formatting etc.) and the administrative standards (observing the rules of citing, the necessity to follow the discussion topic etc.).

So, today the Internet and cross-cultural communication are the integral parts of modern life. Intercultural relations are seen in business, education, marketing and so on. But we must remember that widespread Internet usage is typical for developed countries. The access to the Internet by populations in less developed countries is quite limited. This has led to the creation of a digital divide. That's why we should keep in mind that cross-cultural communication via the Internet is not comprehensive one.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Internet world users by language. Top 10 Languages // Internet World Stats [Electronic resource]. – Bogota, 2012. – Mode of access: Top 10 Languages <http://www.internetworldstats.com/stats7.htm>. – Date of access: 15.02.2012.

# ETIQUETTE FORMS OF GREETING AND FAREWELL IN SPOKEN INFORMAL LANGUAGE

*T.S. Filimonova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Elena P. Zakharova, PhD in Linguistics  
**Language advisor:** Elena E. Pastookhova, PhD in Linguistics

Speech etiquette is a little-studied area of linguistic knowledge. Russian scientists started to address to a question on a condition of speech etiquette only in the 1980s. The big contribution to progress of concepts about speech etiquette brought such scientists, as G.V. Valimova, N.I. Formanovskaja, representatives of Saratov school V.E. Goldin and O.B. Sirotinina. The aim of the work is to investigate features of functioning of etiquette forms of a greeting and farewell in modern spoken informal language. The problems of the work are:

- estimating a position of etiquette forms in language system;
- defining the most widespread units of speech etiquette in situations of greeting and farewell;
- revealing what forms of greeting and farewell are the most frequent;
- specifying conditions of the use of etiquette forms in spoken informal language;
- finding out how verbal etiquette signs correspond with non-verbal ones (gestures, mimicry, etc.).

The research has been carried out on a material collected from representatives of different social categories in the conditions of formal and informal talks. The material has been recorded in different speech situations at university, school, library, shop, street, transport and at home. 297 units (150 speech situations) have been collected within 3 months from which 85 speech situations do not repeat in the material.

Inherently etiquette forms are signs. They do not express concepts, do not name situations, but give ideas about them (Formanovskaja, 1989). If in response to the phrase “*Dobroe utro!*” you hear an answer “*Ne takoe uzh ono I dobroe!*” it can be regarded only as a pun, display of language game. The expression “*Dobroe utro!*” does not have any isolated value in itself, it only names a situation: the beginning of the conversation occurring in the morning. As a rheme, signs act not in relation to other signs, but in relation to that situation of the dialogue in which they are used. Thus, the etiquette statement is not considered within a situation, and does not have any semantic meaning outside the communication act. For example, the expression “*Privet!*” can mean both greeting and farewell.

From the grammatical point of view etiquette forms are performatives (Formanovskaja, 1989), have an actual modality and can be reproduced only

at indispensable presence of 1-st person of the sender (I, less often we) and 2-nd person of the addressee. Units which do not have morphological form of modality, time, person: “*Do svidaniya!*” “*Poka!*” “*Privet!*” “*Dobry den!*” etc., nevertheless reflect situational pragmatical coordinates “I – you – here – now”, being functional and semantic synonyms of such units as “*Ya hochu poproszhatsya s vami!*” “*Privetstvuyte vas!*”

According to their specific features, it is possible to differentiate the following main forms of greeting and farewell in spoken informal language:

#### Situation of greeting

– *Zdrastvuy(te)!* - a dominant of the semantic field “Greeting”.

– *Privet!* – the most frequent unit which is used by friends at informal conversations.

– *Dobry den!* *Dobroe utro!* *Dobry vecher!* - stylistically neutral units. Their feature is situational attaching to a certain time of day.

– *Privetic!* – youth unit, used to emphasize “relationship” of communicators who belong to a closed group, and sometimes to show familiarity in relations.

– *Zdo'rovo!* - is substandard vocabulary. The unit is fixed mainly to men, by women. It is seldom applied to deliberate underlining their equality, and familiar-rude character of conversation.

– *Privetstvuyte (vas)!* *Rad(a) vas privetstvovat'!* etc. - the group of stylistically raised greetings applied in official conditions of dialogue, is shaped around the verb *privetstvovat'*. They are used mainly by middle-aged intellectuals and by older generation.

#### Situation of farewell

– *Do svidaniya!* – a dominant. Forms of farewell to a prefix “*do*” are frequent enough in informal conversations. The forthcoming meeting is designated in them (“*Do vstrechi!*”), the place or the time of a meeting is underlined “*Do zavtra!*” “*Do voskresenya!*” “*Do leta!*”) These patterns are stylistically neutral and are used by all native speakers.

– *Poka!* – the most frequent unit used by friends in informal situations.

– *Davay! Ladno!* – appeared several years ago and received a wide circulation in unofficial speech. It is possible to assume, that they came to the group of etiquette forms of farewell from the phrases accompanying signs of speech etiquette (group « Leading to an indispensability to say goodbye » on V.E.Goldin’s classification, 1978).

– *Razreshite poproszhatsya! Pozvolte (Chest'imeyu) otklanyatsya!* - stylistically raised units, hardly ever met in speech nowadays.

– *Prozhayte!* – the unit which is seldom used in modern speech.

The majority of the units of greeting and farewell are common literary neutral words. The expressiveness of speech is reached by means of intonation (O.B.Sirotnina, 2010).

Let me give you an example of another kind. At university one student addresses to another:

“Stanislav!” [*ironically, with increased intonation. The pause, a significant look*] “Kak dela?” [*silently*].

The attitude of the sender to the addressee and to the situation of the conversation is expressed by means of various accompanying phrases.

In the situation of greeting they can be:

– Accompanying retorts: “*Kakty (vy)?*” “*Chto novogo?*” etc.

– Expression of pleasure from the meeting: “*Rada tebya (vas) videt'!*” “*Kakaya vstrecha!*” “*Kak horosho, chto ja tebya (vas) vstretil(a)!*” etc.

– Expression of surprise at the meeting: “*Kakaya neozhidannost'!*” “*Kakimi sud'bami?*” “*Skol'ko let, skol'kozim!*” etc.

In the situation of farewell these means are the following:

– Accompanying retorts: “*Ne zabyvay(te)!*” “*Privet muzhu!*” etc.

– Wishes: “*Vsego horoshego!*” “*Spokoynoy nochi!*” “*Schastlivogo puti!*” “*Schastlivo ostavat'sya!*” etc.

– Leading to the necessity to say goodbye: “*Uzhe pozdno, mne pora (uhodit').*” “*Nu, ya poydu!*” “*Mne nuzhno idti.*” etc.

The choice of forms of the reference also helps to express the attitude to the interlocutor. So, the analysis of the collected material has shown the following tendency in the modern language of youth. While addressing the people, some affectionate diminutive suffixes are often added to their names (“*Il'ush*”, “*Kat'ush*”, “*Svetik*”). Such forms are used not only with close friends, but also with any person in an unofficial situation provided the both interlocutors are socially equal. Softening of addressing may be caused by desire to give to the act of speech an atmosphere of easy conversation, to create the sensation of intimate friendship or propinquity between participants of the communication.

Mimicry and gestures are the nonverbal means of expressiveness which can accompany an act of speech. The gestures of greeting are slight bow, a nod, raising a hat slightly, handshake, waving of a hand, a kiss and embrace. Gestures of farewell are to a large extent the same as the gestures of greeting. The unique gesture which is peculiar only to farewell situation is specific waving of a hand following to a leaving person. The departing person can also wave himself (for example, from a window of the car).

Gestures accompany verbal expressions, but often can replace appropriate verbal greetings. A compulsory condition of greeting and farewell is handshake between men (or alternative gesture – embracing, tapping on a shoulder, etc.). An especial meaning in Russian etiquette has a smile. Without a smile, the act of speech will not reach its primary aim – to show an inclination of the addressee and the sender to each other.

Thus etiquette forms of greeting and farewell represent performatives, which do not have the internal form, the inner meaning, but only name the situation of communication. The most widespread forms of greeting are such forms as “*Zdravstvuyte!*” “*Dobry den' (utro, vecher)!*” “*Privet!*” The most popular forms of farewell are “*Do svidaniya!*” “*Do... (zavtra, ponedel'nika, vstrechi, svyazi etc.)!*” “*Poka!*” “*Davay!*” “*Ladno!*” Expressiveness of stylis-

tically neutral expressions is given with the help of intonation, accompanying phrases, choice of the form of the reference to the addressee and also nonverbal means of expressiveness, particularly gestures and mimicry. Use of these devices allows the interlocutors to come into emotional contact and to set a tone of the conversation.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Гольдин В.Е.* Этикет и речь. Саратов : Изд-во сарат. ун-та, 1978.
2. *Кузин Ф.* Культура делового общения : Практическое пособие. М. : Ось-89, 2000.
3. *Розенталь Д.Э.* Культура речи / изд. 2-е, испр. и доп. М. : Изд-во Москов. ун-та, 1960.
4. *Сиротинина О.Б.* Всё, что нужно знать о русской речи : Пособие для эффективного общения / изд. 2-е, перераб. и доп. М. : Книжный дом «ЛИБРОКОМ», 2010.
5. *Скаженник Е.Н.* Практикум по деловому общению : учебное пособие. Таганрог : Изд-во ТРТУ, 2005.
6. *Формановская Н.И.* Вы сказали «Здравствуйте!» : Речевой этикет в нашем общении. 3-е изд. М. : Знание, 1989.
7. *Формановская Н.И.* Речевой этикет и культура общения. М. : Высшая школа, 1989.
8. *Формановская Н.И.* Русский речевой этикет : лингвистический и методологический аспекты / 4-е изд. М. : Изд-во ЛКИ, 2008.
9. *Современный русский язык : Учебник / под ред. Белошапковой.* М. : Высшая школа, 1981.

#### INSCRIPTIONS CHANGE ON A PANATHENAIC AMPHORA

*J.A. Fresher*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergei Yu. Monakhov, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Roslia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

A winner's prize at the Panathenaea, or Panathenaic Games, was a painted Panathenaic amphora. The Games were held in Athens since 566 BC to commemorate the patroness of the city the goddess Athena. The Panathenaea were the most prestigious games for the citizens of Athens and people from other cities tried to take part in them. But when did a winner get a prize amphora? Knowledge of the main changes in the design of the Panathenaic amphorae can help archeologists to answer this question. Therefore, in the paper I want to determine the changes of the inscriptions on the prize vases.

Panathenaic amphora is an excellent example of the development of Attic ceramics, vase painting and epigraphy. J. Boardman indicates that in the middle of the sixth century BC, vases were made to contain the prize oil for successful athletes in the Panathenaic Games (Boardman, 2001). I.e.

the first prize amphorae appeared during the governing of Peisistratos. The Games had been held annually, but since that time they were held every four years. Probably, the innovation was adopted according to the initiative of Hippocleides, who served as Eponymous Archon for the year 566/5 BC (Скржинская, 2010).

The canonical shape and decoration had been established by about 530 BC. The neck carried a normal floral. On the front there was Athena, her shield and spear were raised. At either side there were Doric columns with cocks sitting solemnly as symbols of the spirit of competition. By the left-hand column there was an inscription, «(ton Athenethen athlon)» - «one of the prizes from Athens». On the reverse side an event from the games was depicted – a foot race, a horse race, a chariot race, pentathlon, etc., in which a winner won (Boardman, 1974). At that time there were even images of musical competitions on the amphorae. This fact gives us grounds to assert that in the sixth century BC painted amphorae were handed for the victory at these competitions too.

The changes in the design of the Panathenaic amphorae took place about 400 BC (Вдовиченко, 1999). In the fourth century vases had the date (by magistrate's name) of collecting oil (Boardman, 2001). One should pay attention that appearance of archon's name was followed by styling changes. The eponymous archons themselves chose the types of statues depicted on the columns that adorned the amphorae during their year of service (Tiverios, 1996).

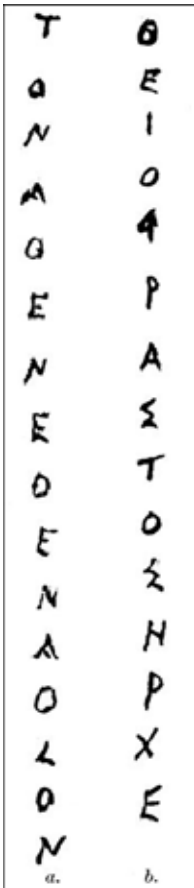
At first the main inscription could be located on the pillar to the right, sometimes on the left, the archon inscription took an unoccupied place. Most frequently the two inscriptions were on the inner sides of two pillars. D. Robinson considered that this «unwritten rule» was kept until 336 BC (Robinson, 1910). But in one case in 336 BC, and regularly after 324, one inscription was on the inner side of the pillar to the left (as one face of a vase), and the other was on the outer side of the right-hand pillar (Heermance, 1896).

This rule just consolidated the position of the inscriptions on the front side of the amphora. However it neither affected the word order of the second inscription, nor established the exact number of words of the first one. V. Latyshev indicates that the first inscription in the prize amphorae could look like τω ν Ἀθήνηθεν ἄθλων εἰμί (Латышев, 1997). T. Heermance was interested in writing the second inscription. He compared 11 amphorae. In three instances – in the years 333/2, 332/1, 328/7, the word ἄρχων precedes the name; in eight – for the years 367/6, 336/5, 332/1, 324/3 (twice), 323/2, 321/0, 313/2, ἄρχων follows the name (Heermance, 1896). We see that there is no regularity. Moreover in one year (332/1) there was an occurrence of both forms.

G. Brauchitsch noticed two interesting cases, when in place of the archon's name the names of other magistrates - agonothetes and kosmetes were found (Brauchitsch, 1910). But Ad. Wilhelm proved that we should read ταμ]ιεύου-τος and not κοσμ]ητεύουτος (Wilhelm, 1909). Other researchers also supposed, that there were the names of a treasurer (ταμία ) or games organizer

(ἀγρονοθέτε ) on the later Panathenaic amphorae of the Hellenistic and Roman period (Beazley, 1986).

The next innovation in the design of the prize amphorae was connected with the changes in a script. In the early period of Greek history in different areas of Greece there were homogeneous alphabets, but with distinctions in the form of separate letters. In Athens until the end of the fifth century BC the script that differed from the Ionic and adopted in the cities of Asia Minor was used. This is so-called Old Attic norm. Just during the year 403/2 BC, that Eucleides spent in office (Радциг, 1982), in Athens so-called New Attic norm was introduced into practice. Since the fourth century BC this change in the script was gradually established everywhere and the norm started to use



Pan-Hellenic. J. Beazley conditionally designated a «new» Ionic alphabet as ΗΩΛ (Beazley, 1943). It is very convenient because these three letters, which are present in the main inscription of a Panathenaic amphora, are the indicators whether the amphora belongs to «early» or «later» time. The amphorae of the sixth-fifth century BC is usually called «early» and of the fourth - «later».

However the New Attic norm, or as the western researches say more often – an Ionic alphabet, emerged on the prize vases not at once. Specialists point out that it took place in the thirties of the fourth century BC. Thus, T. Heermance considers that the new alphabet in the old formula το ν Ἀθένεθεν ἄθλον was used until after 336 BC, and in the inscription with the archons' name on amphorae was used already in 367 BC (Heermance, 1896). But N. Gardiner supposes that the Attic alphabet (i.e. Old Attic norm) still survived on some amphorae as late as 333 BC (Gardiner, 1912). In the opinion of G. Brauchitsch since that time the Ionic alphabet on the amphorae was used regularly.

Another change in design was connected with the form of a letter. Stoichedon (στοιχηδόν) gradually gave way to kionedon (κιονηδόν). It means that letters in the inscription started to be written horizontally along the column, not vertically. (Fig. I)

T. Heermance thought that the introduction of a new writing practice in 347 BC was the most probable though he made a reservation that the vases of that year were found with both ways of writing (Heermance, 1896). F. Tarbell convincingly refuted this assumption by publishing the article with a fragment of the Panathenaic amphora, on which a part of the archon' name could be read. This

Fig. I. Kionhdovn



part was introduced by a combination of letters τoδη, written by the kionedon direction. (Fig. II) He established that the only archon's name in which the letters would fit is Aristodemus (Tarbell, 1900). As the archon was in office in the year 352/1 BC, it gives us the grounds to say that kionedon was used on the prize amphorae not since 347 BC, but at least since 352 BC.

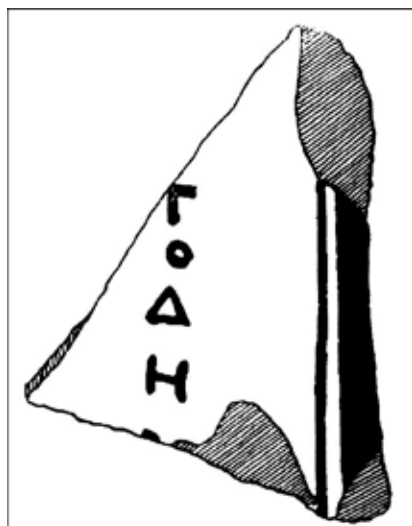


Fig. II. A fragment of the Panathenaic amphora, on which a part of the archon's name Aristodemus could be read.

R. Hamilton did not agree even with such dating. He noticed that the first examples of kionedon appeared in 367 BC, however both forms could be found before 360 BC; but after that period inscriptions were made only in kionedon (Hamilton, 1993). Therefore, the date proposed by R. Hamilton, refers to an earlier time. It shouldn't be ignored that archeological excavations are carried out permanently, and between the research of T. Heermance with F. Tarbell and the research of R. Hamilton there was the whole century. Accordingly, R. Hamilton had already more information, so his dating seems to me the most correct.

Thereby, significance of the inscription on the Panathenaic amphora cannot be undervalued. If for the Athenians the value of a prize amphora was obvious even without an inscription, for the competitor from distant colonies the inscription was an important proof of the honour which he had won (Gardiner, 1912). Also the owner of the amphora in antiquity knew exactly what year it was dated to. Today, determination of the time of manufacture

is difficult for an archaeologist and has considerable significance for him. Therefore, the inscription on the prize amphora at the same time includes both direct and hidden meanings. It is a proof of the authenticity of the prize, and its changing serves as a good hint to the researchers, when they face the task of dating.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Вдовиченко И.И.* PANAQHNAIKA PANTIKAPAION // АИБ. Керчь, 1999. С. 227-266.
2. *Латышев В.В.* Очерк греческих древностей. СПб. : Алетейя, 1997. Ч. II.
3. *Радиц С.И.* История древнегреческой литературы. М. : Высш. школа, 1982.
4. *Скржинская М.В.* Древнегреческие праздники в Элладе и Северном Причерноморье. СПб. : Алетейя, 2010.
5. *Beazley J.D.* Panathenaica // AJA. 1943. Vol. 47. № 4. P. 441-465.
6. *Beazley J.D.* The Development of Attic Black-figure. Revised edition. Berkeley : University of California Press, 1986.
7. *Boardman J.* Athenian Black Figure Vases: A Handbook. London: Thames and Hudson, 1974.
8. *Boardman J.* The History of Greek Vases. London: Thames and Hudson, 2001.
9. *Brauchitsch G.* Die Panathenaischen Preisamphoren. Leipzig: Teubner, 1910.
10. *Gardiner E.N.* Panathenaic Amphorae // JHS. 1912. Vol. 32. P. 179-193.
11. *Hamilton R.* Archons' Names on Panathenaic Vases // ZPE. 1993. № 96. P. 237-248.
12. *Heermance T.W.* Fragment of a Dated Panathenaic Amphora // AJA. 1896. Vol. 11. № 3. P. 331-334.
13. *Robinson D.M.* A Panathenaic Amphora with the Archon's Name Asteius // AJA. 1910. Vol. 14. № 4. P. 422-425.
14. *Tarbell F.B.* Fragment of a Dated Panathenaic Amphora // The Classical Review. 1900. Vol. 14. № 9. P. 474-475.
15. *Tiverios M.* Shield Devices and Column – Mounted Statues on Panathenaic Amphoras. Some remarks on Iconography // Worshipping Athena. Panathenaia and Parthenon / Edited by J. Neils. Madison: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1996. P. 163-176.
16. *Wilhelm Ad.* Beiträge zur griechischen Inschriftenkunde. Wien: Alfred Hölder, 1909.

## SOVEREIGNTY IN THE INTERNATIONAL LAW

*J.V. Gagina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Olga Y. Aparina, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Alla N. Pisarenko, PhD in Pedagogic Sciences

The world order of the XX century in the context of international law is based on the fundamental concept of state sovereignty, which is the main subject of international law. The classical public international law, with its cen-

tral precepts - the principles of equality (equality of the sovereign) states and non-interference in the internal affairs of each other, is conceptually based on this notion. This is the approach that provides the most realization of states' national interests.

It is well-known: the independence of the States in their internal affairs is provided by the fact that international law does not regulate, and cannot regulate intrastate public relations. This is reflected in the recognition of all states of non-interference in the internal affairs of each other. However, the sovereignty does not preclude, and cannot exclude the subordination of the international legal order, it does not mean their independence from the norms of international law and morality.

There is no supreme power, over the states in international relations, which would dictate rules of conduct. States are not legally subjected to each other. This reflects their independence.

However, the world order of the past with its mechanisms and institutions of the democratic international relations is gradually disappearing, and the principle of sovereignty is going through deep erosion.

The globalization and integration, the growth of authority and influence of international institutions, the collapse of a number of sovereign states, the formation of new, sometimes quasi-states in the last decade are pushing us to a different interpretation of the term "sovereignty", to the allegations that it has "outlived its function," and even about its "harm" in preserving peace and stability. The most common thesis insists that the new challenges and threats (for example, international terrorism, environmental and technological disasters) require the intervention of the international community into the internal affairs of individual states (Пастухова, 2007).

Many authors predict a decline of «the national sovereignty, which is forced to «share» its power with international organizations, nongovernmental organizations, business community and others. There is an opinion of the need to create a sort of global system of «checks and balances» which is designed to determine rules of conduct, supplementing and replacing international agreements and commitments voluntary accepted by states.

A legitimate question arises: can sovereignty be restricted? After all, the coming problems of integration, the solution of global problems (the fight against terrorism, epidemics, man-made and other disasters), and also the whole existence of civilization are unthinkable without its reasonable self-restraint. States join various unions and associations, become members of international organizations, conclude international treaties and agreements, however, it does not mean that they thereby lose their sovereignty. But they, of course, limit it in certain way. Nevertheless, the rights of subjects of international law are limited to a strictly voluntary basis, which is the one of the highest manifestations of the sovereignty.

The dialectics lies in the fact of who and how can limit the sovereignty. We can talk about two ways of limiting sovereignty –the voluntary and the forced way.

Voluntary self-limitation of sovereignty occurs when several states are creating a new political entity, or join the community, union, so they are abandoning certain rights in favor of supranational bodies. European states are the most far advanced in this issue, they have created a highly organized «system of mutual interference in the internal affairs of each other.»

Forced limitation of sovereignty occurs in cases when a state or states use their power to intervene in the affairs of other states to resolve its internal conflicts. Thus, there is a violent suppression sovereignty abuse in the decaying states (Пастьхова, 2007).

For the modern Russian society, which is a unique fusion of national and ethnic groups with their historical traditions and different levels of legal culture, the problem of state sovereignty has become an urgent task.

Nowadays the problem of the independence of the Autonomous Province of Kosovo has great public interest. This Province has many attributes of a sovereign state: the flag, emblem, anthem and, which is more important, the right of entry into international organizations, including the UN, EU and NATO. Kosovo authorities have the right to enter into agreements with other states. Its president, government and parliament in the region remain, but they will operate under the guidance of the International Civilian Representative (ICR), acting under the mandate of the UN and the EU, which will be the head of Kosovo. According to the proposals of the UN Special Representative in Kosovo, Martti Ahtisaari, the group of NATO troops is designed to ensure and guarantee the power functions of IHL. There is a new meaning of sovereignty - the limited one.

If Kosovo formula is adopted by the international community - it will be a precedent for granting formal «sovereignty» of a new public education, its factual and legal confirmation from the international organizations. The fate of the independence and sovereignty of a number of unrecognized states on the post-Soviet space largely depends on the way how this formula will become universal. «Granting the independence to Kosovo can thaw inter-ethnic clashes in the former Soviet Union - the Georgian-Abkhazian, Georgian-Ossetian, Armenian-Azerbaijani, between Moldova and Transnistria that were so difficulty extinguished. Russia cannot pay the price for a resolution that recognizes Kosovo's sovereignty.» The Russian position is that the formula of resolving the Kosovo problem should be affordable and universal for all parties of the conflict (Пономарева, 2007).

The historical development of recent decades has confirmed that we should resist the fashionable theories that downplay the role of the state and calling into question the appropriateness of the existence of state sovereignty.

There is a shortage of long-term goals in relations between Russia and the EU, and it is not only because of a lack of political will from both sides. The

difference between the domestic political discourse of sovereignty in Europe and Russia exists.

Technocratic and bureaucratic EU integration policy largely explains its policy of «interference» in internal affairs of Russia, which so often irritates the Russian side. In an obvious effort to create Russia in its own image and likeness, the EU projects its values, norms and rules, but without the promise to include Russia in its composition.

A set of political practices and tools for the European Union, that is intended to regulate relations with the external environment is called Europeanization.

«Europeanization» is a traditional Eurocentric discourse that follows the historical interpretations of «Western» (understanding of Western values and practices as universal and non-negotiable ones, which implies civilizing mission of the West) and «Eastern» (East as barbaric, which has no morals and the law space, the subject for a treatment and transformation). According to Jutta Veldes, in the western cultural the mindset contains certain imperative that the West gives the right or duty to intervene in the public development of others and directs them to the true Western way of social justice and prosperity. Armed with this imperative, the West has some kind of justification whenever it insists on universal values and the reproduction of its institute (Пономарева, 2007).

In this context, the «Europeanization» is described as a process of «development» of outsiders to «our level of standards». In confirmation there is the fact that for the European Union membership, candidate countries need to be investigated for compliance with the standards of democracy, rule of law, human rights, economic structures, etc. In case of discrepancy with the standards candidate country is denied in the equal subjectivity with the members of the European Union, and the state is sentenced to expulsion. Despite the obvious differences, the idea of «sovereignty» and «Europeanization» have one thing in common: they are two different reactions to the forces of globalization, two different ways of managing uncertainty and global risks that have arisen in recent years. The obvious political implication of the globalization - is «desovereignization» and reducing the role of nation states as the basis for international relations (Медведев, 2008).

The current phase of globalization tests the key parameters of modern politics: sovereignty, statehood, bureaucracy.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Конституционное право Российской Федерации : Учебник для вузов / Баглай М. В. М.: НОРМА, 2002.
2. *Медведев С.* Дискурсы отчуждения. «Суверенитет» против «европеизации» // *Мировая экономика и международные отношения.* 2008. № 10.

3. *Пастухова Н.Б.* О многообразии подходов к трактовке и пониманию суверенитета. // Государство и право. 2007. № 12.
4. *Пономарева Е.* Суверенитет в условиях глобализации // Свободная мысль. 2007. № 11.

## COMPENSATION FOR MORAL DAMAGE: PROBLEMS OF PROOF.

*I.A. Galachieva*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Ekaterina N. Toguzaeva, PhD in Law

**Language advisor:** Alla N. Pisarenko, PhD in Pedagogic Sciences

Claims for damage compensation have recently taken the leading position among other claims in Russian courts. At the same time, these cases have caused certain problems. This article is going to pinpoint one of them – the problem related to the fact of evidence in courts – and suggest some ways of fixing it.

To start with, we need to give the definition of the word “damage”. There are 2 types of damage – physical and moral. Physical damage is damage done to life and health and caused by illegal actions or, in some cases, inactions. As opposed to physical damage, moral damage is mental or physical suffering caused by the actions (inactions) which encroach upon the rights (to life, health, dignity, business reputation, privacy, personal and family secrets, etc...). It can also be caused by the violation of moral rights (rights to use one’s name, rights to intellectual property) and property rights. Moral damage can be manifested in personal negative feelings connected with the loss of a relative, inability to keep an active social life, a job loss, and disclosure of the information containing personal and family secrets, etc.

According to the Russian Civil Code, people don’t have to prove the very fact of damage done to them. As soon as they claim it, the court will have to begin the trial. The defendant can object to being involved in damage infliction and prove the opposite using all legal ways available. In the Civil Law Theory this rule is named the “offender’s guilt presumption”. This statement can be found in the Article 1064 which is part of the chapter named “General provisions for damage compensation”. It is a general rule which, as we can assume has to apply to any kind of damage. The application of this rule to physical damage is doubtless. At the same time there are lots of long-going discussions about the offender’s guilt presumption in the part which concerns moral damage.

Most theorists in the field of Civil Procedure Law noted that in this case people have to use another general rule – “each part must prove the circum-

stances which it relies on to the ground for its claims and objections". To justify the fact of damage done people have to prove the following facts:

1. whether there have been actions (inactions) of the defendant which have caused the plaintiff's moral or physical suffering, when and where they have taken place;

2. what kind of rights are being violated by these actions (inactions);

3. how this damage has manifested itself;

4. the degree of the offender's guilt;

5. the amount of compensation (Степанов, 2003).

This list is not complete. It can be supplemented according to the particular circumstances of the case.

Nowadays the most controversial issue is which part has to prove the fact of damage – the plaintiff or the defendant. In this case most courts apply the presumption of moral damage. As soon as the court has established the fact of illegal actions (inactions) it suggests the fact of moral damage and names the amount of pecuniary compensation. This position is based on the current legislation. In accordance with the Article 55 of the Russian Civil Procedure Code, the means of evidence include every party's explanations and the third party's, witnesses' and documentary evidence, physical evidence and expert opinion. Therefore, the plaintiff's statement about being injured is the direct evidence of moral damage infliction. Evaluation of this evidence is the exceptional right of the court (Крымкин, 2009). Many theorists hold the same views, because they believe that this presumption provides the protection of human rights and makes the trial easier and more regulated. After the plaintiff's statement, to avoid the liability the defendant has to prove one of following facts:

1. that his actions or inactions were legal;

2. that there is no causal connection between his illegal actions (inactions) and the plaintiff's suffering;

3. that there was no moral damage done.

This list is based on the offence structure. It includes three elements which are represented in the scheme below. If one of them is lacking, the plaintiff cannot ask for any compensation.



At the same time, the plaintiff just has to justify the amount of compensation by evidence. He can use all the evidence means that we have just mentioned.

On the other hand, the position of scientists who object to the presumption of moral damage is totally justified and legal. It violates the constitutional principle of parties' equality and gives the plaintiff a better position in the trial. Moral damage represents the most inner feelings of the plaintiff, so it is more difficult to prove the absence of pain and suffering rather than their existence (Соломеина, 2008).

Presumption of moral damage can also cause abuse of the rights from the plaintiff's side. He can make a statement about being injured in order to make profit whereas in reality he hasn't suffered any pain either physical or moral.

In our opinion, it will be more logical to consider the evidence which every part provides and follow the general rule of the Civil Procedure Code which proclaims that "each part must prove the circumstances which it relies on to the ground for its claims and objections". Thus, the reasons for legislative consolidation of the moral damage presumption are not sufficient in such situations. Therefore, we suggest amending the Article 1064 of the Russian Civil Code and making exclusion about "the offender's guilt presumption" to the extent it deals with cases about compensation for moral damage.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Гражданский кодекс Российской Федерации (часть вторая) от 26.01.1996 № 14-ФЗ (ред. от 30.11.2011, с изм. и доп., вступающими в силу с 01.01.2012) // Собрание законодательства РФ, 29.01.1996, № 5, ст. 410
2. Гражданский процессуальный кодекс Российской Федерации от 14.11.2002 № 138-ФЗ (ред. от 06.02.2012) // Собрание законодательства РФ, 18.11.2002, № 46, ст. 4532
3. *Крымкин В.В.* Возмещение морального вреда как способ защиты нарушенных прав / В.В.Крымкин // *Налоги.* 2009. № 4.
4. *Соломеина. Е.* Распределение бремени доказывания по делам о компенсации морального вреда / Е. Соломеина // *Арбитражный и гражданский процесс.* 2008. № 8. С. 23-25
5. *Степанов М.А.* Доказывание по гражданским делам о компенсации морального вреда : Автореф. дисс...канд. юрид. наук / М. А. Степанов. СПб., 2003. 28 с.



## ADAPTATIONS OF ORPHANS TO MARKET ECONOMY

*A.I. Grishaeva*

*Saratov State University*

Science advisor: Olga V. Khramova, PhD in Sociology

**Language advisor:** Bronislava R. Mogilevich, Doctor in Sociology

The problem of children without parental carries many years old. And, unfortunately, every year this problem becomes more and more urgent. According to the Commissioner for Children's Rights in the Russian Federation Pavel Astakhov, there are about 700 thousand children without parents in Russia (Astakhov,2011). There are many federal laws and regulations protecting and regulating the rights of orphan children, such as: Federal Law № 159 "On Additional Guarantees of social support for orphans and children left without parental care; RF Government Resolution № 387 "On the financing of rehabilitation of orphans and children in difficult situations, due to the Social Insurance Fund of the Russian Federation" and many others (Nemytina, 2004). However, these laws can not affect the education of these children, their attitudes, and their willingness to contribute to the development of the country's economy and change the attitudes of citizens to them.

At the present the problem of orphans, antisocial, deviant behavior, is acute as these groups significantly increase the youth, juvenile delinquency. Statistics indicate an increase in juvenile crime in Russia. The number of crimes committed by juveniles in the state of drug and toxic excitation, the number of serious crimes - murders, robberies has increased twice (Kozlov,2011). Teenagers face big problems at the exit from the care of the state and transition to adulthood. Most often, these children can not find a place in the economic structure of society due unawareness of the mechanisms of its functioning. This drives young people to the path of crime.

The basic direction is addressing homelessness, delinquency, drug addiction. The task is to create and develop a comprehensive system of prevention, to protect the rights of children and adolescents. One of the main concepts is to involve students, volunteers, teenagers to social activities, as well as focusing on keeping a healthy lifestyle. In addition, a legal and economic education of young people is necessary. It's very important to familiarize them with basic legal, political and economic mechanisms of the state functioning. The socialization of young people as real members of society puts forward a number of issues:

1. Development of a program of measures helping children without parental care to adapt to independent living;
2. Promotion of volunteerism in modern society as the example of project participants; increasing the percentage of young people involved in social

practices defined by the Russian government according to the strategy until 2020 (Fomchenko, 2011).

3. Implementation of projects promoting the emotional sphere of the individual. The main idea is carried out through the deals, organized by students and volunteers, bright, memorable, interesting for young people corresponding to their age and individual needs.

In order to implement this program number of varied activities must be carried out.

1. Tourist activities. Volunteers with the support of the Tourist Club provide training for orienteering, hiking, tourist meetings for inmates.

2. Sporting events. Conducting relay races, sports competitions at different levels in different sports, visits to professional sporting events, the ability to give children the freedom to train in any sport and sporting activities.

3. Outreach activities. Trips to other cities, as well as visits to cultural and recreational facilities of their native city.

4. Cultural events. Visits and participation of children in various festivals, concerts, parades, visits to theaters, museums, cinemas, exhibitions, the ability to engage in any type of the pleasant arts

5. Professional activities. Familiarizing children with different professions, opportunities for success in a pleasing business, visiting different master classes to identify the professional orientation of young people.

6. Demonstrations. Introduction to various well-known, successful people who have already achieved their goals, conversations to strengthen the young people's desire to achieve their goals and become worthy members of society.

The project can be done with vast amounts of diverse activities. Their main feature, on the one hand, should be a constant, interesting and memorable teen's chat with volunteers and older people, which they can learn from a love to sports, arts, healthy lifestyles, respect for others and desire to take their rightful place in society. On the other hand, the orphans have to constantly be in contact with the society, especially other children living in families. They must join the work and the interaction with society from childhood, and not be reclusive of boarding-houses.

No matter how well the work was in such institutions, sooner or later, the children will have to leave it. Very often they are not ready for it. Coming out of the orphanage and sharply acquiring a freedom of activity, aggravated by confusion of the society functioning rules, these young people often stand on way of crime. To prevent such development of events orphans should felt themselves as members of society and communicate with other children as much as possible. For this reason, work with them must be carried out only on the basis of their interests and in small groups. In addition, older teenagers need to know about the mechanisms of working with various governmental and nongovernmental institutions with which they most likely will encounter on the way out of the orphanage: banks, passport offices, utilities, etc. For the

work with children and adolescents without parental care should be developed the following skills and attitudes as:

- Tolerance
- trust in the people around
- the ability to live in a positive team
- ability to understand and accept other people
- ability to find positive qualities in yourself and try to adopt and respect yourself
- skill in legal behavior
- the ability to overestimate previous priorities and understandings and accept the universal values
- ability to adhere to citizenship
- ability to resist the negative temptations of antisociality
- increase the social adequacy of teenagers
- resocialization of the individual.

The project work may face a number of difficulties, such as

- Motivation for inclusion in the gaming activities of the project participants
- passivity of some adolescent
- project activities can not change the society in which young people get back
- after leaving the orphanage it is difficult keep a constant contact with adolescents
- insufficient material and technical basis for the project, it is necessary to ensure continued financing and transportation for traveling

This project is rather complicated and needs great effort from the different structures for its implementation. However, these children are deprived the most precious thing - a family. It is our duty to support them and help to grow up worthy members of society to continue to build with us a successful and strong country.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Gorbunova L.V.* P.Astahov: In Russia there are more orphans than in the USSR after the war // *Komsomolskaya Pravda*. 2011. № 6. P. 5
2. *Kozlov N.A.* Age without responsibility // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*, 2011. № 5507. P. 3
3. *Nemytina M.V.* Protection of rights of juveniles in Russia: a systematic approach // *Legal policy and legal life*. 2004. № 2. P. 59
4. *Fomchenko T.V.* At the dictation of demographics // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*. 2011. № 5607. P.4

THE STATUS OF TIBET BY THE MIDDLE OF THE XX CENTURY  
AND FOUNDATION OF THE PEOPLE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

*E.V. Gulina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Aleksey V. Baranov, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Natalya S. Karpova, PhD in Linguistics

Ethnic conflicts are very dangerous for states as they threaten sustainable development and existence of a state. There are a number of such aggravating conflicts in the People's Republic of China and one of them is about Tibet. In fact, the heart of the problem is that Beijing states Tibet has been an integral part of China from time immemorial ([ru.china-embassy.org](http://ru.china-embassy.org), 2011) whereas the Tibetan part insists on the independence of Tibet by 1949 de-facto and de-jure (Tibet. Proving Truth From Facts, 1993).

The Dalai Lama XIV who was the head of the Central Tibetan Administration, known as “the Tibetan Government in Exile”, defended the independence of Tibet but it was unsuccessful as the international law guarantees territorial integrity of a state. Recognition of the PRC in 1949 by the world community meant recognition of Tibet as a part of it. The Dalai Lama has recently denied his all political authorities and since then he has been insisting only on full national autonomy of Tibet within the PRC. Beijing, formerly romanized as Peking, refuses to allow Tibet more autonomy while acknowledging the Tibetan autonomous region as a part of the PRC and accusing the Dalai Lama of separatism.

The both sides appeal to the history, but they interpret it in different ways. That's why their positions are absolutely incompatible. As a result there is a question about authenticity of arguments. Before the proclamation of the Republic of China in 1911 there had been three key points which are viewed by the Chinese and the Tibetan sides as arguments to prove their positions.

Firstly, the Chinese part claimed that Tibet joined China after the Mongolian invasion in 1239. More than that, China viewed and called the Mongolian dynasty Yuan (1271-1368) “Chinese”. Consequently, China considers themselves assigned to the Mongolian empire and its possessions. However, the historical facts prove that Tibet was first to establish relations with Mongolians and broke them before Chinese did (Кузьмин, 2010). Furthermore, Tibet was not included in the official list of territories belonged to the Empire of Yuan, so according to legal procedure Tibet wasn't a part of it (Кузьмин, 2010). Tibet was governed by Mongolian emperors through Tibetan rulers which was different from governing in the rest part of China which was ruled by Mongolians directly (The Case Concerning Tibet, 1998). Finally, Empire of Yuan was a Mongolian state, governed by Mongolians. China was conquered by them and

that's why after the collapse of the Great Mongolian Empire China did not have any rights on its legacy (E-resource: savetibet.ru).

Thus, the first argument says that Tibet and China were subordinate to Mongolia and Tibet didn't belong to China as Tibet was joined to Mongolian but not Chinese state.

Secondly, the Chinese part states that titles "Dalai Lama" and "Panchen Lama" bestowed by Chinese emperors. However, the Tibetan side denies that. The title "Dalai Lama" was given to the leader of one of Buddhist schools Sonam Gyatso in 1578 and it was granted by Mongolian khan Altan, not by the Chinese emperor (Беспрозванных, 1990). The same is true for the original use of the title "Panchen Lama" – Lobsang Chökyi Gyaltsen became the first one and he got this title from his follower Dalai Lama IV (Кузьмин, 2010).

According to the Chinese point of view these titles were given by China as they were actually given by Chinese vassals – Mongolian khans who were dependent on China (Руденко, 2007). However, Mongolian khans acted on their own without instructions of the Chinese emperor. Consequently, China didn't play any essential role in establishment of religious and political institute "Dalai Lama" and "Panchen Lama" (Tibet. Proving Truth From Facts, 1993).

Thirdly, the both parts give special attention to measures which were taken with respect to Tibet in 1792-1793. The Chinese part argues that the project of reforms was proposed to Tibet in a unilateral way (Беспрозванных, 2008): The Qianlong Emperor (1736-1795) was believed to threaten Tibet to recall the Ambans – the Imperial Residents in Tibet (who had been there since 1720) – and to refuse military help in case of a war unless Tibet introduced these reforms (Беспрозванных, 2008; Tibet. Proving Truth From Facts, 1993). On the contrary, the Tibetan part interprets the emperor's message as a voluntary suggestion but not an order (The Case Concerning Tibet, 1998).

Tibet launched these reforms and Qing government prepared regulations known as "The Imperial Edict of 1793" (Уложения китайской Палаты внешних сношений, 1828). The basic statements were the following: two Ambans were appointed in Tibet, their status and authorities were the same as the Dalai Lama and Panchen Lama had. Finances, trials, international relations were controlled by the Ambans. Appointments of superiors and monastery abbots were made by the Ambans and the Dalai Lama together. Relatives of the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama were not allowed to become officials. The Costs on the Tibetan and Chinese troops were covered by Tibetan treasury, but they submitted to the Ambans. Taxes in favour of the Qing China weren't collected, but there was compulsory military service.

These reforms are interpreted in different ways. Tibetan emigration insists on the independence of Tibet and states that Tibetans didn't accept those reforms which were unacceptable for them (Tibet. Proving Truth From Facts, 1993). Tibetan side also considers that Tibet did not become the part of China

despite the fact that it became dependant on the Qing for some period of time (The Case Concerning Tibet, 1998).

On the other hand, China argues that these reforms led to the loss of independence of Tibet which being an autonomous region wasn't officially a part of China but in fact was one (Чердонов, 2010). In other words, the Dalai Lama and Panchen Lama became vassals of the Qing dynasty.

The important argument for the subordination of Tibet to China is article 1 of "The Imperial Edict of 1793". According to it the main reincarnations of supreme Buddhist hierarchs must be chosen by tossing names in the special Golden Urn which was sent from Peking. This procedure must have been carried out under the control of the Imperial Residents and candidates must have been approved by the emperor. Selecting Dalai Lama without this procedure was possible, but the special permission of the emperor was necessary for that (Руденко, 2007).

The institute of selecting from the Golden Urn restricted rights of Tibetan clergy. Beijing still claims that this article strongly regulated the selection of the reincarnation of the Dalai Lama and Panchen Lama must have been carried out under the control of the Resident of the Chinese Central government in Tibet (russian.people.com, 2004). The Tibetan part argues that this most important responsibility belonged to the highest lamas and the Ambans did not control the ceremony they were just observers (Tibet. Proving Truth From Facts, 1993; E-resource: savetibet.ru).

Later the selection with the Golden Urn was not always used, for example, the present Dalai Lama XIV was chosen without the use of it and within traditions (Кузьмин, 2010).

The Xinhai Revolution in 1911 overthrew the monarchy and the Qing dynasty. Its parts received the right to independence. As China was just a part of ex-empire it could not have the right to rule over other parts. The Republic of China was established and proclaimed as a unified multiethnic state of Han, Manchu, Mongolian, Hui, Tibetan and other nations (; E-resource: ru.china-embassy.org). Tibet, Mongolia and East Turkestan were declared Chinese provinces, not dependent territories as they had been before.

According to the official version, the central government continued jurisdiction over Tibet as it used to do in the times of three previous dynasties and that the Bureau of Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs (renamed the Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Office) was set up mainly to manage Tibetan affairs. However, in 1913 the Mongolian-Tibetan treaty about independence of these states from China was signed (Кузьмин, 2010). Then the Dalai Lama XIII officially declared independence and, according to Tibetan sources, the Tibetan government kept its power for the next 40 years and Tibet had all necessary attributes of a state: administration, jurisdiction, taxes, the post, currency, etc (E-resource: savetibet.ru).

One important point must be mentioned. In 1913 Tibetan, Chinese and British delegations in India negotiated the status of Tibet. The parties could not

agree and the British representative offered to secure the suzerainty over Tibet for China but not to establish sovereignty of China over Tibet. The Tibetan delegation accepted this statement but China refused to sign the convention. As this convention was signed by two out of three parties it was not ratified. Thus, it is a paradox that Tibet accepted Chinese suzerainty and China did not (Кузьмин, 2010).

The Chinese part states that the Dalai Lamas have been chosen in compliance with recommendations of China and that the present Dalai Lama XIV, Tenzin Gyatso, was sanctioned in a proclamation issued by the president of the National Government (E-resource: ru.china-embassy.org). These statements are declared invalid.

These statements are declared invalid.

The last point that should be mentioned is adopting the Constitution by the National Assembly of the PRC. In compliance with it, Tibet has autonomy but Tibetans did not sign the project of the Constitution and did not take part in writing it although they attended the meeting of the National Assembly. Tibetans claim that their representatives did attend Chinese Parliamentary sessions in 1946 and 1948, but they were there to observe, not to take part (The Case Concerning Tibet, 1998). Nevertheless, China interprets this fact as an evidence for submission of Tibet.

In conclusion, taking into account antipathy of the abovementioned facts it must be noted that Tibet did not belong to China either in times of Mongolian dynasty (1271-1368) or Han dynasty Min (1368-1644) or Manchu dynasty Qing (1644-1911) although in the XVIII century it became quite depended from the last one. Nevertheless, Tibet preserved its specific social structure and followed its own traditions which were not influenced by China. That is why we might view Tibet as a vassal state of China in the beginning of the XX century but not as an integral part of it.

There is no common position about the Tibetan issue and status of Tibet. Tibet has always rejected the Chinese territorial claims and efforts to establish attributes of subordination. More than that, many writers conclude from 1913 to 1950 Tibet enjoyed de facto independence and statehood (Sloane, 2002). The International Commission of Jurists carried out extensive investigations of Tibet's legal status and human rights conditions in 1959, 1960, and 1997. It concluded that before the invasion in 1951 "Tibet had achieved de facto independence and all of the requirements of de jure independence except formal international recognition" (Tibet: Human Rights and the Rule of Law, 1997). So the position that Tibet was independent of China and actually occupied by the PRC seems quite justified.

#### References:

1. *Беспрозванных Е.Л.* Экспансионистская политика империи Цин в Центральной Азии (XVII-XVIII века). Саратов : Изд-во Саратов. ун-та, 1990. С. 101.

2. *Беспрозванных Е.Л.* «Указ из 29 статей» : программа цинских реформ в Тибете // Вестн. Волгоград. гос. ун-та. Сер. 4. 2008. № 1 (13). С. 51–63.
3. *Кузьмин С.Л.* Скрытый Тибет. История независимости и оккупации. СПб., 2010. С. 544.
4. Независимость Тибета в исторической ретроспективе. Режим доступа: [http://savetibet.ru/2009/02/16/independence\\_of\\_tibet\\_in\\_historical\\_retrospective.html](http://savetibet.ru/2009/02/16/independence_of_tibet_in_historical_retrospective.html)
5. Официальный сайт МИД КНР в РФ. Tibet. History. Режим доступа: <http://ru.china-embassy.org/rus/ztbd/xzzt/>
6. Религиозный лидер или крупнейшее препятствие на пути установления нормального порядка проповедуемом в Тибете буддизме / Обозреватель Агенства Синьхуа. Режим доступа: <http://russian.people.com.cn/31857/94147/95070/index.html>
7. *Руденко В.Н.* Жеребьевка из золотой урны – институт публичного права Китая // Научный ежегодник Института философии и права уральского отделения РАН. 2007. Вып. 7. С. 284–309.
8. Уложения китайской Палаты внешних сношений : в 2 т. СПб., 1828.
9. *Чердонов О.А.* Правовой статус Тибета по нормативным правовым актам Китайской империи XVIII века // Вестн. Бурят. гос. ун-та. 2010. №2. С. 175-179.
10. *Sloane, Robert D.* The Changing Face of Recognition in International Law: A Case Study of Tibet. Emory International Law Review, Vol. 16. P. 107–186, 2002 ; Boston Univ. School of Law Working Paper № 06–44.
11. Tibet. *Proving Truth From Facts.* Dharamsala, 1993. URL: <http://tibet.net/wp-content/uploads/2011/07/TibetProvingTruthFromTheFacts.pdf>
12. The Case Concerning Tibet. Tibet’s Sovereignty and the Tibetan People’s Right to Self-Determination by International Committee of Layers for Tibet and Unrepresented Nations and Peoples Organization. New Delhi, 1998.
13. The International Commission of Jurists, “Tibet: Human Rights and the Rule of Law,” 1997. URL: [http://www.tibet.ca/en/about\\_tibet/current\\_status\\_of\\_tibet](http://www.tibet.ca/en/about_tibet/current_status_of_tibet)

CHERSONESUS TAURICUS.  
PROBLEMS OF THE TIME AND CONDITIONS OF ITS FOUNDATION

*O.S. Istomina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergei Yu. Monakhov, Doctor in History  
**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

This article presents a survey of a relevant group of sources and the consideration of the main hypotheses of the time and circumstances for the foundation of Chersonesus.

It is generally known that the only evidence of Chersonesus foundation is contained in the Periples of Pseudo-Scymn. This small anonymous work attributed to Scymn and conditionally called Periegesis ad Nicomedem regem (“To basileus Nicomedem”) was composed about 110 B.C. The Periples con-



tains invaluable information about the establishment of a number of colonies on the shores of Pontus.

It should be noted that Pseudo-Scymn based on the works of earlier authors and tried to correlate the foundation of the colonies with the most significant events of Western Asian, Balkan and Pontian history. There are about ten of such examples only within the Pontus colonization (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999).

Only in one case Pseudo-Scymn synchronizes indirectly the foundation of the apoikia in the Crimea with the events of the local metropolitan history (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999). The text of the Periples reports that Chersonesus was founded by the Heracleians together with the Delians as a result of the oracle prophecy (Ps.-Scymn., 822-827).

In the historiography the Delians participation in the colonization venture was doubted not once. So, for example, Brandis supposed that in the Periples instead of “the Delians” we should read “the Delphians” (Brandis, 1899), Zhebelev S.A. suggested replacing “the Delians” for “the Teosians” (Жебелев, 1953). But Vinogradov Yu.G. and Zolotarev M.I. produced a number of solid arguments, which refuted these hypotheses (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999). In particular, they noted that any emendation of the text is methodically inadmissible.

Seeing that Pseudo-Scymn, as stated above, doesn't correlate the foundation of the polis with any event of ancient history, it is necessary to find a moment in the history of Heraclea and Delos, when the fates of these polices were closely interwoven to make them participate in a joint colonization.

In the 19-th century Schneiderwirth (Schneiderwirth, 1882) made an attempt to find such a moment. Later his ideas were developed by Tyumenev A.I. (Тюменев, 1938). According to Thucydides (Thuc.IV.75), Diodor (Diod. XII. 72,4) and mainly Pompey Trogue in Justin's editing (Justin. XVI. 3), in 424 B.C. the punitive expedition headed by a strategist Lamachus was sent to Heraclea Pontica. Tyumenev A.I supposed that this expedition contributed to the aggravation of the internal social struggle in the polis and led to the eviction of the part of citizens in the South-Western Crimea (Тюменев, 1938). And in 422 B.C., as Thucydides writes (V, 1), the Athenians carry out the third purge of Delos.

Thereby, as Tyumenev A.I notes, at the same time on Delos and in Heraclea the necessary prerequisites for forced colonization were created, and it was the time of the foundation of Chersonesus (Тюменев, 1938). For a long time the date of the establishment of Chersonesus Taurica in 422-421 B.C. was considered to be universally recognized.

A different version of the events was suggested by Domansky Ya.V. In his opinion, the total devastation of the chora of Heraclea Pontica by Lamachus caused a number of economic problems in the polis life, which were solved due to the eviction of the part of the Heracleians to the South-Western Crimea (Доманский, 1974). However, this version caused some objections. There are

no reasons to believe that the chora of Heraclea was exposed to serious devastation because Lamachus's detachment was small, besides that, immediately after landing the Athenians lost the navy, which had to limit the territory subjected to the devastation (Сапрыкин, 1986). But even if we admit that this devastation took place, the Heracleians hardly needed to move startling people to a new colony two years later, instead of reviving the chora (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999).

Another point of view on the time of Chersonesus Taurica is represented in the works of Vinogradov Yu.G and Zolotarev M.I. Relying on the archeological material, series of ostraka and written sources the authors have come to the conclusion that the date of the foundation of Chersonesus Taurica should be attributed to 528-527 B.C. (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999). According to Thucydides (Thuc. V. 32,1), the Delians evicted in 422 B.C. were to be returned to their native land based on the fact that in 421 B.C. the Athenians had received a prophecy of the oracle of Apollo Delphic. As follows from the above the receipt of two mutually exclusive prophecies of Delphi is unlikely. The researchers connected the Delians' participation in the foundation of a new colony with an earlier purge of Delos carried out by the tyrant of Athens Peisistratus, when graves were removed and natives were expatriated from the island (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999).

Recently the hypothesis by Vinogradov Yu.G. and Zolotarev M.I. has been supported and developed by Surikov I.E. In his opinion, Peisistratus' third coming to power was not in 529-528 B.C., but a decade and a half earlier, about 546 B.C. (Суриков, 2002; Суриков, 2009). Thus, the researcher defines the time of the third tyranny of Peisistratus in the mid-forties of the 6-th century B.C. and so supposes that the establishment of the new apoikia took place at the same time. It should be noted that Surikov I.E. ignores the archeological material completely.

It is obvious that the main role in the solution of the question of the Chersonesus foundation should be played by the archeological material. The earliest archeological artefacts reach several hundreds of items from excavations of the settlement and the necropolis (Стойнов, 2007). There is no doubt that the earliest and exactly dated patterns of ceramics will be distinctive indicators to the definition of the time of apoikia's foundation.

The earliest archeological sources include only two fragments of the Attic painted ceramics. One of them is a fragment of finely figured Band cup with a picture of a panther correlated with the products of the master Tleson (Зедгенидзе, 1993) and dated not earlier than the thirties of the 6-th century B.C. The other fragment belongs to the cover of Boeotian lekane with a picture of a panther and birds and is dated back to the last quarter of the 6-th century B.C. (Золотарев, 1993). Thereby, both items are dated back to the second half of the 6-th century.

The analyses of the mass archeological material – archaic amphorae and Ionic “striped” ceramics – allowed Zolotarev M.I. to assert that the time of Cher-

sonesus establishment is dated to the last quarter of the 6-th century, and the formation of the archeological layer on the Chersonesus settlement and the appearance of the first grave on the necropolis should be attributed to the end of the 6-th century B.C. – the first quarter of the 5-th century B.C. (Золотарев, 1993).

The finds of amphorae, in which staples were imported, are the most numerous in archeological complexes of ancient settlements of the archaic time (Золотарев, 1993). Amphorae of Chios quantitatively dominate among ceramic ware. Firstly Zolotarev M.I. attributed all fragments of profile parts of Chios amphorae which were found in Chersonesus to the first half of the 5-th century B.C. (Золотарев, 1993), but then he together with Vinogradov Yu.G. revised the chronological framework from the second half of the 6-th century B.C. to the third quarter of the 5-th century B.C. (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998). Buyskikh A.V. specifies that all fragments of Chios amphorae are dated back to the time after 490–480 B.C. because they are presented with fragments, which lack the coat of paint on profile parts and dipinti in the shape of circles and crosses (Буйских, 2006; Буйских, 2008; Монахов, 2003).

Zolotarev M.I. referred three intact amphorae of Samos, which were used as the urns for children's graves to the same type and dated them within the first – the second quarter of the 5-th century B.C. (Золотарев, 1993). Monakhov S.Yu. and Abrosimov E.N. also attributed these amphorae to the products of Samos. But they gave a different dating. The researchers dated two of these amphorae to the second quarter – the middle of the 5-th century B.C. (Монахов, Абросимов, 1993). Also they supposed that another amphora is the earliest of Samos products and attributed it to the period between the end of the 6-th century B.C. and the middle of the 5-th century B.C. (Монахов, Абросимов, 1993). Later Monakhov S.Yu. revised the localization of these amphorae determining the center of their production as Millet, but the dating was unchanged (Монахов, 2003).

The finds of the red clay amphorae with a conic leg fragments from Lesbos or the circle of Lesbos have the same dating (Буйских, 2006; Буйских, 2008). However, an amphora made of light-red clay without a bottom determined by Zolotarev M.I. as a product of Lesbos (Золотарев, 1993) does not belong to this centre, but it is attributed to the vessels with a swollen neck of the Thasian circle, which were existed about the second quarter of the 5-th century B.C. (Монахов, 2003).

Another small impact amphora was attributed by Zolotarev to the products one of the Ionic centers, which made ceramic ware at the end of the 6-th century B.C. – in the beginning of the 5-th century B.C. (Золотарев, 1993). Monakhov S.Yu. and Abrosimov E.N. refer this amphora to Protothasian amphorae and give the same dating, not earlier than the 5-th century B.C. (Монахов, Абросимов, 1993; Монахов, 2003). Buyskikh A.V. correlates this amphora on the profiled leg not with the vessels of the third series of this type, but with the fifth series, which are dated within the first half – the middle of the 5-th century B.C. (Буйских, 2006).

Thus, there are no vessels among early types of amphorae, which belonged to the second half of the 6-th century. The most part of vessels are dated within the limits of the end of the first quarter to the end of the 5-th century B.C.

The only epigraphic sources of Chersonesus' foundation time are the fragments of amphorae, black-varnished and painted vessels with graffiti, which were characterized by Vinogradov Yu.G. and Zolotarev M.I. as ostraka (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999).

This series of ostraka number about 45 ostraka. They are divided according to: I) materials, II) technique, III) various formulas used in the graffiti (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999). According to onomastic description all anthroponyms on the Chersonesus ostraka are classified as Doric, Ionic and ambivalent (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999).

Vinogradov Yu.G. and Zolotarev M.I. date the prevalence of ostraka in Chersonesus last quarter of 6-th – 5-th century B.C. Predominance of the Doric names on the ostraka along with the use of the Megaric alphabet makes the fact that Chersonesus was founded in the last quarter of the 6-th century B.C. indisputable (Виноградов, Золотарев, 1998; Виноградов, Золотарев, 1999).

In contrast to their opinion Tokhtasyev S.R. believes that the institute of ostracism was introduced in Chersonesus not earlier than 480 B.C. Anyway, there are no real grounds for dating any of Chersonesus ostraka to 500–480 B.C. If we concentrate on paleography, we should attribute ostraka to the second half of the 5-th century B.C. (Тохтасьев, 2007).

Thus, we can conclude that known today archeological and epigraphic evidence does not allow us to speak about Chersonesus foundation neither in the third quarter nor the fourth quarter of the 6-th century B.C. The materials of the necropolis indicate that Chersonesus was not a seasonal site, it was a permanent settlement. The foundation of the Greek apoikia in the South-West Crimea is scarcely possible earlier than the end of the first quarter of the 5-th century B.C. By that time in Heraclea Pontica the internal political predominant prerequisites had formed, and there were economic resources for the colonization venture. The participation of the Delians together with the Heracleians, which was witnessed in the narrative sources, was caused by the policy of Athens in respect of Delos at the end of the 6-th – the first half of the 5-th century. The analysis of onomastic materials shows that the structure of the arrivals at the new apoikia was mixed.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Буйских А.В.* Херсонес Таврический в VI в. до н.э.: реальность историческая или археологическая? // АМА. 2006. Вып.12. С.263-277.
2. *Буйских А.В.* Пространственное развитие Херсонеса Таврического в античную эпоху. // МАИЭТ. Supplementum. Вып. 5. Симферополь, 2008. 424 с.

3. *Виноградов Ю.Г., Золотарев М.И.* Год рождения Херсонеса Таврического // ХС. 1998. Вып. IX. С. 36–46.
4. *Виноградов Ю.Г., Золотарев М.И.* Херсонес изначальный // Древнейшие государства Восточной Европы (1996-1997 гг.). М., 1999. С. 91–129.
5. *Доманский Я.В.* К предыстории Херсонеса Таврического // АМА. 1974. № 2. С. 37-46.
6. *Жебелев С.А.* Возникновение Херсонеса Таврического // Жебелев С.А. Северное Причерноморье. М. ; Л., 1953. С. 74–81.
7. *Зедгендзе А.А.* К вопросу об удревнении даты основания Херсонеса Таврического // РА. 1993. № 3. С. 50–56.
8. *Золотарев М.И.* Херсонесская архаика. Севастополь, 1993.
9. *Латышев В.В.* Известия древних писателей о Скифии и Кавказе. Т. I. СПб. : Тип. Имп. Акад. наук, 1890.
10. *Монахов С.Ю., Абросимов Э.Н.* Новое о старых материалах из Херсонесского некрополя. // АМА. 1993. Вып. 9. С. 118–159.
11. *Монахов С.Ю.* Греческие амфоры в Причерноморье. Типология амфор ведущих центров-экспортеров товаров в керамической таре: Каталог-определитель. М. ; Саратов : Изд-во «Киммерида» ; изд-во Сарат. ун-та, 2003. 352 с.
12. *Сапрыкин С.Ю.* Гераклея Понтийская и Херсонес Таврический. Взаимоотношения метрополии и колонии в VI–I вв. до н.э. М. : Наука, 1986. 246 с.
13. *Стоянов Р.В.* Несколько замечаний о времени и причинах основания Херсонеса Таврического // ВДИ. 2007. № 2. С. 125–144.
14. *Суриков И.Е.* О некоторых факторах колонизационной политики Гераклеи Понтийской // ПИФК. 2002. Вып. XII. С. 72–81.
15. *Суриков И.Е.* «Херсонес изначальный» или «предхерсонесское поселение»? (Заметки на полях книги: *Буйских А.В.* Пространственное развитие Херсонеса Таврического в античную эпоху. Симферополь, 2008) // *Studia historica*. 2009. IX. С. 185–201.
16. *Тохтасьев С.Р.* К ономастикону и датировке херсонесских остраконов // ВДИ. 2007. №2. С. 110–125.
17. *Тюменев А.И.* Херсонесские этюды. I. К вопросу о времени и обстоятельствах возникновения Херсонеса // ВДИ. 1938. № 2(3). С. 245–275.
18. *Brandis K.* Chersonesos // RE. III. 1899. S. 2261-2269.
19. *Der Kleine Pauly.* Lexikon der Antike. Stuttgart, 1964.
20. *Schneiderwirth H.* Das politische Heraklea. Heiligenstadt, 1882.

## CASTLE AS A SYMBOL IN MODERN RUSSIAN AND FOREIGN FANTASY LITERATURE

***K.V. Kashnikova***

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Aleksander I. Vanyukov, Doctor in Linguistics

The subject of the research is the study of castle as a symbol in works of Russian and foreign fantasy writers. In the article the works of such authors as

D.W. Jones, C.S. Lewis, M. Semenova, R. Zelazny and V. Chirkov were taken into account.

Symbolism has always existed. Symbols specify thought like illustrations of a book.

Symbol is an object or a word which conventionally expresses the essence of the phenomenon (Foreign words dictionary, 1964).

According to S. S. Averintsev, symbol is an image, taken in the aspect of its meaning. It is the sign, which possesses all the naturalness of a myth and boundless polysemy of an image. Every symbol is an image (and every image is the symbol); if the category of image, however, suggests identity to itself, the category of symbol puts emphasis on the other side of the same point – when symbol goes beyond its own limits, when there exists some meaning which is closely combined with an image, but is not the same as it (Averintsev, 2001).

Symbols can be divided into mainly positive (sword, knight), mainly negative (dragon, witch) and indefinite (king, castle).

Symbol is indefinite if used in the opposite contexts. Symbol changes from definite to indefinite if often used in the initially alien context. If a good dragon appears in a book or a movie, it breaks the symbolic content of the notion 'dragon'. If a good witch appears in a book, it breaks the symbolic content of the notion 'witch' (E-resource: <http://medievism.narod.ru/>).

We can find a transfer of the symbolic content in the novel by M. Semenova "Volkodav". A caged master, being under the threat of savage reprisal, builds an impregnable castle on the conquered land for commander Vinitar, who settles there with his warriors. This castle becomes the symbol of violence, insidiousness and fear. The neutral symbolic meaning transfers into negative. The main character of the novel, Volkodav, kills Vinitar, avenging of his family's murder, and destroys the castle, symbolically liberating the land from the evil: 'Somewhere there, underneath, the logs of the walls were turning, the ceilings were shaking, the floors were rearing up, the sturdily shaped corners were diverging with a terrific crack' (Semenova, 1999).

Medieval entourage is one of the most characteristic genre features of fantasy, as well as the adventure plot, struggle of good and evil as the main plot-generating pivot, and presence of magic and its elements or total freedom of the author who can turn the plot unexpectedly the way they want it to be (because the magical world of fantasy presupposes that completely anything can happen there). The world of fantasy is an unreal world, which often resembles the Middle Ages, that is why castle and thereafter its symbology often appears in the works of authors who write in this genre.

Many creators of the fantastic universes are inspired by the events of our world. Fantasy often reflects real characters, wars and traditions. This is also true for heraldry: emblems, symbols and coats of arms are constant guests in fantasy works (Shubina, 2006).

Medieval castle originally symbolizes power and authority. Moreover, castle has the meaning of closedness, enclosure and a city surrounded and

protected by walls. It symbolizes something that is difficult to gain or testing of the spirit. Castle usually contains some treasure or an imprisoned person. A monster may dwell there, which has to be conquered in order to get the treasure or free the prisoner. The prisoner symbolizes hidden, esoteric knowledge or spiritual height (E-resource: On-line dictionary of symbols 'Academic', <http://dic.academic.ru/dic.nsf/simvol/265>).

In 'The Chronicles of Narnia' by C. S. Lewis such symbol of power and authority is the royal castle Cair Paravel, majestic and beautiful: 'But just where the land of Narnia met the sea – in fact, at the mouth of the great river – there was something on a little hill, shining. It was shining because it was a castle and of course the sunlight was reflected from all the windows which looked towards Peter and the sunset; but to Peter it looked like a great star resting on the seashore' (Lewis, 2005).

In the novel 'The castle on the junction of the worlds' by V. Chirkov it is the mysterious castle, on the throne of which the main character is longing to get: 'I looked back and recognized the skyline of the castle against the setting sun, the castle which I dreamt about on the beach. Perfectly matching the surrounding landscape, this castle seemed to hover above the rock, and the snow of the mountains was reflected in his whether windows or slabs' (Chirkov, On-line library RoyalLib.ru).

In 'The Chronicles of Amber' by R. Zelazny such symbol is the castle of Amber, and its meaning is supported by the additional symbolism, because the castle not a simple one, but it is 'amber'. Amber or 'white jade', as a symbol of authority, is more known in the ancient culture of China. In the Slavic culture there is 'a bel-goruch stone alaty' (white-hot stone alaty), and the legends about it go back to the belief that amber has a magical power to protect from evil (Yan Yua, 1993).

In 'The Chronicles of Amber' the motif of the castle is one of the most important. Castle is a symbol of authority, home, verity and, therefore, perfection. Amber, the castle of Amber is the place where Prince Corwin, one of the main characters, is longing to get: 'Amber. ... The word was charged with a mighty longing and a massive nostalgia. It had, wrapped up inside it, a sense of forsaken beauty, grand achievement and a feeling of power that was terrible and almost ultimate (E-resource: [http://webreading.ru/sf/\\_sf/roger-zelazny-nine-princes-in-amber.html](http://webreading.ru/sf/_sf/roger-zelazny-nine-princes-in-amber.html)).

Castle as a symbol in this Zelazny's work, as it can be seen, is really many-sided. On the one hand, it is the place, where Corwin wants to get, some kind of ideal Utopia and the beginning of everything. The symbolic meaning of the desired goal is characteristic of the Tarot cards' symbology, which also play an important part in 'The Chronicles of Amber'. The castle as a Tarot symbol represents a goal - an ideal of achievement usually after a long quest (E-resource: Tarot Teachings.com, <http://www.tarotteachings.com/castle-tarot-symbol.html>).

On the other hand, ironically, the dungeon of this castle becomes the most terrible prison for Prince Corwin, the place of pain and suffering: 'Then cast

him into the darkness of the deepest dungeon beneath Amber, and let his name be forgotten!’ (E-resource: [http://webreading.ru/sf/\\_sf/roger-zelazny-nine-princes-in-amber.html](http://webreading.ru/sf/_sf/roger-zelazny-nine-princes-in-amber.html)).

Here we can find one more meaning of the castle as a symbol characterizing several features of human psyche – resoluteness, tenacity, the ability ‘to fight fire with fire’ (E-resource: Encyclopedia of symbols, signs and emblems, 1999).

In the medieval times castle embodied a transcendental soul and the Jerusalem above. Its appearance, location, shape and colour – all of that plays an important part in the description of castle as one more symbol of the castle as an impregnable fortress of the human spiritual power. (E-resource: Encyclopedia of signs and symbols, <http://sigils.ru/signs/zamok.html>).

Castle, surrounded by walls and protected by fortifications with towers and bastions, is the symbol of defense. Castle, being a shelter in case of danger, indicates solitude, isolation, which is sometimes necessary in the process of spiritual formation of personality or physical maturing. (E-resource: Brief encyclopedia of symbols, [http://www.symbolarium.ru/index.php/Замок,\\_укрепление](http://www.symbolarium.ru/index.php/Замок,_укрепление)).

These variants of meaning we can find in the novel by D. W. Jones ‘Howl’s moving castle’. Wizard Howl creates a magic moving castle with four ways out because he does not want the king or the Witch of the wastes to find him. Howl does not want to work for the king and he is afraid of the Witch. He makes his castle look really awkward, repelling and even scary: ‘Wizard Howl’s castle was rumbling and bumping toward her across the moorland. Black smoke was blowing up in clouds from behind its black battlements. It looked tall and thin and heavy and ugly and very sinister indeed’ (Jones, 2001).

The castle becomes both the symbol of protection and loneliness of the wizard. Safely sheltered from all his existing and non-existing enemies, a ‘slitherer-outer’ as Sophie calls him, Howl becomes a hostage of his own fears. He suffers because of it, but does not want to do anything to change it. The very fact that the house is moving – it is in constant motion – symbolizes a deliberate escape from the problems.

Symbol is as old as the human consciousness, the genre of fantasy is relatively young. The usage of symbols, connected with the Middle Ages, is typical for the fantasy symbology considering the character of this genre. Castle is one of such symbols. As it can be seen from the examples above, interpretation of this symbol can be very different and can have a lot of meanings. Castle symbolizes power and authority, desired goal, imprisonment, resoluteness and tenacity. Being originally an indefinite symbol, castle can change the symbolical meaning into positive or negative.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Аверинцев С.С.* София-Логос : словарь. Изд. 2-е, испр. К. : Дух і Літера, 2001. С. 155-161.



2. Бурьяк А. Средневековые символы в культуре Запада, <http://medievism.narod.ru/>
3. Интернет-словарь символов «Академик», <http://dic.academic.ru/dic.nsf/simvol/265>
4. Краткая энциклопедия символов, [http://www.symbolarium.ru/index.php/Замок,\\_укрепление](http://www.symbolarium.ru/index.php/Замок,_укрепление)
5. Семенова М. Волкодав : Роман. М. : Олма-Пресс ; СПб. : Нева, 1999. 640 с.
6. Словарь иностранных слов / Под ред. И.В. Лехина, С.М. Локшиной, Ф.Н. Петрова и Л.С. Шаумяна. М., 1964. 784 с.
7. Чирков В. Н. Замок на стыке миров : Роман. Электронная библиотека RoyalLib.ru
8. Шубина А. Геральдика в Фэнтези, <http://www.mirf.ru/Articles/art1565.htm>
9. Энциклопедия символов, знаков, эмблем, 1999. <http://slovari.yandex.ru/~книги/Символы,%20знаки,%20эмблемы/Замок/>
10. Энциклопедия знаков и символов, <http://sigils.ru/signs/zamok.html>
11. Ян Юа. Комментарии к роману Р. Желязны «Принц Хаоса» // Принц Хаоса / Пер. с англ. Ян Юа. СПб. : Terra Fantastica, 1993. С. 313.
12. Tarot Teachings, <http://www.tarotteachings.com/castle-tarot-symbol.html>
13. Lewis C. S. The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe. HarperCollinsPublishers, London. 2005. 243 p.
14. Zelazny R. Nine Princes in Amber, WebReading, [http://webreading.ru/sf/\\_sf/roger-zelazny-nine-princes-in-amber.html](http://webreading.ru/sf/_sf/roger-zelazny-nine-princes-in-amber.html)

## THE “GOLDEN TRIANGLE” OF INDIA AS TOURIST DESTINATION

*E.A. Koniakhina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Oksana V. Koroleva, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Sophia K. Solovjeva, PhD in Linguistics

My work is devoted to the description of the famous tourist route of India “Golden Triangle”. “Golden triangle” of India attracts many tourists from all over the world. But in Russia, interest in the tourist route is not as strong as in the world. In Russia is now actively promoting Goa. Many Russian tourists know very little or do not know at all about the “Golden Triangle” of India. In my report I would like to describe in detail the tourist route and to show what is attractive in the destination.

India’s “Golden Triangle” is a tourist circuit which includes: Delhi, Agra (including the Taj Mahal), and Jaipur (Турбизнес, 2010, №16). These trips usually last 7 or 8 days and do the trip as a circuit starting and ending in Delhi. Flights and hotels are often included in the price, and it is normally possible to do the trip by coach or private journey through most tour operators. Although the Golden Triangle is now a well travelled route it is rightly so, hosting many of India’s great cultural gems, and providing a good spectrum of the country’s different landscapes.

The “Golden Triangle” is so called because of the triangular shape formed by the locations of New Delhi, Agra and Rajasthan on a map, but is occasion-

ally expanded to include the wider geographical area of North India, most frequented by tourists. Most tourists fly from Delhi, travel south to the site of the Taj Mahal at Agra, then West to the desert landscapes of Rajasthan, including the city of Jaipur. These three cities are very famous and that is a basic and most famous route for a tourist to visit in India.

## Delhi

Delhi is capital city of the Federal Republic of India. It is one of India's fastest growing cities. It has sprawled over the West Bank of the river Yamuna, straddling the river. The city has two distinct parts, Old Delhi & New Delhi. Delhi is the second most widely used entry point into the country, being on the route of most major airlines. It is well linked by rail, air and road to all parts of the country. The remains of seven distinctive capital cities - among them Shahjahanabad and Qutub Minar - can be seen. Here, museums, art galleries and cultural centers attract the finest exhibitions.

Delhi blends an historic past and a vibrant present. Delhi has some of the finest museums in the country. Legend has it that the Pandavas, the august heroes of the epic Mahabharata, originally founded Delhi, then called Indraprastha, around 1200 B.C. Present day Delhi is built around the ruins of seven ancient cities (Турбизнес, 2006, №12).

Delhi is famed as a beautiful capital of India which has various tourist attractions such as Red Fort, Qutab Minar, Jama Masjid, Chandni Chowk, India Gate, Connaught Place and many other such interesting spots (E-resource: <http://www.goldentriangle-india.co.uk/>). Visit vibrant shopping complex of Connaught Place, Delhi Haat for handicraft goods and delicious food bonanza. Pay a visit to Red Fort and Qutub Minar to view the excellence of Mughal architecture.

Or just drop in at Janpath for buying a variety of cheap and best items. If you are looking for spiritual peace, visit Lotus temple, which is also famous for its marvellous architecture and heavenly beauty. Take a stroll at Rajpath. Or pay a visit to India Gate and Rashtrapati Bhawan for viewing monuments made during British era.

Delhi provides that further information about the complexities, contradictions, beauty and dynamism of a city where the past co-exist with the present. Many dynasties ruled from here and the city is rich in the architecture of its monuments. Diverse cultural elements absorbed into the daily life of city have enriched its character. Exploring the city can be a fascinating and rewarding experience.

Qila Rai Pithora: Also known as the first Red Fort of Delhi and one of the seven ancient cities of Delhi, Qila Rai Pithora was built by Prithviraja Chauhan III by extending the citadel of Lal Kot, and constructing huge ramparts and moats around it. The city derived its name from the title of Prithviraja Chauhan himself and thus came to be known as Qila Rai Pithora, with Lal Kot as its southwestern base.

At present the ruins of Qila Rai Pithora have been conserved in a 20-acre DDA Conservation Park at Mehrauli. The park has an 18-foot high statue of Prithviraj Chauhan and a library, and is being developed as a tourist destination housing an interesting museum and artifacts belonging to the medieval period. Located in South Delhi between Mehrauli and Saket. Can be accessed through the Press Enclave Marg or through the Mehrauli Badarpur Road.

### **Agra**

Agra is famous as being home to one of the seven wonders of the world - the Taj Mahal. The architectural splendour of the mausoleums, the fort and the palaces is a vivid remainder of the capital in the 16th and early 17th centuries. While its significance as a political centre ended with the transfer of the capital to Delhi in 1634 by Shah Jahan, its architectural wealth has secured its place on the international map.

A pleasant town with comparatively slow pace, Agra is known for its superb inlay work on marble by craftsmen supposedly the descendants of those who worked under the Mughals on the Taj. The city is also famous for its carpets, gold thread embroidery and leather shoes. Agra was once the capital of the Mughal Empire and even today it seems to linger in the past. Not surprising, for the Mughal emperors with their passion for building, endowed the city with some of the finest structures in the world. It is very easy to slip away here through the centuries into the grandeur and intrigues of the Mughal court (E-resource: <http://goldentriangle.thecolorsofindia.com/>).

Agra is an old city and it is said that its name was derived from Agrabana, a forest that finds mention in the epic Mahabharata. In more recent times Agra came into prominence when Sikandar Lodhi made it his capital city in 1501. The Lodi rule was to end very soon and Agra passed into the possession of the Mughals. It was during the time of the third emperor Akbar that Agra came into its own. He embarked on the construction of the massive Agra Fort in 1565. Though Akbar was diverted into building a new capital at Fatehpur Sikri not far away.

Agra continued to retain its importance and Shah Jehan, Akbar's grandson ornamented the city with that masterpiece of Mughal architecture - the Taj Mahal and built several other beautiful buildings within the Agra fort. So overwhelming is the exquisite beauty and presence of this marble mausoleum that centuries later today, even the very land where it has been located - Agra - has been immortalised as the City of the Taj (Турбизнес, 2006, №12). Yet, it doesn't take much for the roving eye to discover that there's more to Agra than just the fabled Taj Mahal.

The city is a virtual gateway to a world of discovery a freeze-frame from a resplendent era that's long since gone by.

Much of the city's impressive past lives in evidence even today, in the haunting presence inside the monuments, the majesty of the buildings, the exquisite arts and crafts and not to forget, the lure of an exceptional cuisine all,

cherished as priceless legacies of a nostalgic past. The older city of Agra has impressively retained much of its resplendent history captivating every visitor with fond memories to take back home. Today, luxury and modern convenience also exist adjacent to tradition - luxury hotels, shopping malls and plazas, wide avenues and a superb choice of venues for recreation, business, sports, pleasure, education and the arts.

### **Jaipur**

Settled in the rugged hills of the Aravalis, Jaipur is the pristine jewel in the desert sands of Rajasthan. Jaipur is as remarkable for its marvellous architecture and town planning as it is for the lively spirit of the people who inhabit it. The city presents a unique synthesis of culture that has to be experienced in order to be appreciated.

Widely known as the ‘Pink City’, Jaipur is colour washed pink to welcome Prince Albert, the consort of Queen Victoria of England who visited India in 1883 A.D (E-resource: <http://www.goldentriangleindia.com/index1.html>). The city was founded in 1727 A.D by one of the greatest ruler Jai Singh II. Jaipur is surrounded by hills on three sides, crowned by formidable forts and majestic palaces, mansions and gardens. Jaipur is the only city in the world, which is sub-divided in to nine rectangular sectors symbolizing nine divisions of universe. Jaipur is the first planned city designed in accordance with “Shilpa Shastra”- epochal treatise of Hindu architecture.

The major attraction of the Jaipur such as the Amber fort, the city Palace, Jantar Mantar, Hawa Mahal and many more Rajputs. An elephant ride is very famous at this place which carry you and to reach the majestic forts and monuments (E-resource: <http://www.goldentriangle-india.co.uk/>).

With its origin buried deep into the pages of history, the city still exudes a magical old world charm; an aroma of chivalry and romance is evident, despite having evolved into a city that is the hub of modern commercial activity in the region. Tell-tale signs of the glorious past and regal splendour of the city lie strewn across with gay abandon.

The lively spirit of fanfare, festivity and celebration of the people adequately match the colourful and intricately carved monuments. Even today, one can find weather beaten faces with huge colourful turbans, fierce moustaches and lips that spontaneously crease into a heart-warming smile. A city like Jaipur, where modernity and tradition live hand-in-hand, is truly rare. Perhaps this is what makes it an attractive destination for tourists who flock to Jaipur, year after year.

So in conclusion you can see that cities of the “Golden Triangle” of India have a great tourist attraction. In the first place it is due to the large concentration of cultural and historical heritage in these cities. In Delhi, Agra and Jaipur there are 8 famous monuments which are on the list of UNESCO World Heritage Site. Besides there are many monuments, palaces, religious buildings, buildings of the colonial period, which serve as an object of attraction of

tourists in these cities. Therefore, it is evident that the cities belonging to the “Golden Triangle” of India are centers of cultural, familiarizing tourism. These cities have huge reserves of cultural and historical tourist resources, the infrastructure is sufficiently developed, and the unique culture and ethnic identity, which the tourists find here attract more and more people every year .

#### REFERENCES:

1. Открой свою Индию // Турбизнес. №16, ноябрь 2010.
2. Голомолзин Е. Индия // Турбизнес. №12, август 2006.
3. <http://www.goldentriangleindia.com/index1.html>
4. <http://www.goldentriangle-india.co.uk/>
5. <http://goldentriangle.thecolorsofindia.com/>

### THE ROLE OF THE «MACEDONIAN QUESTION» IN RELATIONSHIPS OF THE REPUBLIC OF BULGARIA AND THE REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA IN MODERN TIMES. GEOPOLITICAL AND CIVILIZATIONAL ASPECTS

*E. S. Korenev*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Marina V. Lapenko PhD in History  
**Language advisor:** Marina A. Zaytseva, PhD in History

The formation of the independent Republic of Macedonia in 1991 has opened new stage in Macedonian-Bulgarian relations. Bulgaria became the first state, which recognized Macedonia in the capacity of a legitimate subject of world politics. We suppose that this first well-judged action of Bulgarian leadership to Macedonian colleagues enabled them to attain success in conflict resolution. Nevertheless, recognizing the state with its constitutional name, the political establishment and the scientific community of Bulgaria has not recognized the existence of Macedonian language and people. We should say, that a lot of things has changed from the moment of the Treaty of Bucharest`s signing in 1913. The policy of J.B. Tito oriented to the pressing-out of Serbian and Bulgarian cultural elements was successful. This led to the development of national self-actualization of Macedonians, who do not think that they are ethnic Bulgarians. The Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Republic of Macedonia in Russia Gane Todorovsky said in the interview for «My newspaper» in 1995:«There are Macedonians, who are pro-Bulgarian-spirited who wish to develop these connections, perhaps proposing political unification, but they do not speak about this openly. There are pro-Bulgarian trends, but Macedonian national self-actualization absolutely dominates. I

think, Bulgarians know that this is reality» (E-resource: <http://www.newlook-media.ru/?p=15811>).

This statement is confirmed by census-2002 carried out in Macedonia. The data shows that 64% of respondents identify themselves as Macedonians, and only several thousands of people think that they are Bulgarians (E-resource: [http://www.stat.gov.mk/pdf/kniga\\_13.pdf](http://www.stat.gov.mk/pdf/kniga_13.pdf)). The monitoring of Macedonian public opinion and also analysis of interstate cooperation's prospects in the context of mutual wish to integrate in Euro - Atlantic structures have forced Bulgarian leadership to begin a review of its position in the «Macedonian question» in the end of 1990s. The Macedonian-Bulgarian declaration was signed in Sofia on February 22 1999, which confirmed a wish of sides to resolve «the linguistic dispute» on mutually beneficial conditions (E-resource: <http://www.mfa.bg/bg/pages/view/5314>). From this moment trade-economic cooperation was activated, investments in Macedonian economy especially in the sector of tourism, metallurgy and chemical industries have increased. The normalization of relations with the Republic of Macedonia predestined in many respects the entry of Bulgaria in NATO in 2004 and in EU in 2007.

However, speaking about successes in difficulties overcoming, we should not forget about the fact, that mutually exclusive ideas of irredentism and nationalism are still spread among certain parts of Bulgarian and Macedonian population. There are plenty of video clips in the Internet, authors of which demonstrate their attitude to the «Macedonian question» sometimes they do this inappropriately (E-resource: <http://video.mail.ru/mail/raasher/580/668.html?autoplay=1>). There are calls to unification of states or on the contrary to an eviction of Bulgarians from Macedonia in these video clips. We can suppose, that these propagandist activities are supported by certain political forces, which strife for using the factor of national identity in their aims

The analysis of historical events and goals of Bulgarian and Macedonian foreign policy in XXI century allows in our opinion to emphasize geopolitical and civilizational interests of these countries in ultimate peaceful solution of the «Macedonian question»:

### **Benefits for Bulgaria:**

1) Supporting the Republic of Macedonia Bulgaria counteracts realization of existing projects of creation Great Albania in prospect, in which a considerable part of Macedonian territory can be included (populated by Albanians), that will create a zone of permanent conflict near Bulgarian borders.

2) An assistance to Euro-Atlantic integration of the Republic of Macedonia from the side of Bulgaria conduces to a strengthening of regional security and intensification of trade-economic contacts between two countries. An activation of investment activity is marked even now, agreements between the President of the Republic of Bulgaria Georgi Purvanov and the President of

the Republic of Macedonia Gjorge Ivanov about investments in transport and energy infrastructure, which were concluded during negotiations in Ohrid on August 22 2010, have played a big role in this (E-resource: [http://www.sofiaecho.com/2010/08/22/949902\\_bulgarian-macedonian-presidents-discuss-bilateral-relations-european-integration](http://www.sofiaecho.com/2010/08/22/949902_bulgarian-macedonian-presidents-discuss-bilateral-relations-european-integration)).

3) Friendly relations with the Republic of Macedonia will allow Bulgaria to engage Macedonian labor migrants for compensation of labor-market needs in view of problematic demographic situation.

### **Benefits for Macedonia:**

1) Due to a settlement of relations with Bulgaria, the country will not have any obstacles for an entry in EU and NATO with the exception of unsolved dispute with the Hellenic Republic about the name of country and also domestic problems as corruption and limitation of freedom of speech.

2) The maintenance of friendly relations with the Republic of Bulgaria will allow the Republic of Macedonia to diversify its transport streams in long-term prospect that could prevent economical losses of the country from possible trade embargo from the side of Greece, as it was in 1990s.

The solution of variances, which arise because of differences in positions of the Republic of Bulgaria and the Republic of Macedonia in the «Macedonian question», will help their advantageous civilizational development. The overwhelming majority of Macedonian and Bulgarian population identifies itself as orthodox Christians, therefore these nations are united by common spiritual ideals and aspirations. The elimination of obstacles in cross-cultural dialogue of related peoples will allow to save unique Slavic original culture from the negative influence of the globalization. At the same time, a likeness of languages and cultures, a community of history should become connecting, but not separating link in relations of Macedonia and Bulgaria, that will allow to activate contacts between the scientific community of two countries for carrying out joint researches especially historical, not proceeding from the political conjuncture, but follow truthful facts.

Summing up, we should note, that the «Macedonian question» was traditionally one of the main contradictions in the scale of whole Balkans beginning from the end of XIX century. Its worsening has led to cruel and bloody military conflicts. However, even now the unsolved «Macedonian question» destabilizes the situation in the region, complicates international relations and impedes development of national self-actualization of Macedonians, who are under ethnopsychological pressure. Nevertheless, positive trend of the settlement of « the linguistic dispute» between the Republic of Bulgaria and the Republic of Macedonia within a framework of the « Macedonian question» outlined in the recent years gives ground to calculate on using this experience in the solution of Macedonian- Hellenic variances that will help a stabilization of the situation in this area of Balkans.

## REFERENCES:

1. Болгария и Ей Македонский край! // Режим доступа: <http://video.mail.ru/mail/raasher/580/668.html?autoplay=1> .
2. Македония: Забытый союзник России на Балканах? // Режим доступа: <http://www.newlookmedia.ru/?p=15811> .
3. Попис на населението, домаќинствата и становите во Република Македонија, 2002 // Режим доступа: [http://www.stat.gov.mk/pdf/kniga\\_13.pdf](http://www.stat.gov.mk/pdf/kniga_13.pdf).
4. Bulgarian, Macedonian presidents discuss bilateral relations, European integration // Режим доступа: [http://www.sofiaecho.com/2010/08/22/949902\\_bulgarian-macedonian-presidents-discuss-bilateral-relations-european-integration](http://www.sofiaecho.com/2010/08/22/949902_bulgarian-macedonian-presidents-discuss-bilateral-relations-european-integration) .
5. <http://www.mfa.bg/bg/pages/view/5314> .

## THE SYSTEM OF EVALUATION OF STUDENT'S KNOWLEDGE IN THE USA AND RUSSIA

*A. S. Krivoshapova*

*Volgograd State Social – Pedagogical University*

**Science advisor:** Tatyana N. Bokova, PhD in Pedagogical Sciences

Nowadays there are some efforts to reform Russian system of education; in reference with it we come across with a necessity of using the experience of foreign countries, its further apprehension and discovering its advantages and disadvantages. In order to raise the quality of education the basic elements of teacher training's process should be reviewed, and new efficient methods of teaching can be invented.

The research touches upon the issues of teaching methods, to be more exact, the evaluation of student's knowledge. It was chosen not by chance. The evaluation of student's knowledge is an essential part of teacher training's process, and it assumes a systematical examination of the student's process of studying at all stages. The evaluation of student's knowledge has a particular importance due to the fact that Russia has entered the Bologna Process, which aim is to create common European standards of education. More than that recently the Russian State Exam has been put into effect in Russian schools, the usage of the rating system of evaluation of student's knowledge and the implementation of the system of credits in Russian universities make the issue of evaluation of student's knowledge more significant.

The systems of education in the USA and Russia are compared in the presented research. These systems have some common problems, which reflect the world's tendency of developing the system of education. Firstly, it concerns the changings of the purposes and functions of education, which are focused on people's development and improvement of their abilities towards



innovative activities. Secondly, it is connected with the raise of the quality of education.

In reference with it, the problem of the presented research consists in the apprehension of the experience of evaluation of student's knowledge in the higher education institutions of the USA and its further usage in Russian universities.

The object of the research is the system of the evaluation of student's knowledge, which is used in the universities of the USA.

The subject of the research – various forms and kinds of the evaluation of student's knowledge in the higher education institutions of the USA.

The aim of the research is to light current forms, kinds and functions of the evaluation of student's knowledge, which exist in the higher education of the USA and to analyze it for an efficient usage, evaluating the knowledge of students in Russian system of higher education.

The research has its scientific significance. It allows to enrich and to structure the current system of evaluation of student's knowledge.

For the detailed analysis of this system a comparative study was carried out. For comparison, Volgograd State Social – Pedagogical University (Volgograd, Russia) was chosen as a representative of the system of Russian education, and to get acquainted with American system of higher education, Juniata College (Huntingdon, Pennsylvania, the USA) was taken. We compared the two aspects: the first one can be stated as follows: How is the final point counted and the second one: What methods or ways are used to evaluate student's knowledge?

Our research is divided into two parts. The first one has a theoretical orientation. Having got acquainted with different informational resources and articles, we were able to define the evaluation of student's knowledge, to mark off the functions of this phenomenon and to reveal its principles. A great variety of types of evaluation of student's knowledge was found out in the analysis of informational sources. Each of them has its own peculiarities, functions and is used for testing a determined field of student's knowledge. The study of the information allowed us to make some important conclusions. The evaluation of student's knowledge should be systematic to make the process of education more efficient. The existence of flexible various methods and ways of evaluation of student's knowledge, which encourage the individualization of studying, has also to be directed to the same aim (Гильмиярова, 2008).

The second part of our study has a practical orientation. The comparison of Volgograd State Social - Pedagogical University and Juniata College allowed us to conclude that they both introduce the rating system, but there are some differences in its usage. Unlike Juniata College, where a teacher tests student's knowledge 2 -3 times a week, in VSSPU student's knowledge is tested 2 times a term. It is a real ordeal for American students to get through all the tests during the rating period; these tests even can be equal to Russian exams, which are taken during end-of-semester exams. Although, there are also simi-

lar exams after lecture's and laboratory's courses in the USA. There is a table below to see the way of counting the final grade in Juniata College. [table 1]

*Table № 1*

**Juniata College**

Course Requirements	Grading ,%
Lectures	5
Laboratory's work	20
Written test	20
Three mid – term tests by spheres of knowledge	30
Final exams	25
Total	100

If a student gets 90 – 100 %, his result is equal to American grade “A”, Russian “5”, if he gets 80 – 90 %, his result is “B” or “4”. Correspondingly, if a student gets 70 – 80 %, his result is “C” or “3”, if he gets 60 – 70%, his result is “D”, but it is considered, that the student has got through the course. In case, when a student gets less than 60 %, he has to get through the course again, because his result is “F”, and he has failed his exams. It should be taken in consideration that each subject has its own peculiarities of grading, and we have observed the common system (Дохилян, 2006).

There is a similar system of counting the final grade in Volgograd State Social – Pedagogical University. [table 2] There is a way of counting the final grade, which is used in Institute of Foreign Languages, the rating system can be changed a bit in other departments.

*Table № 2*

**Volgograd State Social – Pedagogical University**

Course Requirements	Grading ,%
The attendance of lectures and seminars	5
The work at seminars	25
Written tests	20
Two mid - term tests by spheres of knowledge	30
Final exams	20
Total	100

If a student in VSSPU gets less than 61 %, it is “2” and he doesn't have a chance to get through the course again. The result of 61 – 75 % is equal to “3”, the result of 76 – 90% is equal to “4”, and if a student gets more than 91 %, he gets an excellent mark.

The programs of higher education institutions in the USA and Russia allow students beforehand to evaluate their possibilities of getting the final

grade. The course requirements are fixed in syllabuses. Studying plans to the course of Grammar in Communication in Volgograd State Social – Pedagogical University and the course of Intercultural Communication in Juniata College, similar points were found out. The syllabuses of both courses include a detailed description of necessary tasks, which are expected to be done by students during a term, the ultimate quantity of points, the criteria of fulfilling these tasks and a list of additional tasks, which a student has a right to hand in. Moreover these syllabuses are definite. A student at the beginning of the course can get acquainted with his full schedule, where there are themes of seminars and lectures, kinds of evaluation of student’s knowledge, deadlines of tasks’ handing in and some recommendations (Suskie, 2005).

Comparing American and Russian system of evaluation of student’s knowledge, we have come to the conclusion that in the USA exams take 90 % of all ways of evaluation of student’s knowledge.

There is an advantage of American system of education, which is connected with credits. A student can take any credits he wants and plans his individual schedule. In reference with it, he can be considered to be a graduate, having studied only for 2 years. It all depends on his abilities and desire (Kuh, 2001).

In the USA there is another way of evaluating of student’s knowledge, it is Grade Point Average. When a student takes his final examination, not only mark “A” or “C” is written down in his transcript, but it is put down together with quality points. [table 3]

*Table № 3*

**Grade Point Average**

Grade	Quality points per Credit Hour
A (excellent)	4.0
A -	3.7
B +	3.3.
B (good)	3.0
B -	2.7
C +	2.3
C (satisfactory)	2.0
C -	1.7
D + (less than satisfactory but passing)	1.3
D (passing)	1.0
D -	0.7
F (failure)	0.0
I (incomplete)	-
W (authorized withdrawal)	-
S (satisfactory)	-
U (unsatisfactory)	-

The way of counting this grade is rather difficult. A student at the end of term gets a list with a detailed description of his GPA, also he can get a list with Cumulative GPA, which shows his grade for the whole period of studying. If student's GPA is equal to 4.0, he gets diploma with excellence. There is an example of GPA below. It belongs to the student of VSSPU, but now he studies in Juniata College by the program of exchange. His cumulative GPA is equal to 2.76 (Загвоздкин, 2008).

Fall Term

100 Information Access Exc	1.00 D +
110 Spanish I	3.00 C +
132 Message analysis	3.00 B
133 Mass Media and Society	3.00 B
230 Interpersonal Comm.	3.00 B +

Our research allows to conclude that there is a constant system of evaluation of student's knowledge in Russian higher education institutions. Having learnt the experience of evaluation of student's knowledge in American system of higher education, it seems to us, that Russia has all necessary conditions to start using the system of credits. These advantages will improve the knowledge of our students, and Russian system of higher education will be able to compete in the global market of educational services.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Волгоградский государственный социально-педагогический университет. Учебные подразделения. Кафедра английского языка. <http://vgpu.org/node/31>.
2. Гильмиярова С. Многоуровневое высшее образование: американский опыт и российские перспективы // Вестник высшей школы. Alma Mater. 2008. №1. С. 26-28.
3. Дохикян Л.С. Высшее образование России и США в контексте Болонского процесса / Объединенный научный журнал. М., 2006. № 4. с. 43-45.
4. Загвоздкин В.К. Из опыта применения стандартов образования и тестирования в США // Школьные технологии – 2009. №4. с.24-31.
5. Kuh G. (2001, May/June). Assessing what really matters to student learning: Inside the National Survey of Student Engagement. *Change*, 33(3), 10-17, 66.
6. Teaching and Assessing Thinking Skills/ Audio Conference/ Wednesday, November 9, 2005/ presented by Linda Suskie.
7. Test Reporter/ Vol. 43 (2)/ October 2010/ Mark Wolfersberger/ A publication of the Department of English Language Teaching and Learning, Brigham Young University – Hawaii. 2010.
8. Juniata College, The academics rubric. Available online at <http://services.juniata.edu/cts/resources/offcampus.html>

## EASTERN PARTNERSHIP: FROM THE CREATION TO THE NEW STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT

*A.Z Kvariani*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergei Yu. Shenin, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Ryazanova, PhD in Linguistics

Creation of the European Union and the signing of the Maastricht Treaty in 1993 defined the new vectors policy. European countries had to choose the policies and programs of relevance not only for each country, but for the Union as a whole. One of the priorities is the integration and networking with their neighbors. The Soviet Union collapsed and its former republics became area of interest not only for Russia but also for the West. In connection with this the Eastern Partnership program was established.

The initiative to create a program of integration in the CIS was originally made in Poland during its preparation for accession to the EU in 2002-2004. Warsaw is also claimed to be a kind of “cultural and civilizational bridge” in EU relations with Belarus, Ukraine and Moldova. Geographically the Polish initiative covered only three countries (with the possible involvement of a number of border regions of Russia, for example, Kaliningrad). But even then there was a talk about the possibility of participation of the Caucasus countries in the initiative.

At the same time Poland pursued its own interests: economic – in partnership, and political - within the EU and the geopolitical interests of the EU as a whole. This statement was proved by authoritative Polish newspaper *Rzeczpospolita*: «The adoption of the” Eastern Partnership “is a huge foreign policy success of Warsaw, which can initiate the implementation strategy in the” zone of responsibility of the CIS, “and coverage of Eastern Europe, bypassing Russia.” (Сергунин, 2009).

In 2008, the initiative to establish the Eastern Partnership was officially launched at the European Council on 19-20 June 2008. At this time not only Poland but also Sweden acted as the initiators of the EP. These countries proposed to develop the EU’s integration initiatives with a number of post-Soviet countries. These include Georgia, Azerbaijan, Ukraine, Moldova, Belarus and Armenia. (Сергунин, 2009)

During the period from December to March 2009 a lot of conversations and opinions were exchanged about the program, and on May 7, 2009 in Prague a special summit was held that adopted the Declaration on the EP and formally established a «partnership.»

Prague declaration states that «the main purpose of the Eastern Partnership is to create the necessary conditions to accelerate political and economic integration between the European Union and interested partner countries.»(

Joint Declaration of the Prague Eastern Partnership summit, 2009). This task will be achieved by promoting political and socio-economic reforms in the EP member countries, the latter approach the relevant legislation with EU law. In particular, it identifies four main priority reforms in partner countries and - simultaneously - their co-operation with the European Union:

- Democracy, perfect control and stability (administrative reform, anti-corruption measures, training of managerial staff, the development of civil society, free media, etc.).
- Economic integration and convergence with EU sectorial economic policies, including the establishment of free trade zones (after the successful development of economic and trade relations and harmonization of legislation with the EU legal framework).
- Energy security (measures to ensure the reliable supply of energy to the partner countries and the EU, energy conservation and the development of renewable energy sources).
- Development of contacts between people (the liberalization of visa regime, while ensuring measures to curb illegal migration).

EP also provides for the conclusion in the future (according to the successful implementation of planned programs) to make bilateral agreements between the EU and partner countries, which should serve an important step towards further integration of partner countries into the European socio-economic and political space. (Сергунин, 2009)

But what are the real goals of the Eastern Partnership?

If we consider the situation of the partner countries, the following picture is clearly seen:

Four countries (Ukraine, Moldova, Georgia and Azerbaijan) are included in the GUAM area and their course to join NATO and the EU is defined by them at the official level (although it has not received unconditional support from the organizations mentioned.) Kiev and Tbilisi, in addition to getting the European economic and financial and technical assistance, each for their own reasons, are trying to play an active anti-Russian geopolitical map of the whole spectrum to the fastest integration into Euro-Atlantic structures.

Azerbaijan, which before this was possible to balance between Russia and the CIS, on the one hand, and the West - on the other hand, also found itself in an untenable position, in the case of the EP. It does not want to miss the benefits that accrue from cooperation with Russia and the CIS. However, on the other hand, Baku hopes that the rapprochement with the EU will solve the Karabachos problem and develop transport infrastructure in the region on favorable terms.

Moldovan leaders have repeatedly openly explained why Chisinau is waiting for VP: abolition of the visa regime for Moldovan citizens and the early conclusion of a new economic agreement would allow the unrestricted export of Moldovan goods to the EU. (Сергунин, 2009).

But Belarus and Armenia did not demonstrate the total commitment to the West. These states are long-standing strategic partners of Russia and do not intend to spoil the neighborhood. However, the leaders of these countries try to achieve their own national interests by balancing between Russia and the West.

In general, interests of the countries trying to join the partnership program are clear.

And what benefits will the European Union have?

Analyzing officially stated goals of the Eastern Partnership, one can notice its declarative nature. For example, in documents EP there is an allusion of possibility to access the EU for the previously mentioned countries in the distant future (according to the successful implementation of the EP). But, in fact, the EU is not going to fulfill this promise. These countries need to do a lot more in order to be able to just start talking about the possibility of their joining the European Union. After closer inspection of documents adopted by the EP and comparison with current realities, it becomes obvious that the other officially declared goals of “partnership” (such as the adoption of the member countries of the VI EU technical standards, the establishment of free trade between the EU and them, improving the efficiency of state apparatus, etc.) are very difficult to put into practice (at least in the foreseeable future). (Сергунин, 2009).

Hence, the EU aims not only to establish the geopolitical influence in post-Soviet Russia and bypass competition by adopting European values. The main objective is the creation of alternative ways to supply energy recourses in Europe bypassing Russia. Motives of such EU policy are the desire to avoid a complete (or nearly complete) dependence on Russia in this matter; lack of confidence in the reliability of Ukraine as a transit country; the fear that Russia may use energy diplomacy as an instrument of pressure on the EU (especially in countries with an anti-Russian roll in foreign policy - the Baltic states, Poland and some other countries in Central and Eastern Europe). Thus, explaining the need and importance of energy “component” of EP, one can refer to the Benita Ferrero-Waldner’s comment about „gas crisis“ which began in 2009: „The gas crisis has once again clearly showed the dependence of Russian gas supplies on a single transit country. This is a very specific problem to which we must come to grips with. But it also shows how important it is to have partners that provide contract administration and transparency of key sectors, in general words - the rule of law.”

In this regard, the EU strongly supports the construction of pipelines bypassing Russia (“Nabucco” and “White Stream”) and the switching energy of Azerbaijan (the only partner country producing and exporting energy), Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Iraq and Iran on these way.

The new year opens new perspectives and new problems. What is Eastern partnership today?

On 20 January 2012, the Polish Institute for International Affairs organized the seminar “The Eastern Partnership: Prospects for 2012”. Taking part in the seminar were Thomas Ostrup Moller (Ambassador of the Kingdom of

Denmark to Poland), Jacek Saryusz-Wolski (Member of European Parliament), Jarosław Dziędzic (Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Poland), and Olaf Osica (Centre for Eastern Studies). The meeting was moderated by Marcin Zabrowski, the director of the Polish Institute of Foreign Affairs.

The PISM director underlined the successes achieved thanks to the Eastern Partnership (EaP), such as establishing political dialogue in the region through negotiations on new AA agreements, visa liberalizations, backing of civil society and financial support. But there are also some problems, and the most important is the rise of authoritarian tendencies in the region. There is also a problem with a high level of corruption in those countries. The EU should concentrate on promoting democracy and facilitating relations with these countries as it is not possible to offer European membership.

In his statement, Jacek Saryusz-Wolski noticed that during the next six-months presidency of the European Union, Denmark will concentrate on internal issues connected with the crisis in the Eurozone. Another factor that overshadowed the EaP was the Arab Spring because it moved European interest to the Arab countries. He also underlined that EU eastern policy is timid and modest because of Russia. That is why it is very important if any political changes take place in this country. The MEP presented an optimistic view on the Eastern Partnership's long term perspective. He is assuming that when Europe overcomes the crisis, the EaP will come back to the agenda (Joniewicz, 2012).

The question about the energy resources stays open. Russia continues to keep influence in the post-soviet energy area.

“While Brussels threw loads of money at buffets and hotel space for EU diplomats, politicians and experts from the former Soviet republics, Russia took complete control over the Belarusian gas transportation system, and is now working to do the same to Ukraine. To create a viable counterweight to Russian influence in the EaP countries, the EU must propose effective and practical projects, preferably in the energy sector. After all, the countries of Eastern Europe and the Caucasus are of greatest importance for European energy security.

There is nothing to stop the EP introducing an element of consolidating the interests and activities of energy companies in Central and Eastern Europe. Potential alliances and alliances in the region could change the distribution of forces on the energy map of Europe. The transit potential of the EaP countries is the shortest route to diversifying gas supplies to the European market. This does not just involve Azeri gas, but also gas from Central Asia which can reach Europe via the South Caucasus countries” (Дорошенко, 2012).

To sum up, Eastern Partnership is the part of European Neighborhood Policy which is connected with all countries around Europe. That is why it is not possible to permit the weak implementation of the program or its failure. EU continues to develop the aims and allocates funds to EP.



Russia in its turn has to improve relations with the neighboring countries of the CIS in order to maintain its own role in the international arena and not to allow the loss of current positions.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Сергунин А.А.* «Восточное партнерство» : вызов Российской дипломатии в Восточной Европе // Вестник ВГУ. Сер. Лингвистика и межкультурная коммуникация. 2010. № 1. С. 205-210.
2. *Дорошенко А.* The Eastern Partnership still has great potential. URL : <http://www.easternpartnership.org/ru/community/debate/eastern-partnership-still-has-great-potential>
3. *Joniewicz T.* The Eastern Partnership – prospects for 2012. URL : <http://www.pism.pl/events/conferences/upcoming-events-the-EAP-prospects-for-2012>
4. Joint Declaration of the Prague Eastern Partnership Summit, 7 May 2009, Prague. URL : [http://www.ambasadamoldova.cz/docs/ue/prague\\_declaration\\_of\\_the\\_eastern\\_partnership\\_summit.pdf](http://www.ambasadamoldova.cz/docs/ue/prague_declaration_of_the_eastern_partnership_summit.pdf)

## THE TENDENCIES OF DEVELOPMENT OF BUSINESS TOURISM IN THE WORLD

*A.A. Lepetan*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Ekaterina S. Milinchuk, PhD in Economics

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Kozhevnikova, PhD in Sociology

Business tourism can be defined as travel for a particular business purpose that one takes as a part of his or her job. The World Tourism Organization (WTO) assume that business tourism includes travel in order to participate in congresses, scientific conferences, industrial meetings and seminars, trade fairs, exhibitions, showrooms, as well as negotiating and signing contracts, installation and commissioning of equipment.

According to WTO experts, every fourth trip to the world is taken for business purposes. The share of business travelers in the world tourism is about 20-25%, although it includes 60% of the total turnover of the tourism industry. Moreover, daily expenses of a business traveler are 3 times as high as the expenses of an average holiday-maker (Харламова, 2009).

According to the WTO, the income from business tourism in favorable economic conditions increases by 4% every year (Там же)

Business tourism is one of the most profitable and promising types of travel, which is characterized by its high and stable growth and relative stability.

In order to offer a client a good value for money, especially if he or she is experienced and demanding, you need to be clear about his or her needs, desires, habits, consumption of tourism product and service preferences.

The U.S.A, Japan and some European countries continue to be the world leaders in business travel, but Asian countries (China, Singapore, South Korea), as well as South America, are rapidly developing their tourist industry at the moment.

Europe takes the top place in the list of the number of international tourist arrivals for business purposes and business travel expenditures (50 and 39% respectively), because every second tourist trip to Europe is undertaken in order to participate in conferences, exhibitions and incentive-tours (Прокопович, 2009).

Business Travel Market in Western Europe has rather a complicated structure. Its main sector is represented by individual business travel (33% of all tourist arrivals in the region), in the second place are trips to congresses and conferences (10%). The number of incentive tours is much smaller - (about 1%) (Там же).

The structure of corporate expenditures and corporate business travel around Western Europe is similar: about 47% of budget is spent on air-fare, 24% - to pay for accommodation, 13% - board, 7% - additional transport costs and 9% - other expenses (Там же).

The fastest growing segment of business travel in Europe is congress and exhibition tourism (exhibitions, trade fairs and congresses).

Congress and exhibition tourism in Western Europe has a number of distinctive features.

Firstly, the seasonality: the traditional «hot» show-time – February-March and September-November, i.e. spring and autumn, when the peaks are observed in the number of organized exhibitions, the number of exhibitors and visitors.

Secondly, the venues for exhibitions are tied to the country - the leaders of the advertised product. It's not just an accident, that road shows are traditionally organized and held in Germany and France.

Thirdly, national exhibitions are more widespread (about 60%). Many exhibitions have an international status; the most important themes are cars, tourism and sports, computer science and information technology. For example, an exhibition of industrial technology and the HANNOVER MESSE exhibition of information technologies and telecommunications CeBIT in Hannover, Germany; HOST and the Franchising & Trade Milan, Italy; PATA Travel Market, Singapore; PC Expo, New York, USA, etc.

Fourth, exhibitions are usually held annually, consequently much time is needed for the appearance of new collections, trends and developments.

The incentive tourism market in Europe is relatively young and less developed than in U.S. Despite this, up to half of all incentive travel in the world is concentrated there. Until now, U.S. remains the main supplier of tourists to the prize-winning Old World (60%).

American Region (North, South, Central America, island-countries and the Caribbean) has taken the second place in the world in the number of in-

ternational tourist arrivals for business purposes. About 80% of all business trips in the region are concentrated in North America – the USA, Canada and Mexico.

The United States is still a center for business tourism. The country generates and simultaneously accepts major international tourist flows for business objectives. The geography of travel is quite extensive, half of the tourists cross the borders of the country, about 10% go to Canada, 8% - to Mexico, 7% - travel to the Caribbean. Traditionally U.S. has close business ties with Western Europe (10% of departures). Their contacts with the countries of the Asia-Pacific region have been expanding (5% of trips). The inbound flow of U.S. business trips are estimated 25-30% (Александрова, 2009).

Asia-Pacific region is third in the world for the arrivals of international business travelers, so it has taken a well-deserved place in the global market of business tourism. Congresses, conferences, seminars, exhibitions and other events at various levels (international, regional and national) are arranged here. The interest of business travelers from North America and Western Europe to these destinations is growing.

Thus, every year people make more than one hundred million business trips, which means it's a serious industry with its highs and lows. Its geographical distribution is very uneven. The largest part of such trips is taken to Europe, the U.S.A, Japan and some Asian countries - in general these are business trips, special tours, visits to exhibitions etc.

Business tourism is one of the most profitable and promising types of travel that stimulates the whole country's economic development. We certainly should pay more attention to this fact investigating the tourist market. I hope that this research will make certain contribution to this area.

#### REFERENCES:

1. География туризма // кол. авторов; под ред. А. Ю. Александровой. 2-е изд., испр и доп. М. : КНОРУС, 2009. 592 с
2. Конгрессный туризм: диагноз ясен // Туризм: проблемы, практика, перспективы. – 2009 февраль С.70-75.
3. Прокопович Н. Корпоративные услуги: без права на ошибку // Туризм: проблемы, практика, перспективы. 2009 ноябрь. С. 56-57.
4. Расходы на бизнес-путешествия сокращаются // Туризм: проблемы, практика, перспективы. 2009 февраль. С. 25.
5. Харламова Т. Конгрессный туризм. Диагноз ясен // Туризм: проблема, практика, перспективы. 2009. №2. С. 70.

SARATOV IN 1917-1922 ACCORDING TO THE DIARY  
OF A UNIVERSITY INSTRUCTOR

*M.A. Lukyanova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Maxim V Zaytsev, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

After the fall of autocracy a protracted and murderous Civil war began in Russia. A huge territory of the country was overcome with devastation and disorder. Saratov did not avoid a general fate: like other Russian towns, it had famine, street battles and looting. A university instructor Alexis Babine who lived in the city for five years, from 1917 to 1922, witnessed such riots. He was keeping a diary.

Alexis Vasilevich Babine was born on March 22, 1866 in Elatma in Ryazan province. He graduated from the local gymnasium, whereupon in 1885 he enrolled in the Institute of History and Philology in St. Petersburg. Since 1889 Babine lived in America, but he came back in Russia in 1910. Here he worked as a school inspector in Kharkov province. The revolution in 1917 found him as a district school inspector in Vologda. The Department of foreign languages was opened in autumn of 1917 in Saratov University, and Babine was offered a job of an English instructor there (Рейли, 1994). His diary kept in the Section of manuscripts in The Library of Congress in the USA, was published in 1988 by a famous scholar, an expert in Russian history of the beginning of the XXth century, Donald Raleigh. In this diary the events of the state and local scale found their reflection.

The notes before the October revolution concern Babine's beautification in Saratov and in the university. On October 27 150 supporters of Kerensky tried to barricade the building of the City Duma, and since this report the author speaks about various local incidents and disorders.

The establishment of the Soviet government in Saratov met its antagonists who tried to oppose the new order. In the diary we can find records of different meetings and processions. For example, on November 21 a big crowd of citizens assembled on the street discussing the Bolsheviks' oppression and abuses of the authorities. The detail of Red soldiers quickly drove disaffected people away by shots in the air. Various local organizations were going to demonstrate peacefully on December 17 to support Constituent Assembly. The Bolsheviks replied by sponsoring an armed demonstration, they withdrew all their artillery, and soldiers were carrying red flags and singing «howling revolutionary songs» (Babine, 1988). The repealed peaceful demonstration was postponed for December 31 – and it failed again: disaffected people listening to speakers

on crossroads were drove away by shots. Nine people were killed; they were buried on January 2.

The citizens did not rest on their laurels and already on January 1 they successfully demonstrated and reached the city jail, where they hold a meeting and «demanded liberation of several unjustly imprisoned public men» (Babine, 1988). This time it ended with a tragedy too: a student was killed; five more people were severely wounded. According to other reports, two students were killed.

On January 30, 1918, the Bolsheviks put up a decree informing that henceforth all the meetings were considered illegal, because they were «anti-revolutionary propaganda» (Babine, 1988). On February 25 holding meetings was prohibited «under severe penalties» (Babine, 1988).

Church people opposed the Bolsheviks' regime too. In 1918 they made a cross procession, carrying church banners and crosses. Besides, the services were taken place in the cathedral, and in the evening people gathered on the main streets of Saratov discussing and condemning the Bolshevik's policy in relation to the Church.

In honor of the February revolution anniversary the Bolsheviks held a meeting on March 12. Numerous processions were passing along the city streets; men and women, soldiers and peaceful citizens, cavalry and artillery took part in them. The demonstrators were swinging banners and singing revolutionary songs.

However, on May 1 the Bolsheviks could not collect people for celebrations: the previous parade, in which the citizens had taken part, lasted more than three hours and stretched on five kilometers; now, in spite of all endeavors, the population ignored the festivities. One worker said to Babine about this: «Let them blow their sirens all they want: they won't see any of us in their processions!» (Babine, 1988).

After this record Babine did not mention any meetings and processions in Saratov, that is why it is impossible to determine accurately whether they were held or not.

But there was unrest on the streets as usual. Exactly since 1918 we can find frequent mentions about street burglaries and murders in the diary. At the end of 1917 the author joined the local vigilance league, patrolling the city at night. This organization consisted of volunteers who were on duty on Saratov's streets, but, according to the Babine's diary, it was quite useless: for example, when he himself faced armed people, he preferred to give them his gun without any resistance.

A general disorder also reflected food supply in Saratov. Babine wrote about queues for food already in December, 1917, speaking about a hike to the nearest bakery. At first Babine got up at 6:30 a.m. to get into the store, then – at 4:45, and he already was the 15th in the queue for bread. The queues reduced only when the supply of wheat flour ran out. Soon many other products disap-

peared too, and Babine together with his friends had to go to the neighboring villages to buy some food from peasants.

As the years went by, the provision of Saratov became worse, so some inhabitants were driven to famine. To help starving people the American Relief Administration expanded its activity in Saratov province. Babine joined this organization at the end of October, 1921, the true date is unknown. The Russians and Americans worked in ARA, some of them were doctors. They visited Saratov University, food committees and hospitals, took poor children to the theatre, helped Saratov bishop and his flock, distributed food packages all over Russia, provided hospitals with blankets, sheets and woolen socks. According to the diary of Alexis Vasilevich, this organization, besides the aid to needy people, did not forget about entertainments. They were arranging banquets in honor of New Year, Christmas, English mission, where they got drunk, where-upon they were ill.

With coming of the Bolsheviks to power papers publishing «insinuations» about the new regime, were prohibited and did not come to the city. Therefore rumors took an important place in the public life of Saratov. In the absence of the local and central fair press news passed from one person to another. The rumors concerned local city incidents and events of All-Russian scale. They were spread in queues, while visiting friends, on-site and simply on the streets. Most frequently Babine mentions arrivals of party functionaries – Lenin, Trotsky and others, and of different armed forces nearby Saratov. Once they were the Cossacks who stole cannons and machine-guns, the next time they were Red soldiers from Balashov who were driven away by the Cossacks even without firing. People did not know what was going on in other towns; therefore they made up various tales: Trotsky and Lenin were hanged, Smolny palace was burnt down, Tsaritsyn was occupied by the Germans.

The diary of Saratov University English instructor Alexis Vasilevich Babine is an interesting source giving an idea about the life of the city in a severe period of establishment of the Soviet government. It is possible to pick up information of everyday character, to learn about the education in those years, but the most important is its detailed account of the life in a provincial city, not the capital. It is its greatest value.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Дональд Дж. Рейли. Алексей Васильевич Бабин и его «Дневник» // Саратов от августа 1914 до августа 1991. Саратов, 1994.*
2. *A Russian Civil war diary. Alexis Babine in Saratov, 1917-1922. Duke University Press, 1988.*

## RELIGIOUS EDUCATION: HOW TO TEACH CHILDREN TO LOVE

*V. A. Mishina*

*Volgograd State Social – Pedagogical University*

**Science advisor:** Tatyana N. Bokova, PhD in Pedagogic Sciences

Our research is devoted to teaching children to love in aspect of religious education. Nowadays it is becoming more and more popular. It requires not only to make pupils know and understand the role of religion in the historical, cultural, literary and social development of any country, but also to formulate the right idea of different religious values. One of the most important and interesting values to be discussed with pupils in the process of religious education is love.

The research touches upon the right idea of love from a religious point of view and methods of teaching of it. It is worth choosing because it is very topical. Firstly, religious education at Russian modern schools has little experience. Secondly, nowadays the average pupil has a wrong idea of love as an important religious value.

In reference with it, the problem of the presented research includes a wrong idea of love as a religious value among pupils.

The object of the research is teaching pupils the idea of love in the aspect of religious education in Russian schools.

The subject of the research – methods of teaching how to love in aspect of religious education in Russian schools.

The aim of the research is to formulate the right idea of love from a religious point of view and to find out current methods of teaching of this idea.

Our research is divided into two parts. The first one has a theoretical orientation. Having studied different informational resources we can say that the question what love from religious point of view is seems to be quiet difficult because of a great variety of its definitions. The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church gives a very good explanation of it. Love means the principle of God's action and man's response. Love, as the bond between the Father and the Son, is particularly associated with the Holy Spirit. According to Christian commandments love must be extended to God, one's neighbor and even enemies. Another meaning of love is to consist in keeping God's commandments. St. Augustine developed a theology of the Christian life as consisting essentially in charity, understood as a supernatural gift obtained only by means of divine grace. In the Augustinian tradition some theologians (e.g. Peter Lombard) identified our charity with the Holy Spirit, but this was rejected by St. Thomas Aquinas and others, who regard charity as a created effect of grace in us (Аверинцев, 2006).

In the late Middle Ages some devotional writers interpreted love of God in primarily emotional terms, which sometimes made it difficult to leave room for

love of neighbour, whether affective or practical, but theologians insisted on an ‘ordered love’ in which we love God for himself and creatures in God’ and for God. Some, like St. Catherine of Siena, resolved the tension between the two precepts of love by insisting that in each case it is God’s own love which draws the believer into itself, making him love God and creatures supernaturally ( Аверинцев, 2006).

Having analyzed various books and articles by church officers and monks about this subject we came to the conclusion that all of them liked the idea of applying to doctrines of Thee Apostles Peter, Ivan and Paul (Ватопедский, 2005; Livingstone, 1997).

Explanation of love by monk Iosif Vatopedsky seems to be the clearest. He applies to St. Paul’s doctrine which runs that love is divine and unknowable by nature. It has many perfect features and that is why its influence can change every person very much (Ватопедский, 2005). Apostle Paul emphasizes some important features of love: keeping patience, charity, lack of envy and anger, modesty, sincerity, truth, integrity (Ватопедский, 2005). Another important feature is lack of selfishness. Love prefers giving to taking; it lives for others not for itself. In order to get them all we should have two abilities. The first one is the ability of imitation. Everybody can be influenced by different things. St. Isaac says “The human heart is shaped with the help of outside images”. That is why he advises his pupils to be more attentive and try to imitate The Lord Jesus Christ nature. The second ability is the ability of being influenced. It has the greatest strength in case we admire something in others. It is well worth taking into consideration the influence of the divine nature. If we have the burning desire to do something, first of all we should compare it with divinity.

The second part of our study has a practical orientation. In process of our research we had to deal not only with different informational religious resources, but also with some Volgograd abbots. Having based on their experience we found the most appropriate from their point of view methods of teaching children of the right idea of love. First of all it is necessary to take into account different kinds of love; the main of them are: Love for God, Love for Motherland, Love for the whole world as god’s creature, Love as a base of family and Love between a man and a woman (Петракова, 2011).

Talking about different kind of love it is important to take into consideration the pupil’s age. The last theme “Love as basement of family and Love between a man and a woman” is well worth discussing with teenagers. Volgograd abbot Christopher advises to start discussion with questions “What love from religious point of view is”, “For what we love others”, “In what actions love is manifested”. In the process of discussion teachers should help their pupils to make the right conclusion answering these questions. It is important to make teenagers understand that we love others for various virtues and showing of love usually corresponds to significant features of love according to St. Paul’s doctrine (Соловьёв, 2002).

The rest kinds of love can be discussed with pupils before thirteen, because they are a little bit easy to realize. “Love for God” is the kind of love



which seems to be quiet significant. The process of educating this feeling makes it hard because it should prevent pupils from teachers who have a lack of fear of God of theirs. First of all it is worth studying such definitions as “God”, “death”, “Domesday” and making pupils understand the greatest love which The Lord treats every person.

Educating pupils “Love for their Motherland” means making them realize a great importance of it, to realize their role in their country as true citizens of their state. This aspect is connected with moral and spiritual education which can’t keep from formulating in pupils some significant features of character - patriotism, responsibility, industry, courage and sense of purpose. Talking on this point teachers can take into consideration the examples of courage heroes of the Second World War.

“Love for the whole world as god’s creature” is considered to be a feeling that has a very big structure. First of all it means love for neighbours, one’s right attitude to them and to God. Pupils should follow two rules which are “Try not to hurt others” and “Try to formulate different virtues” in order to formulate the right attitude to others. The first one is based on a number of prohibitions. In Christianity, these prohibitions are based on God’s commandments and are connected with the struggle against sinful thoughts, states, and actions. Patristic teaching on the fight against sins includes «lessons» of constant attention, not only to one’s own actions, but even the intentions, to all states of mind and heart movements. The second rule provides educating children of various virtues. Faith, hope and love are the main Christian virtues. They are characterized by the man’s attitude to God. The virtues which are associated with the attitude of one’s neighbor - compassion, generosity, patience, meekness, gentleness, courage, diligence, simplicity, directness.

Our research allows to make a conclusion that it is quite important to make pupils realize the right idea of love as a religious value. Furthermore any connection with religious education has a great worth because allows not only to formulate right ideas of any values but to develop them in pupils.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Аверинцев С.* Собрание сочинений. София – Логос. Словарь./ Дух и Литера 2006/ ст.279-285.
2. *Ватопедский И.* Слова утешения: беседы о духовной жизни и о монашестве: Пер. с греч. братии. Богородице-Сергиевой Пустыни / Богородице-Сергиева Пустынь, 2005. ст.174-194.
3. *Соловьёв В. С.* Оправдание добра: Нравственная философия // Соловьёв В. С. Сочинения в двух томах. 2-е изд. Т. I. М., 2002. ст. 130.
4. *Петракова Т. И.* Православное воспитание: как научить любить / Вера и время. Вопросы воспитания. № 2. 2011. С. 87-99.
5. *Livingstone E. A.* The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church/Oxford University Press – 1997. p. 999.

## IS DECLINE OF THE WEST INEVITABLE?

*V.A. Muzalevskaya*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Denis S. Alexeev, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Ryazanova, PhD in Linguistics

Today we can hear a lot about the decline of the Western civilization. Demographers, economists, scientists, literature critics participate in this global discussion. We used to think the West has given to the world a basic pattern, set of truths, ideas and beliefs to follow in order to reach a wealthy state. To be honest, the theme of decline goes back to the early times of the Western Civilization. Is it just a feature of Western thinking, “a fear of fall, or is it of current importance today? And what sense do we put into the term “decline of the West”? Is it the loss of the western principles or is it economic recession or extinction? (Delpeche, 2009)

To follow the common sense we have to get rid of fears and prejudices and to understand their nature. Speaking about the decline of the West we likely to separate it from the East, drawing the line distancing it from other civilizations. Do we guess that the West has more in common rather than opposed to the East in many points? It has been stated that the world has functioned as one global organism not only for the last several decades that we consider to be a new time of worldwide globalization.

Therefore to speak about the decline of the West today is incorrect.

What values does the West associate with today? They are democracy, human rights and market economy. All of them have been built on the ground of individualism, as a starting point of western culture. However, if we look into the history of human rights we will discover that human rights were inherent from Persians and Early Islamic Caliphate. The Constitution of Medina, also known as the Charter of Medina, which was drafted by Muhammad in 622, established equal right of life protection, rights for minorities, freedom of religion. (E-resource: <http://www.constitutionofmadina.com>). Thus human rights are not a construct of the West.

Democracy literally mean ‘rule by the people’, in fact, collective thing with participation of individuals. (E-resource: <http://www.britannica.com/EB-checked/topic/157129/democracy>) The East is well known for the collectivism. As we can bring it out from the definition of democracy, collectivism is inherent for the West too.

After the World War II leading European economies were command, and they are to some extent remain the same despite innovations and new strategies of development. European Union is a bright example of uniting and closing in of neighboring economies.

One may think that the West is influenced by the East, and there is a tendency of intensifying and spreading eastern influence worldwide. But what if to look at this like at the western phenomena, independent as well as western individualism and Japanese thinking about their own path in life. These examples are given just to point out that the West is intersected with the East.

And what has happened to the western principles and concept? The ideas of human rights and democracy are supported worldwide and have their proponents in every part of the world. Even competing economies of the East, new industrial countries, and such big economies as Chinese have converted into market economy. For this reason, there is nothing bad in the Western values, nothing bad as these are key factors that are good for everyone on the way to worthy life and well-being.

Speaking about economy I am inclined to think that crises are just developmental diseases, and as Barack Obama said “social progress is measured not only by the amount of GDP.” Further, there are some factors such as climate about which we know a few to make certain forecasts. But even if the crises are inevitable, the West is always able to enlist the support of established global institutes and leading partners. Partnership for prosperity, isn’t it one of the basic thesis’ of the last National Security Strategy of the USA? (National Security Strategy, 2010) “The starting point for that collective action will be our engagement with other countries. The cornerstone of this engagement is the relationship between the United States and our close friends and allies in Europe, Asia, the Americas, and the Middle East—ties which are rooted in shared interests and shared values, and which serve our mutual security and the security and prosperity of the whole world.”

Coming back to intersected civilizations, my idea is that western countries have to pay more attention to the development and maintaining relationships with the East and the third world. In this respect I speak primarily about Europe, because there is a thought of changing geopolitical situation in Europe as the most involved (in comparison with other Western countries) in its processes part of Eurasian continent (Gratsiani, 2009).

Despite criticism of Western ethics and, there is one important factor that intensifies the processes of division and competition within the West. We have the USA with a dollar and the EU with a euro, and Japan with a yen. Does existence of several competing centers contributes to the stability of the West? Could it happen so that efforts of each of the western community members to boost GDP on the one hand, and defend their own interests on the other, would provoke a conflict? Is there a latent conflict now?

One more important point is the attitude to the West of other countries in the rest of the world. Western countries, not being initiators, get involved in serious and violent conflicts, which is often the reason why many countries shrink back of the West as they see in it the force, bringing devastation, instability and violation of traditions. The West with its position of strength repels other countries, making its good values and principles, which include

common wealth of human beings, unattractive. This makes non-Western societies build the firm walls which does not lead to mutual dialogue and prosperity of both sides, and according to my previous words, of the world society as a whole.

If we take into consideration the demographic situation in the world, we will see that by the middle of XXI Century the Western world will represent only 12% of the world's population (Moisi, 2010). But this forecast concerns the western nations, however, the representatives of the Western culture are more and more outside their geographical territories. For this reason, all above mentioned statistics is doubtful. The Western culture as a "mass culture"; contains a lot of universal elements which have no alternative in the near future. Therefore to speak about the decline of the West based on the quantity data means to lose sight of the "real borders" of the Western civilization.

In conclusion, it should be mentioned that Oswald Spengler and other philosophers who reasoned about decline of the West lived in another world. Pessimism associated with decline of Europe was connected with an idea about cyclicity of the historical processes, post-war depression (World War I) of the beginning of the twentieth century, and disappointment in progressive and constructive role of science, and later with the Second World War consequences and the realities of the cold war. Modern world drastically differs from those conditions when the ideas of the collapse of the West were formed. We live in a global world, where there is an interpenetration of civilizations and a collapse of one single civilization isn't possible.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Delpeche T.* The Decline of the West // The New York Times, December 21, 2009//
2. *Gratsiani T.* Economic crises of the Western system. Geopolitical approach //Business class, May 26, 2009 // [http://www.class.ru/stati/fin\\_krizis/krizis\\_zapsys/](http://www.class.ru/stati/fin_krizis/krizis_zapsys/)
3. *Moisi D.* The final decline of the West // Europeanvoice.com <http://www.europeanvoice.com/article/2010/02/the-final-decline-of-the-west/67158.aspx> 15.02.2010.
4. The Constitution of Medina// <http://www.constitutionofmadina.com/>
5. Democracy // <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/157129/democracy>
6. National Security Strategy, May 2010, USA // [http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/rss\\_viewer/national\\_security\\_strategy.pdf](http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/rss_viewer/national_security_strategy.pdf)

## THE KURIL ISLANDS DISPUTE

*E.O. Nasledskova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Alexey V. Baranov, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Natalya S. Karpova, PhD in Linguistics

Cooperation between Russia and Asian countries is difficult nowadays because of the Russian-Japanese Islands dispute. The sovereignty problem of the South Kuril Islands is the main obstacle to the establishment of a better relationship between Russia and Japan. Although relations between these countries have been improving in the XXI century, the government of Japan states that they are willing to resolve the Kuril Islands dispute.

The Kuril Islands dispute, also known as the Northern Territories dispute, is a dispute between Japan and Russia over sovereignty over the South Kuril Islands. The disputed islands, which were occupied by Soviet forces during the Manchurian Strategic Offensive Operation at the end of World War II, are under Russian administration as South Kuril District of the Sakhalin Oblast, but are claimed by Japan, which refers to them as the Northern Territories or Southern Chishima, being part of the Nemuro Subprefecture of Hokkaidō Prefecture. The disputed islands are: Iturup, Kunashir, Shikotan, Habomai rocks (Masami, Japan Times, 2011).

Japanese politicians especially refer to the agreements of the XIX century – the Treaty of Shimoda of 1855 (according to which the border was traced between Urup and Iturup islands; Sakhalin remained without any demarcation) and the Treaty of St. Petersburg of 1875 (according to which all the Kuril Islands were transferred to Japan for recognition of Sakhalin being Russian).

Let us find out more about the first agreement between Russia and Japan – the Treaty of Shimoda. The main obstacle to cooperation between these countries in the XIX century was political self-isolation of the government of Japan which lasted for two centuries. The situation changed in the middle of the XIX century (Kutakov, 1988).

In 1852 there was the first expedition of Russian diplomats to Japan. The members of this expedition were famous admiral Evfimiy V. Putyatin, famous Russian writer Ivan A. Goncharov, translator into Chinese Iosif A. Goshkevich, inventor Alexander F. Mozhayskiy and specialist in East countries Avvakuum. As a ship the frigate “Pallada” was chosen (Kuznetsov, 2007).

In 1853 they came to Nagasaki. Evfimiy V. Putyatin in «Vsepoddaneyshiy otchet» wrote: «We could make a decision that Japan military forces were in bad condition» (Putyatin, 1856). But the members of Russian expedition didn't intend to use their military forces. Japanese historian Yoshi S. Kuno wrote in his work «Japanese expansion to Asian continent»: «Evfimiy V. Putyatin was very polite and Japanese governors trusted him» (Yoshi S. Kuno, 1940).

However, modern Japanese diplomats claim they got an indisputable evidence of the fact that Japan has fundamental rights to the Kuril Islands. They mean the instruction for admiral Putyatin how to carry on negotiations with Japan in 1853. This document was «politely» given to Japan from the archives of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In the instruction for 1854's negotiations the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Nikolai I considered quite possible (on some conditions) to agree with Japanese insistence to recognize that «the southernmost Kuril island that belongs to Russia is Urup» ... so that «the southern side of this island would become (and, in essence, so it is) a Russian-Japanese borderline» (Zilanov, 1995). The Japanese side (and at the beginning of the 1990s Russian diplomats) interpreted these words as evidence that the islands at issue hadn't belonged to Russia until 1855 and the government of Russia itself knew about it and hadn't considered the Kuril islands to the South of Urup a territory of Russia. But these words of the government of Russia only proceeded from universal recognition of the fact that the islands to the North of Urup had already belonged to Russia and that Japan tried to dispute this belonging of the islands to the South of Urup.

Russian-Japanese borderlines hadn't been formally fixed by any international bilateral agreement and it was necessary to fix them immediately. It's a stage of a phased development of territorial demarcation at the process of forming the geographic-political image of the world. Such a final agreement could show real correlation of forces at the moment but couldn't become a final decision. The words «and, in essence, so it is» and the structure of the phrase itself say that in His Majesty's opinion there was a divergence between the historically correct borderline and the line that, «in essence», i.e. in real circumstances, Russia had to recognize to avoid collisions with Japan (The Guardian, 2010).

In January of 1854 there were the first meetings where Japan diplomats asked to wait for some years because they wanted to get more information and historical facts about the South Kuril Islands (Zilanov, 1995). After 10 months Evfimiy V. Putyatin and his team came to Shimoda to continue the negotiations.

One of the most important parts of every negotiation is ceremonial. Evfimiy V. Putyatin wrote: «The atmosphere at meetings was really warm and I appreciate it» (Putyatin, 1856). Ivan A. Goncharov wrote a book «Frigate "Pallada"» about this expedition. He wrote: «We couldn't decide how to sit, how to stand, but these were really important things. If we yielded in these minor issues, it would mean that Japan diplomats could claim concessions in serious questions» (Goncharov, 1949).

On the 26th of January 1855 the first treaty between Russia and Japan – the Treaty of Shimoda was signed by representatives of these countries. Article 2 of the Treaty of Shimoda, which announced an agreement on borders, states «Henceforth the boundary between the two nations shall lie between the islands of Etorofu and Uruppu. The whole of Etorofu shall belong to Japan;

and the Kurile Islands, lying to the north of and including Uruppu, shall belong to Russia». The islands of Kunashiri, Shikotan and the Habomai Islands, that all lie to the south of Etorofu, are not explicitly mentioned in the treaty and were understood at the time to be a non-disputed part of Japan. The treaty also specified that the island of Sakhalin/Karafuto was not partitioned but remained under a joint Russo-Japanese condominium (Yuzefovich, 1869).

Russian-Japanese treaties as other territorial demarcations show real correlation of forces and current international situation. The Treaty of Shimoda was concluded at the height of the war in Crimea when British and French squadrons were in the Okhotsk Sea. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski was beleaguered and though the attack of British landing party was repelled, the port was forced to be evacuated to Nikolaevsk-on-Amur. Russia was substantially harassed by probable landing of British troops in the Kurils, which had not been formally demarcated by any international agreement. It was safer for Russia to demarcate the islands in that way (to let some islands be under jurisdiction of Japan that had a weak navy), not to let them be occupied by the strongest naval power – the Great Britain.

The consent of Japan to sell food to Russia (which couldn't maintain and enlarge its existing military bases in Sakhalin and the Kuril Islands because of undeveloped agriculture) was considered a great success. For a long time Japan had conducted the policy of full isolation – it had refused to sell even salt and fish to any country in the world. Evfimiy V. Putyatin and the government of Russia were satisfied with the results of the negotiations.

Great Britain and France were not happy about the Treaty of Shimoda because they could not use Japan territory any more. Their newspapers in Japan and China such as «Weekly Mail», «Japan Daily Herald» told people about Russian threat (Clark, Japan Times, 2005).

Let us look deeper at the text of the Treaty of Shimoda. The Russian expedition did not have interpreters into Japanese and Japanese diplomats did not have interpreters into Russian. As a result they used Dutch and Chinese. Our interpreter into Chinese was Iosif A. Goshkevich.

Modern Japanese historians Sitiro Murayama and Haruki Wada compared original text of the Treaty of Shimoda in Dutch and the translations of it into Russian, Japanese and Chinese (Murayama, 1987). They mentioned that a quotation from the Japanese translation that said «the whole island Iturup is Japanese, the whole island Urup and the Kuril Islands to the north of it are Russian» does not correspond to the Russian translation and the original text of the agreement. In the original text of the agreement in Dutch there is a word «other» before «the Kuril Islands» (Wada, 1999).

In 2000 an American scientist, a professor of History in California University Hasegava Tsuyoshi supported a point that the Japanese interpretation of the Kuril Islands is based on the incorrect version of translation of the agreement. He pointed out that one Japanese interpreter wrote the word «land» in-

stead of «other». This could happen because the hieroglyph «land» and «other» are very similar (Tsuyoshi, 2000).

Thereby, an official interpretation of the Treaty of Shimoda which is made by the government of Japan fundamentally differs from understanding of the essences of the agreement given by the government of Russia. In 1855 the government of Russia considered islands Iturup and Kunashir as the Kuril Islands. However, the government of Japan confirmed that four north islands didn't belong to the Kuril Islands. It is obvious that traditional Japanese interpretation of the Treaty of Shimoda is wrong because Japanese diplomats did not compare the Japanese text with the text of the original agreement in Dutch.

However, there is evidence that the status of the Kuril Islands and Sakhalin before the Treaty of Shimoda of 1855 and the Treaty of St. Petersburg of 1875 is not important for the present-day rights of both powers. These treaties are worth to be cited only as samples of historical documents. The fact that being at war meant discontinuance of treaties and agreements between Russia and Japan was pointed out to the count S.Y. Witte by the Japanese party at the negotiations in Portsmouth in 1905, where he had tried to keep Sakhalin under Russian administration referring to the Treaty of St. Petersburg of 1875. According to the Portsmouth Peace Treaty Russia ceded all the Kurils and Southern Sakhalin to Japan. The fact itself that once upon a time a part of a country could belong to another country has no historical legal basis (Narochnitskaya, 2005).

Russia has said they are open to a negotiated «settlement» of the island dispute while declaring that the legality of its own claim to the islands is not open to question. In other words, Japan would first have to recognize Russia's right to the islands and then try to acquire some or all of them through negotiations (RIA Novosti, 2008).

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Вада Харуки*. Хоппо редо мондай: Рэкиси то мирай (Проблема северных территорий: прошлое и перспективы). Токио, 1999. С. 75-80.
2. Всеподданнейший отчет о плавании отряда военных наших судов в Японию и Китай за 1852-1855 гг. // Морской сборник. Т.XXIV. №10. 1856. С. 98-106.
3. *Гончаров И.А.* Фрегат «Паллада». М., 1949. С. 320, 328, 338.
4. Дополнительная инструкция МИД России Е.В. Путятину о переговорах с японцами № 730 от 27 февраля 1853 г. // В. К. Зиланов, А. А. Кошкин, И. А. Латышев, А. Ю. Плотников, И. А. Сенченко. Русские Курилы: история и современность. Сборник документов по истории формирования русско-японской и советско-японской границы. М., 1995.
5. Материалы переговоров Путятина с японскими уполномоченными // В. К. Зиланов, А. А. Кошкин, И. А. Латышев, А. Ю. Плотников, И. А. Сенченко. Русские Курилы: история и современность. Сборник документов по истории формирования русско-японской и советско-японской границы. М., 1995.



6. Кузнецов А.П. Вклад И.А. Гошкевича в становление русско-японских отношений в XIX веке. СПб., 2007. С. 14.
7. Кутаков Л.Н. Россия и Япония. М., 1988. С. 53-67.
8. Мураяма Ситиро. Куриру сето но бункэнгакутэки кэнкю (Историографическое исследование Курильских островов). Токио, 1987. С. 45.
9. Трактат о торговле и границах, заключенный в Симода 26 января 1855 года // Юзефович Т. Договоры России с Востоком политические и торговые. СПб., 1869. С. 76-79.
10. Хасэгава Цуёси. Северные территории и японо-русские отношения. Токио, 2000. С. 49.
11. Gregory Clark. Northern Territories dispute highlights flawed diplomacy. // Japan Times. 2005-03-24.
12. Japan recalls envoy to Russia over Kurils dispute. // The Guardian. 2010-11-02.
13. Masami Ito. Russian-held isles: So near, so far. // Japan Times. 2011-01-18.
14. Natalia Narochnitskaya. Russia and the problem of Kuril Islands. Tactics of defense or strategy of surrender. // <http://www.pravoslavie.ru/> 2005-01-24.
15. Russia stands firm in territorial dispute with Japan. // RIA Novosti. 2008-07-02.
16. Yoshi S. Kuno. The Japanese expansion on the Asiatic continent. A study in the history of Japan with special reference to her international relations with China, Korea and Russia. Vol. 2. Berkeley, Los Angeles, 1940. P. 243.

TEACHING UNIVERSAL VALUES THROUGH LANGUAGE  
EDUCATION AT SCHOOL: PRINCIPLES, TECHNOLOGIES  
AND PROCESS

***E.S. Nekrasova***

*Volgograd state social-pedagogical university*

**Science advisor:** Tatyana P. Reznik, PhD in Pedagogic Sciences

Education at school is an important aspect of personality upbringing. “Values education is the hottest topic in education today” (Lickona, 1991). Foreign language being one of the core subjects is the foundation of personality development, the result of the process being essential for one to seek and find self-realization in different spheres of life. Moreover it promotes creation of pupils’ attitudes towards interaction of cultures and, besides, leads to acceptance of oneself as a representative of his or her native culture.

Our research is targeted at finding certain elements, belonging to the content of education, influence the process of forming pupils’ value orientation while teaching the foreign language.

Analyzing informational sources we have found out that one of the basic questions for a teacher is the following: “What shall I teach?” The content of education provides us with answers. According to one of the concepts the content of education is believed to be defined as experience of mankind, educationally adapted. Within the framework of this concept it is comprised

of experience of creative activities and experience of emotionally and value-heavy interactions, besides “ready-made” knowledge. These first two aspects are very important in our research (Краевский, 2001).

It is common knowledge that aims and content of education (language education as well) are conditioned by some factors (Воронов, 2002).

The first factor is social, professional and cultural requirements that are imposed on the school-leaver by the society. Meeting them is supposed to enable young people to participate in many fields of life such as: professional, social, cultural, family and etc.

The second factor that influences the content of education is its being in accord with the principle of scientific relevance. In other words, the content of education should meet the modern level of scientific knowledge development. Moreover, it should also satisfy other didactic principles such as being systematic, being consequent and some others.

The third factor is children and young people’s psychological properties on different levels of education. Education content is also influenced by the nature of pupils’ progress and it belongs to the third factor as well.

The fourth factor is personality demand for education. Not only society forms the requirements for education but it is also one of the human rights to choose the education one needs.

Humanization is an important aspect of upgrading the content of education. Humanization is considered to be aiming at sustaining and fostering moral and aesthetic values. The content of value-targeted liberal education incorporates the aspect of taking in universal humanistic values which constitute cultural and historic experience of the previous generations (Разбегаева, 2001).

As known, values interiorisation demands special conditions. They are typically indicated by the term ‘axiological environment’. This fosters not only development of values but also pupils’ ability to interpret and estimate all the phenomena of the surrounding world. Among the features that constitute axiological environment are relevancy to the humanistic values, openness and dialogic character. It should also be stated that the teacher’s role in axiological environment is considered as a facilitator. (For instance, there is a certain dialogue between the author and the pupil while the latter is working with authentic texts. However, a teacher should interpret basic parts of the text, targeting at increasing understanding of the text. In this situation, the teacher acts as a facilitator. Thus, from our point of view, axiological environment is one of the basic elements necessary for value-targeted education and is believed to be a static aspect.

The second element, in our view, is value-targeted communication. It is vital to keep in mind the idea of the contact between teachers and pupils being based on active listening concept. Cooperation and communication serve for solving problem-based situations leading to personality development. So, value-targeted communication is the process of values in-taking and personal-

ity growth. Within the framework of value-targeted communication the pupil takes in not only knowledge but also cultural experience reflected in it. He begins to realize that he is an integral part of what had already been created by the previous generations.

As known, social experience can be taken in only in action that is why it is worth paying attention to technologies giving the opportunity of acquiring such experience. Among these technologies are: game-learning, project technology, cooperative learning, technology of workshops, etc. (Куклина, 2011).

If we look at serious gaming technology we can enumerate some of its characteristics. They are: game model and game plan, roles, possible results, and assessment criteria. This technology aims at creating student-centered character of getting knowledge, abilities and skills. When a person participates in a game, he is expected to behave according to a certain social role. In this way, bounds of his world's perception become different. New emotions appearing lead to changing value orientation of a game-participant. Utilization of this technology requires a high level of creativity from both the teacher and the pupil.

Project technology implies the idea of active discussion when pupils search for and select new interesting information, process it and make conclusions. This technology demands guidance while situations, speech objects and recommendations are given in the foreign language.

Cooperative learning aims at creation of conditions for children's communication leading to taking in the material. The particular feature of cooperative learning is the fact that every member of the group of 3-6 people feels responsibility because one task is given for the group as a whole. In other words, pupils understand that the way one implements his or her work influences the overall result. For more effective utilization of this technology it is necessary to prepare some teaching and learning guides, instructions, etc.

It should be mentioned that all the student-centered technologies put the personality of the pupil first. According to these technologies the pupil is considered as an active subject of studying and cooperation with other subjects of educational process. The technologies aim at all-round, free and creative development of every pupil. The teacher and the pupil are considered to be psychologically equal members of educational process. To sum up, they work together in cooperation.

While answering the question stated at the beginning of the article – “What shall I teach?” teachers should follow the following principles:

- incorporation of values education into teaching the foreign language;
- utilization of student-centered technologies at the lessons;
- creation of axiological environment;
- employment of value-targeted communication;
- cooperation and co-authorship.

Thus, taking these principles into consideration while teaching can lead to not only effective studying but also to personality development. The author's

vision of the elements necessary for developing pupils' value and attitude sphere are presented below graphically (Fig.1).

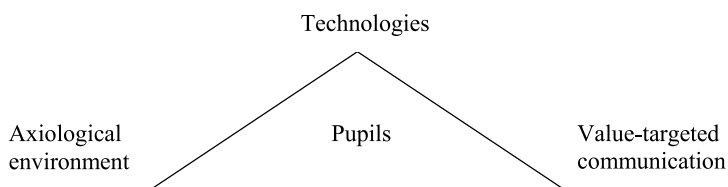


Fig. 1. Developing pupils' value and attitude sphere while teaching.

Everyone will have to live and perform many social roles and developing values and attitudes can make it easier.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Воронов В.В.* Педагогика школы в двух словах. М., 2002.
2. *Краевский В.В.* Содержание образования: вперед к прошлому. Изд-во Педагогического общества России. М., 2001, 2-е издание.
3. *Кужлина С.С.* Использование личностно-ориентированных технологий на уроках иностранного языка в общеобразовательной школе // Иностранные языки в школе. 2011. №3. С. 6-12.
4. *Разбегаева Л.П.* Ценностное основание гуманитарного образования: теория и практика. Монография. Волгоград: «Перемена», 2001.
5. *Thomas Lickona.* Educating for character: how our schools can teach respect and responsibility. A Bantam Book. Publishing history, 1991.

## NATO'S INTERESTS IN KAZAKHSTAN AND THE ALLIANCE POLICY TOWARDS THE COUNTRY

***M.S. Nikiforova***

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergei Yu. Shenin, Doctor in History

Nowadays NATO is constantly developing and extending its boundaries by including new member states and expending the area of responsibility and influence. Today Central Asia is in the heightened attention area of NATO and the Alliance policy in the region has a growing tendency to close cooperation with regional states. Kazakhstan has emerged as the key partner for NATO within Central Asia, based partly on its stable political and economic climate,

the continued weaknesses of the other indigenous militaries, and the developing Western energy interests in the Caspian (McDermott, 2007).

At the beginning of the 21st century, NATO has become a major institutional player in Central Asian security affairs. The relationships between Kazakhstan and the Atlantic Alliance have moved to a new level soon after the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001. Defense policy of the state has modified its orientation, partly reflecting intensified defence relations with the United States and NATO.

The first step on the road to mutually beneficial relations was made in the end of 20th century. Kazakhstan joined NATO's Partnership for Peace (PfP) program in 1995 which provided the state with such advantages as modernisation of armed forces up to NATO standards, having representatives in its authority structures and as well participation in its military operations. NATO, on the other hand, utilized the PfP program with Kazakhstan as a unique venue for promotion greater integration of Central Asian states with western political and military institutions. The priority of the Alliance policy was given to the cargo transit through the Kazak territory to Afghanistan as a support for ISAF operations. As part of the Afghanistan stabilization strategy NATO's special interest is the opportunity of providing logistic support to ISAF forces by the so-called "northern route", which runs through Russia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan (Байзакова, 2008). The PfP framework document reaffirms participants' commitment "to the preservation of democratic societies, their freedom from coercion and intimidation, and the maintenance of the principles of international law" (PfP framework document).

In June 2002, Kazakhstan took the step of becoming the first Central Asian country to join Planning and Review Process (PARP). It was elaborated in order to assess forces and facilities of the partner states for multinational training operations and military operations in joint with NATO forces. The PARP procedure was designed for 6 years. While providing no troops for Afghanistan's Operation Enduring Freedom, Kazakhstan provided over-flight rights and allowed transshipment of supplies to Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan beginning in 2002.

In 2003, Kazakhstan in cooperation with Uzbekistan endorsed coalition military action in Iraq. About two dozen Kazakhstani troops served in Iraq until late 2008.

The next breakthrough in the relationship was made in January 2006. Kazakhstan defence officials met with NATO officials in order to conclude an individual partnership action plan (IPAP), forming the basis of all future cooperation between NATO and Kazakhstan. A meeting of the military-political leading committee in the NATO-Kazakhstan format discussed and prepared for final approval the individual partnership action plan, a document that harmonizes all aspects of practical interaction and dialogue between Kazakhstan and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. (Kazakhstan-NATO Cooperation Document Drafted," Interfax-Russia, January 13 2006) The IPAP itself seeks

practical ways of strengthening regional and international security, deepening the processes of transformation of the Kazakhstan armed forces, raising operational compatibility, and improving cooperation in science, emergency civil planning, environmental protection and counter-terrorism (McDermot, 2007).

In addition the plan introduces some democratic reforms in Kazakhstan. In early February 2009, President Nazarbayev approved changes to laws on the media, elections, and political parties. Political parties that did not gain at least 7% of votes were given the right to participate in some legislative affairs; the number of signatures necessary for registering a party was reduced from 50,000 to 40,000; and requirements for registering media were eased. Critics termed the changes minor. One positive sign was an action by the constitutional court in February 2009 to strike down a proposed law that would have tightened restrictions on religious freedom. In July 2009, changes to the media law were signed into law that restricted access to the Internet.

Much attention was focused on the Kazakhstan Peacekeeping Battalion (Kazbat), which is part of the Airmobile Forces. In 2006, 2007, 2009 and 2011 Kazakhstan in cooperation with the NATO countries held largest counterterrorism exercises "Steppe Eagle". They have helped to improve interoperability of Kazbat and Alliance forces.

Regarding collaboration of Kazakhstan and NATO in the area of security we can conclude that much work remains on both sides, involving difficult challenges, but the possible security dividends are enormous: supporting NATO's publicly declared long-term security interests in the Caucasus and Central Asia and possibly contributing to forming an "arc of stability" extending from the Euro Atlantic to Central Asia and the Middle East. In any case, despite the problems and difficulties ahead, Kazakhstan appears politically prepared to engage in Peace Support Operations under the aegis of NATO.

Deepening ties with Kazakhstan, NATO consolidates its position in the Caspian region, which now is one of the most important area of NATO interest in the former Soviet Union territory. After the collapse of the Soviet Union the status of Caspian region became very disputable due to the recourses sharing of the sea shelf. It is referred to oil, gas and biological resources. For a long time there have been negotiations between the Caspian states for this issue.

Another peculiarity concerns geo-strategic location in the Caspian Sea region which includes two major regional powers - Iran and Turkey which are on the opposite sides of the barricade in the relations with the USA. The first one is their strategic adversary, the second one is NATO's strategic partner. Both countries strive for regional hegemony in the Middle East and around the Caspian Sea which cause stringent situation in the region. NATO is interested in supporting the development of Kazakhstan naval forces for the purpose of safety improving in the region. A top priority will be the refurbishment of a fourth helicopter in Kazakhstan's Huey II helicopter fleet, which will enhance the military's ability to protect significant energy infrastructure and respond to threats in Kazakhstan and on the Caspian Sea.

What's the U.S. interest in all this? "Obviously an attack on oil or natural gas infrastructure in the Caspian would be an economic blow to the world economy, though a small one. It's also an obvious geopolitical check on the two major Caspian naval powers, Iran and Russia, which both have been building up their navies recently. Also Caspian navies, being built basically from scratch, are ripe opportunities for U.S. defense contractors" (Kucera, 2011).

One of the main issues on the agenda of dialogue between the Republic of Kazakhstan and NATO is the situation in Afghanistan, including possible joint initiatives. In the beginning of 2010 NATO and Kazakhstan completed an agreement that permits NATO allies to ship cargo through Kazakh territory to Afghanistan, providing an important alternative to vulnerable routes elsewhere. "Kazakhstan was the final holdout in the so-called northern supply line, which allows cargo to pass overland from Europe to NATO troops in Afghanistan. Russia, Ukraine and Uzbekistan have signed similar agreements." (Schwartz, 2010).

The American-led NATO coalition has been seeking to reduce its reliance on supply routes through the Khyber Pass in Pakistan, where attacks by the Taliban have been frequent. What NATO is evidently interested in is pushing Central Asian countries near Afghanistan to become more involved in the war effort.

Scientific and environmental cooperation is also an important aspect of the Alliance's engagement in the region. For example, NATO has promoted Internet connectivity between the countries of Central Asia and the Caucasus within the framework of its "Virtual Silk Highway" initiative. The project's target is improving Internet access in universities with the help of satellite networks. Currently a large number of educational institutions in Almaty use the net.

Through the "Science for Peace and Security" program Kazakhstan has received grants for the carrying out approximately twenty projects in science and ecology. Projects include: cooperation in the investigation of radiological hazards in Central Asia, the integrated water resources management and development of new technologies of construction of earthquake-resistant buildings.

In May 2010 scientists and engineers from Kazakhstan and other CIS countries took part in the NATO scientific program which was designed for teaching the participants how to protect cyber networks. The main objective of the training is to strengthen the cyber network of scientific and educational circles in the CIS region.

Along with the Kazakh armed forces reform NATO is interested in mineral resources researching. NATO Scientific and Environmental Affairs Division has provided funds for the studying of Kazakhstan petroleum potential. It is possible that NATO will seek ways to provide security for the energy infrastructure of such countries. At the same time, the NATO may encourage its member states to invest more heavily in that infrastructure (Nichol, 2010).

From what has been said it follows that the cooperation between both sides develops rather intensively, affecting different areas of political and social life.

In general, relations between NATO and Kazakhstan have become mutually beneficial. However it doesn't mean that each side got equal benefits – NATO turned the scale as much as possible. It has to be mentioned that Alliance, promoting its interests in Kazakhstan, at the same time, shows no interest in supporting such areas as defence policy, development of technologies for the defence sphere, measures to prevent the spread of weapons of mass destruction. Accords signed by NATO and Kazakhstan hardly prove the existence of a special partnership, which might guarantee Kazakhstan some benefits. Whereas western interests are actively promoted by means of Partnership for Peace program and partnership action plan. It's obvious that further NATO's interest in Kazakhstan will concern the issues of energy security and oil and gas pipelines, which will supply these resources to the European member countries of NATO. Such a scenario proves that despite the fact that Kazakhstan and NATO have an intersection of interests, the targets are diametrically opposed.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Байзакова К. И.* Перспективы сотрудничества стран ЦА с НАТО в контексте региональной безопасности в Центральноазиатско-Каспийском регионе // Первый Форум по проблемам безопасности и сотрудничества в Центральноазиатско-Каспийском регионе / Под ред. М.Е. Шайхутдинова. Алматы, 2008. С. 87 – 88.
2. *Kucera J.* U.S. Helping Build Caspian Navies // EurasiaNet.org. March 13, 2011. <http://www.eurasianet.org/node/63063>
3. *McDermott R. N.* Kazakhstan's Partnership with NATO: Strengths, Limits and Prognosis // China and Eurasia Forum Quarterly. 2007. Vol. 5, №1. P 15 – 16.
4. *Schwartz M.* NATO and Kazakhstan Reach Transit Pact for Afghanistan // The New York Times. January 27, 2010. <http://www.nytimes.com/2010/01/28/world/asia/28nato.html>
5. *Nichol J.* Central Asia: Regional Developments and Implications for U.S. Interests. Congressional Research Service Report for Congress. November 22, 2010. P. 25.
6. *Kazakhstan - NATO Partnership for Peace Framework Document*

## ROLE OF THE USA IN THE SETTLEMENT OF A POLITICAL CRISIS IN SYRIA IN THE CONTEXT OF THE ARAB SPRING

*V.D. Orekhova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Aleksey V. Baranov, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Natalya S. Karpova, PhD in Linguistics

The entire world economy was affected by the severe recession in 2008. Among its main factors experts name commodity boom that was characterised



by prices explosion, in particular, prices of oil peaked at \$147.30 a barrel for the first time in history. The followed contraction in the fourth quarter of 2008 caused a dramatic drop in its demand, and prices fell below \$35 per a barrel at the end of the year. This instability reflected on the world economy and was aggravated by global inflation and real estate bubble crash in the USA which then became global.

For the last two years America has been in a technical recovery, it continued to suffer from the consequences of the 2008 shock, expressed in a disastrously high unemployment. According to newly revised data from the Commerce Department, the US economy is weaker today than it was when the recession began, despite (or because of) the feeble growth in the last couple of years. The measures of economic health and stability including jobs, incomes, output and industrial production are worse today than they were before crisis (Rampell, 2011). That becomes a huge obstacle for a national consumer-driven economy and makes President Barack Obama acknowledge that creation of jobs is the country's "urgent mission" (Remarks by the President in Announcing His Nomination of Alan Krueger for Chair of CEA, 2011). The conjecture that it could enable people to regain a sense of economic security was proved to be wrong as the US government faced a serious issue of reducing the budget deficit (Krugman, 2012). The federal debt estimates at around 100 percent of gross domestic product (at the end of 2007 it accounted for 64.4 percent), which had not been registered since the aftermath of World War II, and there is little chance of lawmakers reaching consensus on additional stimulus that would decrease the debt.

On the 29th of January 2012 the Senate voted to allow a further increase in the federal debt limit, permitting President Obama to borrow \$1.2 trillion in addition to those \$15.2 trillion scheduled after the debt-ceiling crisis of 2011, when the US could enter sovereign default (Johnson, 2011) and thereby create an international crisis in financial markets.

Barack Obama justifies the economy difficulties of his country pointing at such external factors as Japanese earthquake, the situation in Europe as well as the Arab Spring and its effect on oil prices (IOL, 3.08.2011). All above mentioned events have upset the trade balance and have had a negative effect on the US national economy. However, for the financial support of political transformations in the states influenced by the Arab Spring events the President proposes to include a special expense item in the federal budget 2012 – \$800 billion (РБК, 13.02.2012), which is equal to the sum allocated for creation of new jobs and development of infrastructure in America. Is it the example of a disinterested help against the background of overall cuts in spending in the USA?

According to George Modelski, long economy cycles and evolution of political systems are closely interconnected. He argued that history can be understood in terms of recurrent patterns, cycles of world leadership. Each of them lasts approximately for 100 years (Модельски, Томпсон, 1992) and can be

divided into four distinct phases: global war, world leadership, de-legitimation and de-concentration. The first stage is a military conflict among the countries' aspiring to determine nature of the world order. This crude selection mechanism establishes rules and norms of the new system. For example, World War II was a great ideological strife between two military blocks with different views on the world order future. Fascist, imperial dictatorships were defeated and liberal capitalist states consolidated their values and power by means of international organizations, norms, rules and laws. However, as the world leader's power capabilities decline, it enters the stage of de-legitimation. Rising challenges, caused by powerful competitors erode the foundation of the present world order and directly lead to de-concentration of the world leadership.

Today, one of the reasons for the US being an economic world power is dependence on usage of dollars as the global transactions and reserve currency. This position of dollar is directly related to the international trade as the oil market is being charged in this currency. The rise of its consumption and production in the world market and, in particular, oil trade causes the US unilateral money-supply growth. Thus, the top priority task for American foreign policy is to place under control main energy transportation routes in order to regulate the circulation of the US dollar in the world trade.

However, not only the American government aims to establish its hegemony in oil regions. Interests of such geopolitical actors as the EU, Russia, China, India, Turkey and Iran clash there.

Now the USA is eager to dominate by force rather than by nonmilitary means. The futile endeavor to maintain the world order is costly and cannot be directed by a weakening leader, so all these set the stage for the next global conflict, unfolding in Central Asia, Caspian and Middle East regions. The US foreign policy objective is to create there state structures which would threaten to the interests of American economic, social and security targets. It is easier to negotiate with countries where social systems are similar to your own; therefore all liberal changes in the region are entirely encouraged.

Just after the taking of Bagdad, on the 9th of May 2003, Gorge Bush spoke at a meeting with graduates of South Carolina University, where he proposed to establish "a U.S.-Middle East free trade area within a decade" by replacing corruption and self-dealing with fair laws which would give Arabic region a number of opportunities to strengthen its economy. Bush finished his speech with the words "we're determined to help build a Middle East that grows in hope instead of resentment" (Bush, 2003).

2003 is the year when American concept of the "Big Middle East" was officially announced for the first time. Gorge Bush expounded his views (Remarks by President George W. Bush at the 20th Anniversary of the National Endowment for Democracy, 2003) on the US foreign policy at the 20th Anniversary of the National Endowment for Democracy. He called Middle East "a great challenge" and admitted that the global wave of democracy had reached the Arab states. Failures of local political and economic doctrines make the

societies remain “a place of stagnation, resentment, and violence ready for export”. Yet, these regimes cannot hold back freedom forever – and “one day, from prison camps and prison cells, and from exile, the leaders of new democracies will arrive”. Therefore, to encourage them the United States has adopted a forward “strategy of freedom in the Middle East”. Being at that time a National Security Advisor Condoleezza Rice commented on the President’s words. The authoritarian regimes in the Arabic states, supported by the US during the Cold War, couldn’t justify the trust displayed towards them. That’s why geopolitical interests of America demand the region’s transformation (Бабаева, 2004).

Such statements provoked heated discussion between Washington and political leaders of the Middle East. The Arabs’ opinion that foisting change on the region could backfire was shared by France, Germany, Italy, Japan and Russia (Access North Georgia, 10.06.2004). The President of Syria Bashar al-Assad pointed out that democracy and development were impossible during the war-time instability, that’s why nobody in the Muslim world believed in a peaceful American initiative (Волович, 2004). So, Syria became one of the strongest opponents of the new US foreign-policy course that’s why Al-Assad’s statements after the start of uprising in Syria in 2011 look quitewell-grounded. He blamed unrest in his country on «enemies ... working daily and scientifically to undermine the stability»(CNN, 30.03.2011) who were really supported by the US President’s Administration in various ways:

#### 1) Diplomacy.

The cables, provided by the anti-secrecy Web site WikiLeaks (Whitlock C., 2011), show that the U.S State Department secretly financed Syrian political opposition groups and related projects in 2006, when relations with Damascus were at a nadir. The Bush administration announced that it would award \$5 million in grants to “accelerate the work of reformers in Syria.” Although no dissidents inside Syria were willing to take the money, for fear it would lead to their arrest or execution. Surprisingly, around the same time, Syrian exiles in Europe founded the Movement for Justice and Development. The group, which is banned in Syria, openly advocates for Assad’s removal and consists of former members of the Muslim Brotherhood. Its emergence is quite logical as several U.S. diplomatic cables from the embassy in Damascus reveal that the Syrian exiles received money from a State Department program called the Middle East Partnership Initiative. This financial support was supplied via the Democracy Council, a Los Angeles-based non-profit organisation to run a Syria-related program called the “Civil Society Strengthening Initiative” in 2009. Within it there was creation of a satellite TV channel Barada TV, which is closely affiliated with the Movement for Justice and Development. It began broadcasting in 2009 and it has ramped up operations to cover the mass protests in Syria as part of a long-standing campaign to overthrow the country’s autocratic leader. WikiLeaks shows that the State Department has funnelled as

much as \$6 million since 2006 to operate the channel and finance other activities inside Syria.

## 2) Economy.

For the whole period of the Syrian uprising the US government used its economic power to influence political decisions taken by Bashar al-Assad and his followers. These arrangements were painful for Syrian economy, based on the export of energy resources, and provoked further protest actions in the country.

On the 18th of May 2011 were imposed sanctions on Assad and six other senior officials as a response to bloody crackdown on political protests. Additional sanctions were imposed by the Treasury Department against Syrian and Iranian intelligence services and commanders. On the 10th of August Syrian telecom companies and banks tied to Damascus also fell into disgrace. The US citizens became unable to do business with the Commercial Bank of Syria, the Syrian Lebanese Commercial Bank; the US-based assets of those companies were frozen (CBSNews, 10.08.2011). On the 18th of August Obama for the first time said explicitly that Assad should resign (Recknagel, Solash, Esfandari, 2012) and gave the order to “block the property of the Syrian government, ban US persons from new investments in exporting services to Syria, and ban US imports of, and other transactions or dealings in, Syrian-origin petroleum or petroleum products” (Walsh, 2011). The same day, Clinton announced a full ban on imports of Syrian oil or petroleum products into the United States (Al Jazeera, 18.08.2011).

## 3) Official statements.

American politicians from the very beginning of the Arab Spring in Syria have been free-spoken about this crisis situation and permitted themselves an open interference in internal affairs of the state. For example, on the 31st of July, responding to a pre-Ramadan crackdown, President Obama said the US would step up its efforts on the international stage to “isolate the Assad government and stand with the Syrian people” (Jackson, 2011). Later US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton stated that al-Assad had “lost legitimacy” (BBC, 12.07.2011).

Senior United States Senator, John McCain, being an orthodox conservative, called the President’s Administration for immediate actions in the region (Джон Маккейн. Интервью телеканалу CBS, 2012). He stated that the US should provide moral and technical support for the rebels, speak far more loudly on their behalf and be with a contact group which was going to meet in Tunisia and find ways to get assistance to them. He warned about the danger for American interests from Iranian, Hezbollah and Russian involvement and proposed that the US could help the armies to offer resistance. According to him, the USA doesn’t need to do it directly; it can, as it happened in Libya, provide military supplies for the opposition (which is successfully done for the Free Syrian Army) (Савин Л., 2012) or create in neighboring Turkey “a safe zone that Syrians could use to train, equip and treat the

wounds they have” (this point was discussed in March by U.S. Central Intelligence Agency chief Leon Panetta and her Turkish counterparts) (Harvey B., 2011).

In this case internal Syrian conflict would transform into the serious clash of such geopolitical actors as the USA, Russia, Iran and China. All these countries have strategic interests in the region, which are crossed in Damascus.

Dr. Paul Craig Roberts, former assistant secretary to US Treasury admitted that Washington is putting more and more pressure to intervene in Syria in order to get rid of Russians and the Chinese out of the Mediterranean (Interview with Dr. Paul Craig Roberts, 2011). He agrees with the theory that “the Age of America” is over and it would be bypassed by China in five years. The only right way to meet this challenge is to use superior military and strategic capabilities to block China’s acquisition of resources and make its development to slow down. Russia is also in the way of the USA hegemony in the region and “certainly the Americans don’t want a powerful Russian fleet stationed there”.

As Roberts put it “there are always discontented people that can be bought”, so it’s not so difficult to overthrow a Syrian regime, but it is dangerous to struggle with Assad’s defenders - this geopolitical game can become unpredictable and result in all kinds of escalations. An obvious display of this rising confrontation is the negative position held by Russia and China concerning the imposing of sanctions on Syria (The Huffington Post, 24.02.2012).

Zbigniew Brzezinski in his book “Second chance. Three Presidents and the Crisis of American Superpower” also warns about the great geopolitical awakening in Muslim countries. Probable changes in politics, regimes, law and rules in the Middle Eastern states can shift the actors’ future expectations and the whole world order, that’s why “nothing could be worse for America, and eventually the world, than if American policy were universally viewed as arrogantly imperial in a post imperial age, mired in a colonial relapse in a postcolonial time. The crisis of American superpower would then become terminal” (Brzezinski, 2007). This opinion is shared by other experts. Graham E. Fuller, a former vice-chairman of the CIA’s National Intelligence Council, the author of “The Future of Political Islam” believes the world is changing and “the rise of new powers with their own interests, and desire for a new, emerging, multipolar global order” takes its place (Fuller, 2011).

To sum up, the old patterns of imposing Pax Americana do not work. New approaches should be founded; however, whether the President’s Administration shows the flexibility in its foreign policy or not, will be clear soon when the situation in Syria develops.

## REFERENCES:

1. *Бабаева С.* Американский идеализм как способ спасти мир // Известия. 18.05.2004.
2. *Волович А.А.* О планах демократизации Ближнего Востока// Институт Ближнего Востока. URL: [http:// www.iimes.ru/rus/stat/2004/19-08-04.htm](http://www.iimes.ru/rus/stat/2004/19-08-04.htm) (19.08.2004)
3. *Модельски Дж., Томпсон У.* Волны Кондратьева, развитие мировой экономики и международная политика // Вопросы экономики. 1992, № 10, с. 49-57.
4. *Савин Л.* Кто вооружает банду под названием «Свободная сирийская армия» // Фонд стратегической культуры. URL:<http://www.fondsk.ru/news/2012/02/17/kto-vooruzhaet-bandu-svobodnaya-sirijskaya-armia.html> (17.02.2012)
5. *Джон Маккейн.* Сенатор США от Аризоны. Интервью телеканалу CBS. URL: <http://video.yandex.ru/users/ntls2000/view/9> (20.02.2012)
6. *Б.Обама предложил* конгрессу бюджет с дефицитом в \$901 млрд // РБК. URL: <http://top.rbc.ru/economics/13/02/2012/637613.shtml> (13.02.2012)
7. *Brzezinski Zbigniew.* Second Chance. Three American Presidents and the Crisis of American Superpower. N.Y., 2007. p. 215
8. *Bush G.W.* Commencement Address at the University of South Carolina// The American Presidency Project. URL:<http://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/ws/index.php?pid=407#axzz1LD2PmQLn> (09.05.2003)
9. *Fuller Graham E.* US can blame itself for anger in the Middle East, and start making peace//The Christian Science Monitor. URL:[http://www.csmonitor.com/Commentary/Global-Viewpoint/2011/0204/US-can-blame-itself-for-anger-in-the-Middle-East-and-start-making-peace/\(page\)/1](http://www.csmonitor.com/Commentary/Global-Viewpoint/2011/0204/US-can-blame-itself-for-anger-in-the-Middle-East-and-start-making-peace/(page)/1) (4.02.2011)
10. *Harvey B.* CIA's Panetta Held Secret Talks on Syria in Ankara, Sabah Says// Bloomberg. URL: <http://www.bloomberg.com/news/2011-04-26/cia-s-panetta-held-secret-talks-on-syria-in-ankara-sabah-says.html> (26.04.2011)
11. *Jackson D.* Obama condemns violence in Syria// USA Today. URL: <http://content.usatoday.com/communities/theoval/post/2011/07/Obama-condemns-violence-in-Syria-179388/1#.T1PkjZWg7sM> (31.07.2011)
12. *Johnson S.* What if the Government Defaults? // Slate. URL:[http://www.slate.com/articles/business/project\\_syndicate/2011/07/what\\_if\\_the\\_government\\_defaults.html](http://www.slate.com/articles/business/project_syndicate/2011/07/what_if_the_government_defaults.html) (18.07.2011)
13. *Krugman P.* Nobody Understands Debt// The New York Times. URL:[http://www.nytimes.com/2012/01/02/opinion/krugman-nobody-understands-debt.html?\\_r=2&ref=paulkrugman](http://www.nytimes.com/2012/01/02/opinion/krugman-nobody-understands-debt.html?_r=2&ref=paulkrugman) (1.01.2012)
14. *Rampell C.* Second Recession in U.S. Could Be Worse Than First// The New York Times. URL:<http://www.nytimes.com/2011/08/08/business/a-second-recession-could-be-much-worse-than-the-first.html?adxnln=1&pagewanted=all&adxnlnx=1330628796-1s+BgFzjBZXOSWnJn7OSog> (07.08.2011)
15. *Recknagel Ch., Solash R., Esfandiari G.* U.S., European Leaders Call For Assad To Step Down// URL: [http://www.rferl.org/content/syria\\_un\\_military\\_operations\\_stopped/24299678.html](http://www.rferl.org/content/syria_un_military_operations_stopped/24299678.html) (6.03.2012)
16. *Walsh Ed.* Pressure Grows on Assad// The Diplomat. URL: <http://the-diplomat.com/flashpoints-blog/2011/08/18/pressure-grows-on-assad/> (18.08.2011)
17. *Whitlock C.* U.S. secretly backed Syrian opposition groups, cables released by WikiLeaks show// URL: [http://www.washingtonpost.com/world/us-secretly-backed-syrian-opposition-groups-cables-released-by-wikileaks-show/2011/04/14/AF1p9hwD\\_story.html](http://www.washingtonpost.com/world/us-secretly-backed-syrian-opposition-groups-cables-released-by-wikileaks-show/2011/04/14/AF1p9hwD_story.html) (14.04.2011)

18. *Economy is still fragile – Obama* // IOL. URL: <http://www.iol.co.za/business/international/economy-is-still-fragile-obama-1.1111429> (3.08.2011)
19. *G-8 pushes* for Middle East reform, amid Arab, European concerns// Access North Georgia. URL: <http://www.accessnorthgeorgia.com/detail.php?n=167045> (10.06.2004)
20. *Hillary Clinton: Russia, China ‘Despicable’* For Opposing U.N. Action Aimed At Stopping Bloodshed In Syria //The Huffington Post. URL: [http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2012/02/24/friends-of-syria-opposition\\_n\\_1299866.html](http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2012/02/24/friends-of-syria-opposition_n_1299866.html) (24.02.2012)
21. *Interview with* Dr. Paul Craig Roberts, former assistant secretary to US Treasury, Panama City. US risks war with China and Russia // Press TV. URL: <http://www.presstv.ir/detail/176776.html> (26.04.2011)
22. *Obama calls* on Syria’s Assad to step aside // Al Jazeera. URL: <http://www.aljazeera.com/news/middleeast/2011/08/2011818125712354226.html> (18.08.2011)
23. *Remarks by* President George W. Bush at the 20th Anniversary of the National Endowment for Democracy// National Endowment for Democracy. URL: <http://www.ned.org/george-w-bush/remarks-by-president-george-w-bush-at-the-20th-anniversary> (06.11.2003)
24. *Remarks by* the President in Announcing His Nomination of Alan Krueger for Chair of CEA// The White House. URL: <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2011/08/29/remarks-president-announcing-his-nomination-alan-krueger-chair-cea> (29.08.2011)
25. *Syria’s al-Assad* leaves state of emergency in place// CNN. URL: [http://articles.cnn.com/2011-03-30/world/syria.unrest\\_1\\_syrian-president-bashar-al-assad-reforms-emergency-law/2?\\_s=PM:WORLD](http://articles.cnn.com/2011-03-30/world/syria.unrest_1_syrian-president-bashar-al-assad-reforms-emergency-law/2?_s=PM:WORLD) (30.03.2011)
26. *Syria: Assad* no longer legitimate, says Clinton// BBC. URL: <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-middle-east-14115762> (12.07.2011)
27. *Syria’s Assad: «Some mistakes had been made»*// CBSNews. URL: <http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2011/08/10/501364/main20090983.shtml> (10.08.2011)

THE CATEGORY OF TIME AS THE FORM OF REPRESENTATION  
OF THE CONCEPT “DEATH” IN THE NOVEL “INVITATION TO  
A BEHEADING” BY V. V. NABOKOV

*V.A. Pavlenko*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Tatiana V. Berdnikova, PhD in Linguistics

**Language advisor:** Elena E. Pastookhova, PhD in Linguistics

This article is the part of a big research “The linguistic representation of the concept “death” in the novel “Invitation to a Beheading” by V. V. Nabokov”. Its aim is to analyze linguistic figures that form the concept “death” in the novel. The main problems are: 1) to find special linguistic figures in the field of research “The category of time“ in particular; 2) to analyze the process of creating the concept “death“ with the help of linguistic means. New in the work is the attempt of linguistic interpretation of the category of death.

We mark out the fields of research where the linguistic representation of the concept “death” can be shown (table 1).

Table 1

**Fields of research**

Paratextual elements <sup>1</sup>	Proper textual elements
Title, foreword, afterword, epigraph	<p>I. Micro-fields:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The category of time;</li> <li>2. Tools of execution;</li> </ol> <p>II. Macro-fields:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Descriptions:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) descriptions of characters and their speech;</li> <li>2) description of the town and life there;</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Cogitation of the characters who are able to think:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) notes and conversations of Cincinnatus C., the main character of the novel;</li> <li>2) author’s digressions or inclusions of the author’s “stream of consciousness” in the main text.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

So, let’s analyze the field of research “The category of time”.

Time for the main character Cincinnatus C. is the term which is given to him for his reflections. Depending on the time which Cincinnatus C. has before his death, he can write a new work – the creation and the diary of his thoughts. He can create but he is deprived of this luxury.

Cincinnatus C. doesn’t know when he will be executed. That’s why his jailers can disavow him with help of the absurd measurement of time **which is the first reminder of death.**

“... **The clock struck 4 or 5 times**”<sup>2</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 9). The apparent inaccuracy in the definition of time is the purposive author’s move. The exact time is not important because there is rather little of it, and we don’t know how much concretely. It is connected with the peculiarity that was underlined by **N. Books**, “In the novel “Invitation to a Beheading” there is no the *calendar* fixedness but we have the *existential* fixedness because the main character is going to die”<sup>3</sup> (Букс, 1996).

<sup>1</sup> Paratextuality is one of the types of intertextuality: this is the relation of the text to its title, foreword, afterword, epigraph.

Original text: «*Паратекстуальность – один из типов интертекстуальных отношений: отношение текста к своему заглавию, предисловию, послесловию, эпиграфу*» // [http://www.krugosvet.ru/enc/gumanitarnye\_nauki/lingvistika/INTERTEK-STUALNOST.html?page=0,3#part-1045].

<sup>2</sup> All the translations of quotations were made by me – Pavlenko V. Original text: «*Пробили часы – четыре или пять раз...*».

<sup>3</sup> Original text: «*В романе «Приглашение на казнь» отсутствует календарная закрепленность, но есть экзистенциальная – герой находится у порога смерти.*».



By this thing we can explain one interesting detail at the representation of time – **the time leaps**: “Again the clock struck *with the banal despondency*. Time went with geometric progression: *eight*”<sup>4</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 9-10), though we remember that before the clock had struck 4 or 5 times. The time leap is hastening the Cincinnatus’s death, at least in Cincinnatus’ consciousness.

Time goes arbitrarily: “... but clock interfered, *struck eleven*, thought a bit and *struck again*”<sup>5</sup> (Nabokov, 2006, p. 16). **Animation device** which was mentioned by V. Politchuck (Полищук, 1997) is made up with the usage of:

- verbs and attributive verb forms (participles) that mean actions produced by alive creatures: *interfered, thought*;
- substantive turn of speech that is used in the meaning of the adverb of condition which characterizes the condition of alive creatures: *with the banal despondency*.

However, the impression of the presence of alive is only referred to the watch but not to the world that surrounds Cincinnatus C. We know that after the clock striking Cincinnatus “...was lying and looking in the darkness where light dots were spilling and disappearing. The complete confluence of dark and calm had ended”<sup>6</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 17). We can feel the emptiness because there is no the presence of vital activity.

“The clock struck a half of an hour that *was impossible to refer to anything*”<sup>7</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 19). **Time uncertainty** that we discussed earlier is signed not only with the help of the animation device but also with the usage of other linguistic means:

- disjunctive conjunctions (*or*) that produce the effect of the uncertainty;
- lexical repetition: *struck... struck*;
- variation of numeral designations of time: “the clock struck *4 or 5 times*”. Then suddenly, “Time went with geometric progression: *eight*”;
- negative adverbial turns of speech with the shade of uncertainty: *was impossible to refer to anything*.

Cincinnatus tells his mother about the time on which people live in the fortress, “You should pay attention to the clock that hangs on the wall in the corridor. This is the *empty clock dial*, but every half an hour the watchman washes off the old hand and paints a new one, — so, you live in the painted

<sup>4</sup> Original text: «Опять с банальной унылостью пробили часы. Время шло в геометрической прогрессии: восемь».

<sup>5</sup> Original text: «...но вешались часы, пробили одиннадцать, подумали и пробили еще раз».

<sup>6</sup> Original text: «...лежал навзничь и смотрел в темноту, где тихо рассыпались светлые точки, постепенно исчезая. Совершилось полное слияние темноты и тишины».

<sup>7</sup> Original text: «Часы пробили неизвестно к чему относящуюся половину».

time, and the chime is made by a sentry; that's why the sentry is named so"<sup>8</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 130).

The **empty clock dial** is another sign of the neglect of reality in the novel. The dial is dead because it is empty, because there is no mechanism inside the clock and there are no hands on it. The absurdity of the behavior of time is marked by the usage of the **participle "painted" in the meaning that is much different from its common one**: "painted" means not "the thing that is painted by the paint", but it means "drawn". This is the example of the **characterization of relative adjectives**.

In the same paragraph we can find the example of the **false etymology**: "the chime is made by a sentry; that's why the sentry is named so". The sentry's duty is not to strike the time but to be on duty near the guarded object during appointed time. Then sentries change each other. It means that the sentry is "the person who is on duty on the time". But in the novel the sentry takes the time watchman's functions, and this fact also proves the absurdity of everything that happens in the novel. In the absurd world the logic of the time motion is destroyed as well as the logic of people's relations with the time. People create the time by themselves, "every half an hour the watchman washes off the old hand and paints a new one", and it is unknown what clock the watchman uses, because there is no another clock in the fortress, and there is no any notice about **pocket watch**. It means that time is absolutely unconditioned.

The **pocket watch** appears only in chapter V, "When the clock started to wheeze before the striking, Rodion took out the *bulb (the pocket watch)* from the belt and checked the time"<sup>9</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 62), and in chapter XX, "Let's decide to have two minutes and a half", said Pier, taking out the *pocket watch*"<sup>10</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 205).

The **exact time** in the novel appears only in chapter VII, "*At ten o'clock sharp* Rodrig Ivanovitch, the director of the prison, suddenly came..."<sup>11</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 93). In this chapter Cincinnatus for the first time meets his executioner Pier who comes after the director of the prison. The exact number underlined by the **intensifying adverb-particle "sharp"** is necessary for Nabokov to start the count of the Cincinnatus' life in prison in the new way. Cincinnatus doesn't know yet that Pier is his executioner, he thinks that Pier is just a new prisoner. Now Cincinnatus' solitude is replaced by the forced approaching with his future murderer. But not only Cincinnatus doesn't know

<sup>8</sup> Original text: « — Вы обратите внимание, когда выйдете, на часы в коридоре. Это — пустой циферблат, но зато каждые полчаса сторож смывает старую стрелку и малюет новую, — вот так и живешь по крашеному времени, а звон производят часовой, поэтому он так и зовется».

<sup>9</sup> Original text: «...когда захрипели перед боем часы, Родион вынул откуда-то из-за пояса луковичу и сверил».

<sup>10</sup> Original text: « — Сойдемся на двух с половиной [минутах], — сказал м-сье Пьер, вынув толстые часики».

<sup>11</sup> Original text: «Ровно в десять вдруг явился Родриг Иванович...».

who Pier is, — the readers also don't know it. This is only the first signal about the executioner's appearance. Now we don't pay great attention to it, but when we read chapter XV, we remember chapter VII.

In chapter VIII we know when the light in Cincinnatus' cell is switched off, "At that moment the light was switched off – it was switched off by Rodion at ten o'clock sharp"<sup>12</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 93). At first the repetition of the expression "at ten o'clock sharp" in chapters VII and VIII doesn't differentiate the time of the day. But chapter VII begins with the words "What a wonderful morning!" So, we can understand that the director came at 10 o'clock in the morning.

Cincinnatus writes in chapter VIII, "Today is the 8<sup>th</sup> day..."<sup>13</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 84). He means that he has been in the fortress for 8 days. In the next paragraph he writes the words that is the formula that can be employed to the description of time, "...expectancy of the future is getting smaller in the inverse relation of its speculative moving off"<sup>14</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 84). This formula shows that not only Cincinnatus but also the world around him aspires to death. However, Cincinnatus wants to live, that's why his aspiration to death is forced, but the world around him destroys itself on the parts in the final.

The figure of speech is the **imitation of the mathematical formula** that is directed by the words which are taken from mathematics: *inverse relation*, *expectancy*. The usage of the **term from philosophy** (*speculative moving off*) transfers this phrase in the **class of aphorism**.

If we speak not only about the time in the fortress, we can notice that other signs of time (signs of numbers of days, periods of days and year) are also given indefinitely. Cincinnatus is not informed about the exact time of his own execution, "I would like to ask you: what are the reasons for the refusal to tell me the exact day of the execution?"<sup>15</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 32).

The main character asks: "The other day?" asked Cincinnatus. "It means that there will be several days?"<sup>16</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 35).

For the emphasizing of uncertainty of other time signs the following figures of speech are used:

- **Communicative disconnection of characters**, or disparity of the characters' speech to the concrete speech situation means that questions and answers in dialogues contradict each other. Cincinnatus constantly asks about the

<sup>12</sup> Original text: «(Тут, к сожалению, погас в камере свет, — он тушился Родионом ровно в десять)».

<sup>13</sup> Original text: «Нынче восьмой день...».

<sup>14</sup> Original text: «...вероятность будущего уменьшается в обратной зависимости от его умозрительного удаления».

<sup>15</sup> Original text: «Вот я и хочу вас спросить: на чем основан отказ сообщить мне точный день казни?».

<sup>16</sup> Original text: «На днях? — переспросил Цинциннат. — Значит, дней-то будет еще несколько? — Нет, каков, — засмеялся директор, — все ему нужно знать».

time of execution, about the time of meeting with his wife, but people don't answer and often change the subject of conversation;

- **Usage of indefinite pronouns**<sup>17</sup> (Ивашенко, 2004): *several days; certain whole term*, — and **particles with the connotation of uncertainty**: “*Approximately at 5 p.m. the crash started*”;

- Usage of **adverbial turns of speech with the connotation of uncertainty including introductory words and constructions**: *like, we can say, probably, opportunely*. “ ‘When?’ asked Cincinnatus. ‘*Opportunely*’, answered Pier evasively”<sup>18</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 109);

- **Lexical repetition** of adverbs and particles “probably, tomorrow” makes the motive of “postponement for tomorrow” or “taking in the indefinite future”;

- **Usage of nouns and adjectives** for the periods of day with the connotation of uncertainty (there is no specific numerical designation of time): “at this *morning time*”; “Pier came in the *evening*”; “at the *most dead time* of night”.

In addition, we can say about **nonverbal devices**, for example, about the **description of gestures** which can help characters to sign the exact time: “Cecilia C. stood up doing the improbable small gesture, — *standing the hands with the extended forefingers and showing the size*, — the length of, for example, a baby”<sup>19</sup> (Набоков, 2006, p. 132).

Also N. Books writes that “the narration is oriented to the *past* because the main character is going to die”<sup>20</sup> (Букс, 1996). This device is named as **retrospection**: Cincinnatus looks through the old photos remembering the past. **Flashbacks**<sup>21</sup> (E-resource: <http://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Флэшбэк>) from Cincinnatus’ past are always present in the novel: the author tells us about all Cincinnatus’ life before the moment of sentence.

<sup>17</sup> This peculiarity is named as the “**pronominal poetics**” by E. G. Ivatshenko: «One of the leading ways of the expression of **incomplete definiteness** in the text [that is in our case] – **pronominal poetics** ». Original text: «Эту особенность Е. Г. Ивашенко называет «местоименной поэтикой»: «Один из ведущих способов выражения **неполной определенности в тексте** [что и есть в нашем случае] – **местоименная поэтика**».

<sup>18</sup> Original text: « – А все-таки – когда? – спросил Цинциннат [о сроке казни]. – Своевременно, — уклончиво ответил м-сье Пьер».

<sup>19</sup> Original text: «Цецилия Ц. встала, делая невероятный маленький жест, а именно – расставляя руки с протянутыми указательными пальцами, как бы показывая размер – длину, скажем, младенца...».

<sup>20</sup> Original text: Н. Букс: «повествование ориентировано в прошлое, поскольку главный герой находится у порога смерти».

<sup>21</sup> In the cinematography flashback means the **deviation of the main narration in the past**; the intrigue is interrupted, and the spectacular watches the actions that have been before. The flashback explains actions of the characters and demonstrates their thoughts and ideas.

Original text: «В кинематографии означает **отклонение от повествования в прошлое**; сюжетная линия прерывается, и зритель наблюдает действия, которые происходили ранее. Чаще всего обратный кадр объясняет поступки и действия героев повествования, раскрывает их мысли, идеи».

The category of time is only one part of the concept “death” in the novel. Other parts will be analyzed in the next researches.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Букс Н. Эшафот в хрустальном дворце: О романе «Приглашение на казнь» // Звезда. 1996. № 11. С. 157-167.
2. Иващенко Е. Г. Метрическая и метризованная проза как особенность «билингвизма» Владимира Набокова // Вестник АмГУ, вып. 24, 2004. С. 67-69.
3. Иващенко Е. Г. Неполная определенность как способ лиризации прозаического текста (на примере романа В. Набокова «Приглашение на казнь») // Вестник АмГУ, вып. 24, 2004. С. 89-91.
4. Набоков В. Приглашение на казнь. М.: Азбука-классика, 2006. 222 с.
5. Полищук В. Жизнь приема у Набокова // V. Nabokov: Pro et contra: Личность и творчество Владимира Набокова в оценке русских и зарубежных мыслителей и исследователей / Антология. СПб.: Изд-во Русского Христианского Гуманитарного института, 1997. С. 818-845.
6. Паратекстуальность // [[http://www.krugosvet.ru/enc/gumanitarnye\\_nauki/lingvistika/INTERTEKSTUALNOST.html?page=0,3#part-1045](http://www.krugosvet.ru/enc/gumanitarnye_nauki/lingvistika/INTERTEKSTUALNOST.html?page=0,3#part-1045)].
7. Флэшбэк // [<http://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Флэшбэк>]

## DIJON AS TOURIST CAPITAL OF BURGUNDY REGION

*V.S. Peregudova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Larisa N. Chernova, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Kozhevnikova, PhD in Sociology

This research is about Dijon as a tourist capital of Burgundy region. Why Burgundy? Very few people know that Burgundy is now a small region of France. In the Middle Ages, when Burgundy was a duchy, it was more powerful and wealthier than the royal domain - Paris and Ile-de-France, so the brilliant Dukes of Burgundy were far more influential than the French kings. The Dukes used their vast fortune and power to transform this country into one of the largest centers famous for science, education and arts in Europe. Economic and cultural progress can be easily explained: during this period quite a large part of the territories of the north-eastern France, western Germany, Belgium and the Netherlands was controlled by the Dukes. They were patrons of arts, sciences, education, and from the 14th to the 15th century there were best painters, sculptors and architects of the Middle Ages, who turned the city into the center of European culture (История Средних веков, 1985).

After the annexation of the duchy to the French crown, it was assimilated and the history of Burgundy was forgotten. The purpose of this research is to

promote the destination and attract people's attention to it, because the region has a lot to offer and there are numerous possibilities for the development of different types of tourism here, which can be combined in one trip. Taking the example of Dijon, I suggest that you should try and appreciate the cultural heritage of the region of Burgundy, learn more about its gastronomy and wine, and enjoy various festivals held here. During the journey it is a good idea to stay in the region's capital, and for the other educational and recreational excursions it's more convenient to rent a car and travel around the region on your own. It will be quite easy to accomplish, because the territory of Burgundy is relatively small. Let's start with its main town and take an excursion through the streets of the medieval Dijon.

Although it's an ideal town to learn more about this region, it's hard to pull yourself away from the capital of the ancient Duchy of Burgundy. Shops and gardens, terraces, museums and historic buildings...

In the Roman times Dijon was a crossroads between northern Europe and the Mediterranean (Правда Бургундов // Хрестоматия по всеобщей истории государства и права, Т. 1., 1996). In the 14th century it was the place, which Valois Dukes of Burgundy made into one of the most brilliant courts in Europe (Каролингская эпоха. Из истории Западной Европы в раннее средневековье. Сб. документов, 2002).

The start of all tourist trips is the place of Darcy. This is where the first bronze owl is located. The 'Parcours de la chouette' is a walking route, taking a visitor to 22 places of interest in the area.

Dijon's pedestrian streets wind between medieval houses, churches and Renaissance townhouses. The place de la Libération is one of the loveliest squares in France. In summer, its sunny café terraces are perfect for a break in your urban routine...

Here in the heart of Dijon there is a ducal palace, Palais-de-Ducs (XIV-XVII centuries). It had been rebuilt so many times that only two towers donjon are left of its original appearance. In the east wing and the tower bar now there is a Museum of Fine Arts. On the place de Liberation stands a tower of Philip the Good, 46 meters high, built in the 15th century (Хрестоматия по истории Средних веков, 1961-1963). There are 316 steps to the top of the tower. There you can enjoy a spectacular panorama of the city and the valley of two rivers – the l'Ouche and the Seine, for the first foothills of the Jura.

Near the tours of the castle you can see many varieties of fragments of ancient buildings: a vast kitchen, a great hall for ceremonies with carved wooden paneling and minstrels' gallery, as well as the tomb of the Dukes, with their amazing painted statues of the dead, surrounded by gilded angels.

Perhaps the most interesting thing in this museum is the Hall of Guardians. This is a huge Gothic hall (Сказкин, Удальцов, 1955). Once a huge fire-place was burning here. In the courtyard of the museum, in the ducal kitchens, built in 1413, exhibitions of local artists are usually held.

Among the cobbled streets of Dijon there is a Gothic church of Notre-Dame of the 18th century. On the facade of Notre-Dame there is a Jacquemart clock brought from Flanders, that dates back to the 14th century. The most famous temple that is located in the south transept is a home for a wooden sculpture of the «Black Madonna» (one of the oldest in France). An old legend has it, she saved the city from the Swiss in the 16th century. It is said that this statue helped them in 1944 to save the city from the Nazis. The sculpture is also known as the «Lady of Hope.» Everyone can write their most cherished wishes in a special open book, that always lies in front of the altar and this wish supposedly will come true.

Notre-Dame is also famous for a small owl on the north wall, literally hand-polished by passersby, which for centuries have been relating to it in the hope of gaining happiness, wisdom and good fortune.

Medieval houses with unusual roofs are also very interesting and draw a lot of tourists' attention. Burgundian roofs are made of terra cotta, green, yellow and black tiles that look like certain geometrical figures. Nobody knows how Burgundians did this - the geometric patterns presented on the roofs are very rare in other parts of France.

In the place of Saint Michel the church with the same name is located. It began its life as a Gothic church, but later it was rebuilt, and now its richly embellished Renaissance façade is considered to be one of the most beautiful ones in France. The Gothic cathedral was built in the end of the 14th- the beginning of the 15th century on the burial place of the Saint who is believed to be the first person, who had brought Christianity to Burgundy (Энциклопедия для детей. Т. 7, 2003).

Dijon has a huge number of museums: both - local history and art galleries. There are also some unusual museums such as a Museum of steak and a colorful museum of Mustard (French people believe that this city is the home of mustard and the most important center of its production).

The history of mustard in France began in the 9th century. It was served to the most important people. Nobody knows why, but since the middle of the 18th century, French cooks decided to add the juice of unripe grapes to the mustard mixture. This ingredient gives mustard its unique flavor, so the term "Dijon mustard" means mustard with a strong taste. The shops of the city sell many unusual varieties of mustard (such as mustard with a fruity flavor).

As a capital of Burgundy, Dijon is famous for its wines. There are a lot of vineyards, which are located just round the corner, only 20 minutes' drive from the center of Dijon, which produces top-quality wines.

The city has its own Wine Institute and Dijon is also famous for the production of black currant liqueur, «Kir,» which is in fact white wine mixed with blackcurrant liqueur.

High gastronomic reputation of the region of Burgundy, and particularly Dijon, rests on several pillars: first of all, its ancient traditions and quality products. Beef in Burgundy, with wine and mushrooms, chicken in red wine,

snails - these are just a few dishes in the long list of delicious foods cooked there. Burgundy is a paradise for gourmets- no one will remain indifferent to Burgundian culinary works. If you love good food you will be able to appreciate many different flavours of Burgundian cuisine.

Depending on the time of the year, you can combine visits to museums and historical sights with gastronomy and music festivals.

From north to south, Burgundy is a truly festive destination. Theme parks, zoos, tourist trains, excursion boats, carnivals and fun fairs are found everywhere.

Every year in Dijon a lot of cultural international events are held: an International Theatre Congress, a festival of contemporary dance, concerts of baroque music and Romanticism, a festival of grapes, a festival of contemporary art called «New stage», a European Festival of French-and Latin-films, an international gastronomic fair.

Every year since 1921, International Gastronomic Fair has been held in Dijon, where you can learn more about its best wines, delicious food and works of art. It is usually attended by about 200 thousand people, because it is one of the most famous fairs in France.

Thus, we can say that Burgundy region is very different from a vast variety of travel and ready to satisfy even the most demanding tourists. I hope my research has inspired you and stricken your fancy, so you will definitely want to go to Dijon and get a lot of wonderful impressions.

#### REFERENCES:

1. История Средних веков / под ред. Колесницкого. М., 1985.
2. Каролингская эпоха. Из истории Западной Европы в раннее средневековье. Сб. документов / Сост. А.А. Сванидзе. Казань, 2002.
3. *Лебек С.* Происхождение франков. V—IX века / Перевод В. Павлова. М., Скарабей, 1993. Т.1.
4. Правда Бургундов // Хрестоматия по всеобщей истории государства и права / Под ред. К.И. Батыра и Е.В. Поликарповой. Т. 1. -М.: Юрист, 1996
5. Происхождение франков: V-X века // Хрестоматия по истории Средних веков / под ред. Н.П.Грацианского и С.Д. Сказкина. 3-е изд. М., 1949. Т.1.
6. *Сказкин С.Д., Удальцов А.Д.* История средних веков. М.,1955.
7. Хрестоматия по истории Средних веков / под ред. С.Д. Сказкина. М., 1961-1963. Т. 1.
8. Энциклопедия для детей. Т. 7. Искусство. Ч. 1 / Глав. ред. М. Д. Аксенова. М.: Аванта+, 2003.



# SEMANTIC COMPLICATION OF WORDS IN ANNA AKHMATOVA'S LYRIC POETRY

*N.A. Petryanina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Mara B. Borisova, Doctor in Linguistics

**Language advisor:** Elena E. Pastookhova, PhD in Linguistics

The problem of the meaning of a word is a problem common to all the humanities. It is also one of the most ambiguous and questionable problems in the language theory. The study of word meaning as independent scientific object allows to find out its nature, work out its theory, establish the typology of meanings, investigate its structure and interaction, reveal the common and different features in semantic structures. The word meaning is specified by the whole lexical-semantic language system and is the result of reflection of socially realized objective reality. The peculiarities of word meaning in the works of art are revealed with isolation of the special usage of a word from its semantic structure. This meaning is examined on the position of originality and transformation of the common language meanings. The study of semantic structure of the word is necessary to define the originality of the writer's idiosyncrasy.

In linguistics the idea of semantic complication of words deals with context of functional and stylistic approach to study of works of art. According to this trend the changes in the word meaning are the result of some semantic displacements and increments which help to form the special individual style of the writer. This theory of **aesthetic transformation** of words in the works of art was worked out by Boris Aleksandrovich Larin. His conception is now being continued by Dina Mihailovna Potshepnaya. She thinks that understanding of essence of the aesthetic function of the language and word is the dominating thing in working out the typology of word meaning in the works of art. In the aesthetic life of the word and its transformations Potshepnaya, following by Larin, distinguishes three levels on which the typology is based on. These levels are the direct naming usage, figurative realization of a word and the aesthetic word meaning as the highest manifestation of properties of words in the works of art.

Talking about the figurative word meanings in Akhmatova's work which ones fully characterize the aesthetic activation of semantics, it should be noticed that they weaken the main word meaning and promote the development of various "lateral meaning" (the term introduced by B.M. Aihenbaum) (Эйхенбаум, 1923). Particularly they create the specific images which become central in the poem and concentrate in them all lyric tension of the dating scene.

*«Отчего ты сегодня бледна?»*

*- Оттого, что я терпкой печалью*

*Напоила его допьяна.*

In this extract the emotional state of lyric heroine and her beloved is characterized. The meaning of word “*терпкий*” (*astringent*) which mostly applies to wine and in this case describes the state (grief) draws the comparative image of alcoholic and love intoxication. This associative sequence of transferring one state to another continues in the next lines:

*Как забуду? Он вышел, шатаясь,  
Исcurвился мучительно рот...*

The gerund as a secondary predicate, describing the influence of the emotional state of hero on his physical state, shows the depth of the hero’s feelings. The reason of such a state of the lyric hero is a result of his excruciating inner experience. It consists just in this word (the gerund) apart from its main meaning (“to stagger, to oscillate from side to side”). Thus, the word meaning is exposed to the contextual transformation and receives a new semantic filling through the synthesis of meanings. This context is the striking realization of the scene “date-discord” which lyric heroine is talking about in direct speech .

The metonymical figurative usages also promote the aesthetic transformation of word meaning:

*И в памяти черной, пошарив, найдешь  
До самого локтя перчатки...*

The word “*память*” (*memory*) gets here some material meaning – the meaning of material space, receptacle, where it is possible to take out “*до самого локтя перчатки*” (*gloves up to the elbow*). It is notable that in the last phrase the inverted transformation takes place: the material object (*gloves*) gets an immaterial meaning causing a recollection about the meeting which once took place.

“Overtone of sense” (by B.A. Larin), “semantic increments” (by V.V. Vinogradov) are a special kind of the semantic complication. The increments of sense, transforming the word meaning, are developed in the wide meanings deprived of concrete semes and, as a result, the main word meaning stops to occupy the dominate position and a new acquired meaning is fixed to the word in the case of a definite context only (Ларин, 1974).

*Все как раньше: в окна столовой  
Бьется мелкий метельный снег,  
И сама я не стала новой,  
А ко мне приходил человек.*

The dictionary definition of the word “*человек*” is “*live creature which is possessed a gift of speech and way of thinking, a possibility to create the instruments and to use them in the process of social work*” (Ожегов, Шведова, 2003). In this context the word gets another meaning, the meaning of not abstract, but concrete man who is close to the lyric heroine. It is confirmed by the lack of the definitions of the word “*человек*” (*man*) in the text, although these definitions are compulsory in the usage of this word in the main meaning. The mysteriousness of the situation becomes clear through the context and the acquired meaning fully displays and becomes transparent. The narrative of the

lyric heroine and the expression of her feelings create the atmosphere of the “date-unison” scene.

The same meaning of the word “человек” (man) we see in another Akhmatova’s cycle:

*Что? Это призрак приходил,  
Как предсказала я полвека  
Тому назад. Но человека  
Ждала я до потери сил.*

Here the lyric heroine is talking about the same concrete man she had been waiting for many years, and who had not appeared at all. Hence there are the tragic elements in the poem.

The increments of sense often appear in Akhmatova’s texts (Жирмунский, 1973). It can be explained by the poet’s aspiration to the secret form of expressing her feelings. Sometimes one word means much more than the whole poem:

*Сводом каменным кажется небо,  
Уязвленное желтым огнем,  
И нужнее насущного хлеба  
Мне единое слово о нем.*

Here “слово” (word) is not just a lexical unit. It is any mentioning about the beloved of the lyric heroine. With only one word she shows the special importance of her attitude to him.

The aesthetic meanings are characterized by such features as unexpectedness of the word concerning to the context, breaking of usual semantic connections of the word, the connection of the word with the whole text. In Akhmatova’s lyric poetry they are showed in oxymoron combinations (*просветленно-злое*) or unexpected, not supported by any language combinations of words (*недавно-странно, равнодушно-желтый, ароматны-легки*):

*И глаза, глядящие тускло,  
Не сводил с моего кольца.  
Ни один не двинулся мускул  
Просветленно-злого лица.*

The meaning of word “просветленный” (“enlightened”) contrasts with the meaning of word “злой” (angry), that creates absolutely another sense. Joining of the positive and negative connotations shows us the special shade of lyric hero’s feelings, such feelings which can not be described by words with usual meanings. The ring is a reason of manifestation of these feelings and the lyric hero, watching it, understands the impossibility of his hope concerning the heroine. All happening things get **clear** for him and he feels some **malice** and irritation because not everything in his life goes as he wished (Добин, 1968).

Also the aesthetic meaning is showed in the combination of the ideas from different spheres of being, for example the characteristics of man or the ones of the nature:

*Из памяти твоей я выну этот день,  
Что спрашивал твой взор беспомощно-туманный:*

*Где видел я персидскую сирень,  
И ласточек, и домик деревянный?*

The word “*туманный*” (*lusterless*) is added to the usual linguistic metaphor “*беспомощный взор*” (*helpless look*) and as a result the meaning changes. The combination “*беспомощно-туманный*”, not clear without the context, means not only characteristic of the lyric hero’s look but his whole state. The hero was fully involved in the scene of the date which had taken place in the past. His feelings to the lyric heroine can be felt in his every thought. Being in the state of “love mist” the hero cannot analyze the situation.

The context in the showed examples determines the type of semantic complication of the word. The activation of semantic transformation is mostly showed in the “date-discord” scene because the lyric tension intensifies just in these contexts. As D.M. Potshpnyia notes, the semantic complication of the word “can appear as a result of the generalization of quite detailed context” (Поцепня, 1997). In some cases even the illogicality of word connections is normal for these meanings. All these features explain the uniqueness of the complicated meanings and the impossibility of their concrete definition.

The study of different transformations of word meaning in the works of art allows the understanding of the principles of writer’s idiosyncrasy at different stages of his work. During the analysis of Anna Akhmatova’s poetry it can be noticed that she uses usual to us phrases of conversational speech but gives them new semantic characteristics. The highest manifestation of word features in the works of art is reflected precisely in these semantic-complicated meanings. They form the semantic foundation of Akhmatova’s style, and study of this style can help to see the author’s view of the world.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Ахматова А.А.* Сочинения в 2 т. М.: Худож. лит., 1990.
2. *Виноградов В.В.* О поэзии Анны Ахматовой. (Стилистические наброски). Л., 1925. 165 с.
3. *Добин Е.С.* Поэзия А.Ахматовой. Л.: Сов.писатель, 1968. 250с.
4. *Жирмунский В.М.* Творчество Анны Ахматовой. Л.: Наука. Ленингр. отд-ние, 1973. 184 с.
5. *Ларин Б.А.* Эстетика слова и язык писателя. Л.: Худ. лит., 1974. 288 с.
6. *Поцепня Д.М.* Образ мира в слове писателя. СПб.: Изд-во СПб. ун-та, 1997. 264 с.
7. *Ожегов С.И., Шведова Н.Ю.* Толковый словарь русского языка / Российская академия наук. Институт русского языка им. В.В. Виноградова. М.: ООО «ИТИ Технологии», 2003. 944 с.
8. *Эйхенбаум Б.* Анна Ахматова. Опыт анализа. П, 1923.

# JUDICIAL PROTECTION OF MINORS: PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS

*I.S. Podlesnyh*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Ekaterina N. Toguzaeva, PhD in Law

**Language advisor:** Ekaterina A. Zharkova, Teacher of the Department of English and Intercultural Communicatin

The Russian Constitution guarantees every citizen the legal protection of his rights and freedoms. This constitutional provision applies to all citizens regardless of their age. The legal status of a minor as an independent party relations in the Russian Federation has a short history, which is conducted with the ratification of the Convention on the Rights of the Child in 1990. This was the first Convention that recognized minor as independent partner of legal relationship, including proceedings one. Despite this, the protection of minors associated with numerous problems, for example, the definition of civil procedural status of a minor. The status of the problem is considered to be actual as without legislative consolidation and legal regulation of the procedural status is not possible to define all rights and duties that belong to minor for the protection of their rights.

The general definition of civil legal capacity (material law) is proposed in the Civil Code. Article 21 of the Civil Code states: «Civil legal capacity is the ability of citizens to acquire and exercise civil rights by their own actions, to create the civil responsibilities and carry them there in full from the age of majority, that is, upon reaching the age of eighteen». However, the possession of civil (material) legal capacity, still does not give a person the right to be party to legal proceedings in defense of their rights. This legal category only gives the person an opportunity to dispose their rights and responsibilities.

If there is a dispute about the law, or violation of subjective rights, the person may become a party to dispute and the proceedings to protect his or hers relations law, only in the demonstration of the civil procedural capacity. The civil procedural capacity – is the ability to carry out procedural rights by their own actions, to carry out procedural duties and to instruct conducting business in court to the representative belongs in full to the citizens who have reached the age of eighteen years, and the organizations. But, a minor may personally exercise their procedural rights and perform duties in the court proceedings at the time of marriage or declaration of its full legal and procedural capacity (emancipation). According to a general rule, the rights, freedoms and legitimate interests of minors between the ages of fourteen and eighteen years, should protect their legal representatives. However, the court is obliged to involve minors in such cases. But, in the law, there are indications that in the cases provided by Federal Legislation, on the affairs arising from civil, family, labor, public and other legal relationship, minors at the age of fourteen till

eighteen years have the right to protect their personally rights, freedom and legitimate interests in court. However the court has the right to involve lawful representatives of minors taking part in such affairs.

According to the definition of civil procedural legal capacity, if there is dispute on the rights, a minor may become a participant in the civil process concerning this dispute. But then the question about the form of such participation arises. There are two cases of such participation:

1. independent participation in civil proceedings as a partner (plaintiff or defendant) or a third person in the presence of full civil procedural legal capacity;
2. protect the rights and lawful interests of the minor of his legal representatives.

Touch on this issue, it is necessary to consider the legal personality of the minor. Under the law, in civil proceedings minors can participate only through their legal representatives (parents, adoptive parents, guardians or trustees), but the court in these cases must summon minors. But from the analysis of section of Civil Procedural Code implies that the presence of legal representatives in the court is optional, since the norm reads: "... the court is entitled to involve the legal representatives of minors in such cases", this action rests solely at the discretion of the court. Considering the cases of self-involvement a minor in civil proceedings, it is necessary to address the issue of conflict of substantive and procedural status this category of citizens. According to the norms of substantive law, in some cases, a minor can apply to the court itself, without any help. For example:

1. for recognition of his emancipated (Article 27 of the Civil Code)
2. with a complaint of abuse of parental rights (Article 56 Family Code)
3. with a claim for cancellation of adoption - (Article 142 Family Code) etc.

But, according to Article 37 Code of Civil Procedure of the Russian Federation, the right to appeal to the court, in this case, belong a legal representative anyway. Regarding this issue, some scientists express an opinion about the non-compliance measure of rights of the material and procedural law. For example, «in accordance with paragraph 2 of Art. 26 of the Civil Code, a minor of fourteen years of age without the consent of parents can dispose of their income (earnings, scholarships, etc.), can realize copyrights and etc». As you can see, we are talking only about the material legal capacity. The ability of minors to protect themselves at disputes arising from these material relationships is not provided.

In some cases, the law stipulates the right to judicial protection, but only as a general permission, and without specifying the lower age limits. For example, with sixteen years minor may become members of the cooperative (Article 26 of the Civil Code). According the paragraph 1 Article 8 of the Act of May 8, 1996 N 41-FZ "On the production cooperatives" member of the cooperative have right to seek judicial protection of their rights, including appeal against the decision of the general assembly of cooperative members and the board of the cooperative (Клепикова, 2007).

Another example: according to paragraph 1, Article 63 of the Labor Code of the Russian Federation, capacity to enter into a labor contract arises from the age of sixteen. In addition, in some cases, which made provision in paragraph 7 of Article 19 of the Act of July 10, 1992 N 3266-1 «About education», a fifteen-year-old person can enter into employment contract. With the consent of legal representatives and the guardianship authority, with students who have attained the age of fourteen may be enter into a labor contract. Article 391 of the Labour Code provides for recourse to the courts of the employee with an application for reinstatement, a change of date and wording of dismissal, the payment for the enforced absence, to transfer to another job. In this normative act specified the categories of possible litigation and was named the age at which begins a material legal capacity, but the age at which minors-employed or co-op members can apply for dispute resolution in the court, does not defined (Клепикова, 2007).

But along with this, some scientists have supposed the existence of partial civil procedural legal capacity. For example, according to paragraph 1 of Article 287 Code of Civil Procedure a minor who has attained the age of sixteen years, may appeal to the court at the place of residence with statement about declaring his or hers full material legal capacity(emancipated)(paragraph 1, Article 27 of the Civil Code). This item deserves attention, but in this case it is necessary to bear in mind that the minor shall be empowered to participate in the process of self is not to protect their rights, rather to establish a specific legal fact. Accordingly, to speak in this case about partial civil procedural legal capacity of the minor prematurely.

Thus, minors who have a part of material legal capacity, in these cases deprived of their rights on judicial protection. A minor citizen can make the transaction provided by law, be a member of the cooperative, enter into labor relations, but the minor cannot protect this rights on an independent basis. Thus, it would be appropriate to provide the procedural rights by minors.

That is what is the contradiction between the material and procedural law. Based on the information above, we propose to give the minor corresponding the status of civil procedure and give the appropriate rights, for harmonize the substantive and procedural law.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Гражданский Кодекс Российской Федерации (часть первая): Федеральный закон от 30. 11. 1994 г. №51-ФЗ // СЗ РФ. 05.12.1994, N 32, ст. 3301
2. Гражданский Процессуальный Кодекс Российской Федерации: Федеральный закон от 14. 11. 2002 г. №138-ФЗ // СЗ РФ. 18.11.2002, N 46, ст. 4532
3. Трудовой Кодекс Российской Федерации: Федеральный закон от 30. 12. 2001 г. №197-ФЗ // СЗ РФ. 07.01.2002, N 1 (ч. 1), ст. 3
4. Федеральный закон от 08.05.1996 N 41-ФЗ «О производственных кооперативах» // СЗ РФ. 13.05.1996, N 20, ст. 2321

5. Закон РФ от 10. 07. 1992 г. №3266-1 «Об образовании» // СЗ РФ. 15.01.1996, № 3, ст. 150
6. *Клепикова М.* Участие несовершеннолетних в гражданском судопроизводстве // Арбитражный и гражданский процесс. 2007. № 6. С. 12-17

## PUBLIC DIPLOMACY IN MODERN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

*D. V. Ratunova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Marina V. Lapenko, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

The modern system of international relations is in the process of transformation nowadays. Public diplomacy is a unique phenomenon whose emergence and development we are witnessing today. This phenomenon is uniquely perceived by researchers, and therefore requires careful consideration.

It is believed that American diplomat Edmund Gullion was the first to use the term “public diplomacy” in 1965, but the term still has no single universally accepted definition (E-resource: <http://www.publicdiplomacy.org/pages/index.php?page=about-public-diplomacy>). The main thing which differs public diplomacy from a traditional one is its focus on the non-governmental organizations, foundations, social movements and groups because of their increasing role in contemporary international relations and not on the sovereign states though they are still considered to be major actors in the world politics. Nevertheless, the state may also participate in public diplomacy, appealing to the public in other countries through the organization of international cultural programs, providing grants and support in conducting educational forums and exchanges, etc.

The public diplomacy phenomenon has an ambiguous assessment in current researches. On the one hand, this phenomenon can be considered an element of a new global system of international relations, which is only evolving today. An important feature of this new system is a gradual erosion of national sovereignty and reduction of the state’s role as a major factor in international relations. The mechanisms of public diplomacy can enhance these processes since the paramount importance is given here to non-governmental organizations. Besides, the current level of technology allows to establish numerous rapid contacts between non-governmental organizations, community groups and various communities around the world while gradual development towards democracy and civil society in the former third world countries fills these contacts with relevant content.

There is an opinion that potentially public diplomacy is an effective tool for solving global problems such as ecological problems, food problem, and



other issues which might touch every person on the Earth, and for solving of which the cooperation of the whole mankind is necessary. Every organization which claims public diplomacy as its aim usually poses its main focus on development of mutual understanding and cooperation between people from different societies.

Another issue which should be raised when talking about the public diplomacy is struggle for human rights. There are a lot of international non-governmental organizations fighting against any form of racial or gender discrimination, anti-Semitism and xenophobia; against any kind of political oppression and human rights infringement. The idea of development of a new tolerant society on a global scale is definitely deserves respect but non-governmental organizations' activity is not always favorably assessed. Especially fighting for political rights is often evaluated in a negative way because it can be seen as interference in the internal affairs of the state.

Here we are coming to another interpretation of public diplomacy in modern political science. There is a view that public diplomacy is essentially the same tool in the service of the state as propaganda whose aim is to create a favorable image of this state and its policies in the public opinion of other countries. Here it is reasonable to mention the concept of an American political scientist Joseph Nye, Jr. concerning "soft power". In his studies J. Nye Jr. interprets "soft power" as the ability to achieve the desired state objective by the voluntary consent of the other states, and not as a result of pressure or war that are the elements of "hard power". In this sense we should admit that public diplomacy allows influencing public opinion of other countries which somehow can influence the foreign policy of the country.

The public diplomacy concept began to be developed in the West and it is not surprising that Western governments, particularly the USA, first began to pay great attention to the support and development of their public diplomacy. The base here is the traditional assertion that the United States being a world leader should bring such values as democracy, free market and liberalization of all spheres to the rest of the world. Moreover, the war against terrorism has brought American public diplomacy to the fore of national attention. While support for different programs waned a little after the Cold War, American opinion-makers in the government and the media now agree that they should be a more widely-used tool of the U.S. foreign policy, especially in the Muslim world.

It is believed that a legal basis for the U.S. public diplomacy is the Act of 1948 on Information and Educational Exchange, known as the Smith-Mundt Act. It established the "Voice of America" and various exchange programs. Since 1977 there has existed the US Advisory Commission on Public Diplomacy and several reports on its activities have already been published. The official approach to public diplomacy can also be found at the website of the U.S. Department of State. Public diplomacy issues are regularly considered in the Congress. For example, in 2003 a new Strategic Direction for the U. S. pub-

lic diplomacy in the Arab and Muslim world was submitted to the Congress (E-resource: <http://www.state.gov/documents/organization/>). Many prominent diplomats and experts were involved in the preparation of this document.

Taking into consideration all the contradictions of American public diplomacy one cannot deny the fact that it helps the United States not only to strengthen relations with traditional partners but also to make an attempt of extending their influence into new regions such as Central Asia and the whole post-Soviet space (Фоминых, 2010).

Much less attention is paid to public diplomacy in Russia. First of all, it should be noted that in the Russian legislation such a term as public diplomacy is not fixed. The website of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs does not mention that direction in contemporary international relations. The website of the State Duma Committee on Foreign Affairs also provides no information on public diplomacy.

However it does not mean that public diplomacy in Russia is not developing at all. For example, in 2010 according to the Order of the Russian Federation President a “Public Diplomacy Fund after A.M. Gorchakov” was established, whose aims are, in particular, promotion of cultural, educational and other programs, organization of conferences and seminars, exhibitions, symposia, etc., facilitation of forming favorable public opinion of Russia abroad, and other purposes (E-resource: [http://gorchakovfund.ru/download\\_files/](http://gorchakovfund.ru/download_files/)). A number of other organizations such as “Rossotrudnichestvo” and the Foundation “Russkiy Mir” are also involved in Russian public diplomacy. However, the lack of a unified strategy of public diplomacy significantly complicates the coordination of efforts and reduces their effectiveness. Without the unified concept it is difficult to talk about progressive development of the Russian public diplomacy and therefore the successful use of “soft power” in the Russian foreign policy.

Public diplomacy is a special area in international relations that does not have an unambiguous assessment. It is hard to deny that in the present conditions states seeking to effectively defend their interests abroad, cannot leave this phenomenon ignored and should try to use mechanisms of public diplomacy to implement their foreign policy objectives. On the other hand, today societies in different countries have an opportunity to directly communicate with each other using public diplomacy mechanisms so in future they might be able to form a new global system of international relations.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Устав Фонда поддержки публичной дипломатии имени А.М.Горчакова // [http://gorchakovfund.ru/download\\_files/Ustav\\_Fonda\\_Gorchakova.pdf](http://gorchakovfund.ru/download_files/Ustav_Fonda_Gorchakova.pdf) от 19.02.2012.
2. Фоминых А. Проецирование «мягкой силы»: публичная дипломатия США и России в постсоветской Центральной Азии // Центральная Азия и Кавказ. 2010. Т.13. Вып. 3. С.73-86.

3. *About U.S. Public Diplomacy* // <http://www.publicdiplomacy.org/pages/index.php?page=about-public-diplomacy> or 19.02.2012.
4. *Changing Minds Winning Peace, A New Strategic Direction for the U. S. Public Diplomacy in the Arab and Muslim World* // <http://www.state.gov/documents/organization/24882.pdf> or 20.02.2012.

CONSTANTINOPLE BEFORE ITS FALL:  
THE IMPRESSIONS OF A MID-XVTH CENTURY  
SPANISH TRAVELLER

*L. R. Sabitova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergei E. Kiyasov, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Ryazanova, PhD in Linguistics

The Byzantine (Roman) Empire appeared on the fragments of the Roman Empire in the IV century A.C. It became one of the most important scientific and cultural centers of the mediaeval world. Byzantium had sufficiently influenced the development of the European civilization, to say nothing of Muscovy – the predecessor of Russia. It was from Byzantium that Russia inherited her role of a so-called bridge between the East and the West and became the main orthodox centre (“the Third Rome”). Thus, the fall of the Byzantine capital, Constantinople, and the reasons for it still remain a question of certain interest not only for researchers, but for wide circles of all those interested in history.

The tragic events of the mid-XVth century, when Byzantium fell under the blows of the Muslims, have already been thoroughly described and analyzed by historians. There are a lot of sources as well. The memoirs of Europeans who had visited the Byzantine capital not long before its fall are a subject of particular interest. One of these foreigners was a young Spanish (Castilian) nobleman Pero Tafur. His notes were written when he had already returned home, soon after the conquest of Constantinople. Thus, this source appears to be a collection of valuable observations which intersect with the events in his native country: Spain was finishing the so-called Reconquest, the Christian-Muslim struggle.

One should also bear in mind that Constantinople was just one of the points of Tafur’s travels, which were geographically very wide. Having started on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, he visited Italy, Byzantium, Crimea and some cities of the Holy Roman Empire. Twice he had been in Constantinople, during November-December 1437 and February-March 1438. In his book Tafur draws a picture of this city at the most critical moment of its history, when the Empire was overwhelmed by misery, disease and unrest.

In fact, Constantinople was the only remnant of an empire that was once lying on three continents. By the time the Spanish traveler had reached the city it had already been surrounded by the conquered Ottoman territories. It is noteworthy that, despite a popular opinion, the Ottoman Turks were not foreign conquerors. They were Muslim subjects of Byzantium who managed to widen the borders of their territories and thus simply “swallowed” the old Empire.

Having found himself in perishing Constantinople, which was still in the hands of the Christians, Tafur pays attention to the outward signs of by-gone power and splendour. The long and complicated ceremonies at the Emperor’s court are fully preserved. This is how he describes the visit to make his reverence to Emperor John VIII Palaeologus: “I arrayed myself as best I could... They made me wait an hour while the Emperor sent for certain knights and prepared himself. I then entered the Palace, and came to a hall where I found him seated on a tribune, with a lion’s skin spread under his feet...” (Tafur, 2004). What he was also greatly impressed by is the royal hunting, which he had the honour to take part in.

Still the picture of the city itself, preserved in Tafur’s pages, is a very sad one. The Old Imperial Palace was half ruined. Tafur visited and described the churches and holy places, but without much enthusiasm. The city was sparsely populated. It is divided into districts, that by the sea-shore having the largest population. The streets were dirty and neglected (Pistarino, 1986). The people were badly clothed, poverty-stricken and sad, “showing the hardship of their lot which was, however, not so bad as they deserve, for they were vicious people, steeped in sin” (Tafur, 2004). Nevertheless, the rich quarters’ way of life is entirely different. These quarters are inhabited with foreigners, mainly from Venice and Genoa. For them, Constantinople was an important strategic point, connected by commercial routes with Levant and the Genoese colonies in the Black sea (Crimea). Incidentally, these foreigners took part in the defense of the city during the last siege (Runciman, 1990).

As for the army, it didn’t exist at all: “nothing but few men, and it would have been difficult to make much resistance” to the Turks. While Tafur was there they made a feint of attacking: “the Grand Turk marched forth to a place on the Black Sea, and his road took him close to Constantinople. He passed close by the wall, and there was some skirmishing that day and he passed with a great company of people. On this day a great present was carried from Constantinople and taken to the place where the Turks were stationed” (Tafur, 2004). Still, the time for presents was almost over.

Personal attitude to the Ottoman Turks is paid special attention to in Tafur’s observations. Despite being himself a Christian, he didn’t find them unworthy of respect. It’s not surprising, because in his native Spain there also existed a highly developed Muslim center - the Emirate of Granada. Thus, the two religions and cultures co-existed in the Iberian Peninsula. The Byzantines, as well as the Spanish, had this experience. Wars with the Turks alternated with years of peace. It depended upon the personalities of the Emperor and

the Sultan, whether they could see eye to eye or not. The controversy between the Byzantine and the Ottoman Empires was a result of political - not religious – confrontation. After the fall of Constantinople the Orthodox didn't have to change their religion, and the sultan himself appointed the patriarchs.

Tafur admitted the thought that the Turks would sit down and besiege Constantinople, but it didn't occur to him that they could be rivals for the armoured European knights. "I had the good fortune to see him [the Sultan] in the field, and I observed the manner in which he went to war, and his arms, horses and accoutrements. I am of opinion that if the Turks were to meet the armies of the West they could not overcome them, not because they are lacking in strength, but because they want many of the essentials of war". Later it would become clear how wrong he was! Another his idea was that the "Grand Turk" wouldn't dare to attack the Byzantine capital, fearing the negative reaction of the European Christian states. An additional protection was offered to the city by its fortification. "It is very strongly walled in a way that is a marvel to see", the traveler says (Tafur, 2004).

It should be mentioned that Byzantium was conducting active negotiations in order to receive help. They resulted in the famous Florentine Union, according to which the Pope was regarded as the Head of the Universal Church. Byzantium, in turn, was to get support of the catholic world in its struggle with the Muslims. The Grand Duchy of Muscovy was also about to be involved through a dynastic union: Ivan III was married to a byzantine princess Sophia Palaeologus. Still, in fact, not a single state had precise obligations considering Byzantium; it was left to meet its fate. The European monarchs did nothing to protect their brothers in faith. Such position was rejected by the Spanish hidalgo, for whom the notions of honour and religious unity remained sacred. The Christian rulers were entirely indifferent to the lot of Constantinople before and after its fall. Religious values had already been replaced by economic and political interests. The inhabitants of the capital themselves didn't believe in the catholic-orthodox union. Some said they preferred the Turban to the Tiara. This can be explained by the events of 1204, when the participants of the IV Crusade suddenly conquered and plundered Constantinople instead of fighting with the Saracens. Europe was not eager to have a strong rival in the East. So, in 1453 Byzantium was simply betrayed.

It is also important to bear in mind that all the possible allies were at that time occupied with their own fate. Spain reached the last stage of the Reconquest, England and France were still busy with the Hundred Years' war, the Holy Roman Empire was too far. All these reasons, taken altogether, helped the Turks to win. Constantinople was conquered; the Byzantine Empire ceased to exist. The separated Europe got a new and a very powerful enemy on its borders – the Ottoman Empire. Within several decades they would meet on the battlefields, but now – without any allies and upholding their own liberty and independence.

Of course, it's natural to suppose that Tafur couldn't predict all these dramatic collisions. He had his own point of view considering the empire's decline. A deeply religious man, he thought the weakening of belief and moral degradation of the city's inhabitants to be the main reasons. What he depicts is a slow agony of a previously flourishing state. Continuously threatened by the Turks, neglected by the West, its majesty decayed and the city's greatness was nothing but a memory. The Emperor himself reminds the traveler of "a bishop without a ring" – without his eparchy. All his possessions lay within the walls of his capital, which was doomed: twenty years later this city of the Caesars and the Church, most gallantly but hopelessly defended, passed into the hands of the infidel.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Pero Tafur. Travels and adventures. 1435-1439. London: George Routledge&Sons, LTD, 2004
2. *Pistarino G.* The Genoese in Pera – Turkish Galata// Mediterranean Historical Review, 1986. Vol. 1. № 1. P. 63-85
3. *Runciman S.* The fall of Constantinople, 1453. Cambridge: University Press, 1990.

#### PHENOMENON OF DEATH IN EASTERN ORTHODOX CHURCH

*T.A. Sapunova, R.R. Rakhmetov*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Vasily A. Friauf, Doctor in Philosophy

**Language advisor:** Elena E. Pastookhova, PhD in Linguistics

Soul, afterlife, near-death experience, Christianity, Eastern Orthodoxy, the Holy fathers, terrestrial and celestial, angels and daemons, heaven and hell, Bardo Thodol.

It is quite obvious that our soul is immortal, and after death of a physical body we don't stop living and fall into nonentity. Terrestrial way comes to the end, but not the life in itself death is an unbeaten mystery. Religion reveals the thick veil of this mystery and allows having a look beyond the limits of conceivable.

Eastern Orthodoxy has an exact doctrine about afterlife described in Holy Scripture, patristic works and everything which concerns particular experience of soul after death.

Afterlife has nothing alike in comparison to our terrestrial existence It is entirely another world which coexists in parallel with our and is invisible. It is inhabited by mystical creatures known to us as angels and demons, the disembodied spirits. Ignatius Bryanchaninov tells us that the entire visible sky-blue

abyss of veil is housing for the fallen angels. We cannot see the Celestial Empire - our body is an obstacle corporeal shell. «The existence of rational creatures who have absolutely different kind of organization», - says Archbishop Luke (Војно-Јасенецкиј) (Архиепископ Лука (Войно-Ясенецкий), 2005).

Archbishop John (Maximovich) in the book «Life after Death» says that God gives a trial of sacred vision before death in order to acquaint dying person with Other Reality (Архиепископ Иоанн, 1993).

Near-death visions terrify and make someone believe in availability of the transcendent world. People who rubbed through clinical death give trustworthy evidence, reported about encounter with their dead relatives, others hit impenetrable darkness and suffer from torments of hell; and the ones who aimed God's grace are visited by Angels and shown the Heaven.

The image of death described by blessed Theodora frightens. The death cuts off hands and legs and destroys the remains of the body.

At the same time, K. Ikskul underwent inexpressible suffering, the terrible burden in death and throes; he experienced a sense of ease and saw himself from apart (Икскуль, 2007). Many people who share their post-mortem experience say that they did not notice the moment of transition. They also didn't realize that they had died and released from physical body.

The soul doesn't remain alone for a long time after terrestrial bonds have been released. After the change of human's condition there is a change of feelings, when it comes into contact with sensual beings of the invisible world. The majority of people who experienced death remember the tunnel and the light at the end of it. Some recognize that bright light as a kind of a person full of warmth and love, identify as an Angel or even Christ. The glowing creature lacks definite shape (Поуз, 1993). Ignatius Bryanchaninov recommends treating all spiritual creatures with attention. Preference for this or that creature affects the future of the soul in afterlife (Епископ Игнатий Брянчанинов, 1905). The holy fathers believe that "being of light" is nothing but "an angel of darkness" who appears before dying to tempt a departing person.

The fate of the soul is adjudged only after the ordeals and the private court. When a Christian's soul leaves the body it will press forward the air-space to the heavenly homeland. The demons will attempt to stop it. Ascension of the soul to the ether is a transit of barriers where ghosts of subcelestial malice torture souls and don't let them pass through celestial extent. «Blessed Theodora's Soul Ordeals» describes twenty steps of trials. Every sin is reviewed on the particular ordeal. Every time the soul doesn't pass the examination it is roped in the hellfire. On the one hand, it is the bar of conscience and test of the spiritual state of mind in the face of God's love. On the other hand, it is a test of a person on the lessons they learned during life in the face of devil's passionate temptations.

A person might note some similarities to Tibetan Book of the Dead. The images of «Bardo Thodol» have correspondences in Eastern Orthodox views. C. Jung in his «On the Tibetan Book of the Dead» suggests substitution of

«karmic visions» with Christian symbols. Peaceful and wrathful deities come to a died person according to the Tibetan Book of the Dead. They are similar to daemons depicted in Christian literature by Holy Fathers and try to perish the soul of a newcomer.

The soul of the dead suffers pains which are equal to ones described in Christianity as the tortures of the damned in Chenid Bardo domain. Reading both Bardo Thodol and «Blessed Theodora's soul ordeals» frightens. Wrathful deities have a horrible appearance, drink blood, and tear people piece by piece. Evil inclinations pull the soul to Sidpa domain. After that it returns to the terrestrial world in another body. The primary function of tutor is to prevent a new birth. Instructions of Bardo Thodol have a significant importance for the dead. They help them to concentrate, to free themselves from the wheel of Samsara and reach Nirvana.

According to Eastern Orthodox tradition, the soul is given an opportunity to take a closer look with a new world where it has to stay until Doomsday after the end of ordeals. Introductory trip lasts 37 days to measures of terrestrial world. The soul delights to Heaven and visits heavenly abode from the third to the ninth day. The soul descends to the abyss of hell where stays before the verdict (the 40th day) on the ninth day. After all, some are in an anticipation of eternal joy and bliss, others in the fear of eternal torment. Eastern Orthodox Church lessons that it is possible to rescue the last ones with prayer and charity. Travelling in a different world is possible only up to Doomsday. Then the Heaven and the Hell will become the eternal residence of righteous and sinners.

Church fathers recommend to study this phenomenon carefully and not to pass dogmatic restriction of learning this subject because it is quite enough to have though any understanding of future life.

Death is a great mystery which is to be unraveled sooner or later by all of us.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Архиепископ Лука (Войно-Ясенецкий)* Дух. Душа. Тело. Духовное наследие, Дарь, 2005.
2. *Архиепископ Иоанн (Максимович)* Жизнь после смерти. // Тибетская книга мертвых. СПб., Издательство Чернышева, 1993. С. 239-255
3. *Епископ Игнатий Брянчанинов.* Слово о чувственном и о духовном видении духов. Творения. СПб., 1905.
4. *Икскуль К.* Невероятное для многих, но истинное происшествие. // Посмертный путь души схиигумен Авраам (Рейдман). Ново-Тихвинский женский монастырь, 2007.
5. Мытарства души блаженной Феодоры. // Тибетская книга мертвых. СПб., Издательство Чернышева, 1993. С. 171-19
6. *Роуз С.* Душа после смерти. // Тибетская книга мертвых. СПб., Издательство Чернышева, 1993. С. 195-238



7. Тибетская книга мертвых. пер. В. Кучерявкина, Б. Останина. // Тибетская книга мертвых. СПб., Издательство Чернышева, 1993. С. 27-16
8. Юнг К. «Психологический комментарий к Тибетской книге мертвых». // Тибетская книга мертвых. СПб., Издательство Чернышева, 1993. С. 7-25

## YOUTH SUBCULTURES: CONSUMER FACTOR. THE IMPACT OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOR

*Ju.O. Savenkova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Aleksandr A. Kazakov, PhD in Political Science

**Language advisor:** Natalya A. Kubrakova, Senior Lecturer

First of all I would like to give a definition of any subculture. Subcultures are the groupings that have interests different from those of the mainstream culture. In the broadest sense, a subculture is any group within a large complex culture, who has interests that vary from those of mainstream culture. But in the most specific sense, a subculture is a group with a distinct style and identity. Different subcultures have their own beliefs, value systems, fashion and favorite music. A particular culture grouping is a way for young people to express their individuality. So subculture is a community of people whose beliefs, views on life and behavior are different from accepted or simply hidden from the public, which distinguishes them from more broad notion of culture, a branch of which they are.

Youth subculture is a unique phenomenon of the XX century. However, different experts and scholars consider this phenomenon in different ways, so it has many meanings. Here are some interpretations of the definition «youth subculture»:

1) a variant of a common culture, with its own specific features and age-appropriate (age specificity);

2) a manifestation of the activity of youth, which doesn't fit into the traditional culture;

3) a product of modern times and the period of mediatization, which is manifested in various forms of image, style, leisure, etc.;

4) a factor of the development of deviant behavior (a factor of crime, alcoholism and drug addiction of young people).

The phenomenon of “youth subcultures” has been studied for a long time. Youth subculture appeared in science in the mid 50-ies of XX century. But if in soviet times it was explored as a deviation from the rules, the current research is dominated by a liberal approach, where youth subcultures are considered as a positive factor of socialization. The subculture is, first of all, the space where people exchange roles, statuses, values and norms through a variety of images.

So, youth subculture is a culture of people of a certain age (around 16 to 23 years), differ by a certain world view and general way of life. One can not be said about a single subculture of young people, it is heterogeneous, and is a combination of its various options.

Subcultures vary by age, race, ethnicity and/or class, floor. Features that are crucial for subculture, can be aesthetic, religious, political, sexual or any other character as well as the combination of them. Subcultures usually arise as opposition to values of the broader cultural trends to which they relate, but with this opinion theorists do not always agree. Fans subculture can demonstrate their unity through the use of different from all clothing style or behavior, as well as specific characters. Therefore study of subcultures usually understood by one of the stages of the study of symbolism, about clothing, music and other external preferences fans subculture. There are many classifications of youth subcultures of the various features (hippies, punks, rastaman, granger, ravers, football fans, environmentalists, bikers, hip-hop culture, diggers and many others). This article explores a new approach to the understanding of youth culture from the point of view of consumer motivation, in relation to work, career and success.

Yuppie is the short term for Young Urban Professionals or Young Upwardly Mobile Urban Professionals (as some authors contend). It came from medium and low-income families, characterized by dedication, seriousness, pragmatism, independence judgments, assessments and activities. They aimed at ensuring the material well in the future and advancement social and corporate ladder. Their interests are concentrated in the area education as a necessary springboard for successful progress in life. In their style of dress distinguishes business classic style and underline neatness. It's a youth subculture, consisting of modern people leading conformist lifestyle, usually employed in a professional job, often living in an urban setting. Yuppies are a successful, talented, hardworking people. They achieve a great deal and social benefits in their live only by their intelligence and working capacity. Yuppie is an ideal balance between the consumer and the worker. Often personally they aren't known in the medio-space.

Subculture of glamour is the ideology of consumption, which demonstrates the easiness (mobility) of life and waste of large amount of money. Glamour is one of the most controversial subcultures. Encyclopedias still do not give definition of the word as a cultural trend, although it is already in full intensified the beginning of the new millennium. In world culture, for example in Britain, the rise of glamorous subcultures dates back seventies-eighties years, but due certain circumstances for a long time it was in the underground. Glamorous person is a successful person, and he achieves this not for his own efforts, but with the help of contacts and high level of parent income, and personal ambitions and rapid success, often in the field of show business and sports. Commonly they are well known, the popularity comes through the media.

The subculture, which is opposition to the consumer value system in general, is churching youth. Its existence is proved by the fact that the Orthodox Church has become an influential institution for citizens. Although according to various estimations the number of such youth is less than 8%. Churching youth are young people who don't take all the material benefits, wealth, political authority, they consider that the head values are family, love and wisdom.

Some researchers estimate the youth subculture as a positive phenomenon, saying that nowadays the subculture is a manifestation of pluralism of society, thanks to which the current system can be regarded as a more tolerant and intelligent. In the ontogenetic aspect subculture is represented as a developmental phase through which to pass each person. Its essence - the search for social status. Through her youth "practices" in the performance of roles, which in future will have play in the adult world.

But it is impossible not to turn attention to the other, the opposite point of view, which argues that the youth community is a threat to the positive socialization of young people, as they are dangerous to the physical and spiritual health. For example, the analysis of some subcultures (such as hippies, punks, rastaman) allow us to say that it is a factor of youth drug addiction, drug plays in these cultures an important role as an attribute of communication and expression of revolt. The same can be said about the criminalization of youth subcultures (sports fans, lyubery). This youth associations in criminogenic political instability pose a significant danger because they are sufficiently elastic material, and could at any moment become an instrument of radical political organizations and extremist orientation.

So on the one hand, youth subcultures cultivate a protest against society adults, its values and authority, but on the other hand, they designed to facilitate the adaptation of youth to the same society. Man, caught in a subculture, it becomes a single entity.

## ECONOMIC RISKS AS THE SUBJECT OF SOCIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS

*A.V. Shavrov*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Marina V. Kalinnikova, Doctor in Sociology

The problem of risk is essential for many fields of knowledge – sociology, economics, legal, political, natural and technical sciences, as a part of game theory and decision theory. Each discipline has its own view that is why the concept of risk is blurred, even contradictory.

Risk as phenomenon firstly means the possibility of choice and responsibility for decisions, both at individual and social levels.

To disclose the content of economic risk the terms “risk situation” and “risk perception” are usually used. Each individual in the process of economic activity faces the situations that do not have a unique solution. The uncertain situation requires choosing several solutions with different probability of implementation. Thus, the need of choosing one of several decisions in an uncertain environment is denoted by the term «risk situation». If the individual at the same time realizes that he is confronted with a situation of risk, it means understanding the concept of risk. Awareness of this situation can resolve the uncertainty by taking one of the solutions.

For sociologists the term “risk” is usually associated with “danger” (also both at individual and social levels).

At the same time danger is the ability to make harm, including a threat to human life and health, his material and spiritual values, and risk is a possible danger, a quantified manifestation of its implementation.

N. Luhmann in his article “The Sociology of Risk” casts doubt on the rational nature of human behavior, the ability to once and forever calculate the outcome of events, and thus get rid of the risk (Luhmann, 1994).

To my mind, sociologists who associate risk with possible adverse consequences and with a chance of success are more right. W.Beck, for example, writes about the “double guise of risks in a developed market society: the risks are not only the risks but also market opportunities” (Beck, 1992).

The term “risk” has appeared at the turn of the late Middle Ages and Modern Times.

Of course, people are used to face danger and uncertain future before, however, the danger they faced, was associated with exposure to higher powers. The term «risk» got into demand when people began to realize a sense of responsibility for their decisions. Etymology indicates only the area of life where a feeling of risk firstly emerged – trade. Modern perceptions of risk are varied.

Firstly, the problem of risk and uncertainty was formulated by F.Knight in the twenties of the 20th century in the book “Risk, Uncertainty and Profit”.

Under the subjects of risk we understand all the actors of social life. These may be individuals, small and large groups, organizations and social institutions, society as a whole. The activity of the subject of risk is advisable to be expressed through the category of “behavior”.

The main causes of uncertainty and, therefore, the sources of risk are:

1)The spontaneity of natural processes and phenomena, natural disasters.

Earthquakes, floods, storms, hurricanes and other unpleasant natural phenomena like frost, ice, hail, lightning, and drought may have a serious negative impact on the results of business activities.

2)Accidents. The probabilistic nature of many socio-economic and technological processes, multiplicity of material relations lead to the fact that in similar conditions the same event can be different.

The fundamental theories of economic risks are classic and neoclassic.

Classics consider the economic risk as a compensation for possible income due to the decision, or radiation losses following the implementation consequence of an unfortunate decision.

Economists define risk as the expected loss.

This classic's school orientation on one-side understanding of the economic risk caused criticism of its main issues and creation another theory of risks, which got the name neoclassic (Сумцова, 2000).

Its development is associated with the names of economists A. Marshall, A.S Pigou, H. Magnussen, etc. The main issues of the neoclassic theory of economic risks are as follows.

Economic agents operating with profit as a random variable in conditions of uncertainty must be guided by two principles:

- 1)The size of expected profit;
- 2)The magnitude of its possible fluctuations;

In such circumstances the behavior of the entrepreneur is determined by the marginal utility; entrepreneur should choose the option of investing, in which fluctuations in earnings will be lower.

Profit will always have greater utility than the profit of the expected size, associated with possible fluctuations. On this basis, Marshall concluded that the economic risk is unacceptable.

Another popular theory of risk is neoclassical with J.M. Keynes's amendments. He gave the first detailed classification of economic risks, including neoclassic theory of a person's longing for risk.

J.M. Keynes considered that the underestimation of the propensity to gamble, which often encountered in the business practice as the main drawback of the previous neoclassic theory. According to Keynes, for the sake of greater profit entrepreneur meet greater risk.

Risk as an economic category describes the probability of losses due to uncertainties, which may lead to the occurrence of unanticipated or adverse circumstances for economic activity.

In general, we can define risk as a possible loss or profit (financial, material, etc) from the sales of solutions and decisions.

It's necessary to distinguish between the broader concept of overall risk and the concept of private economic risk.

Economic risk is manifested in taking a decision under uncertainty and presents a combination of economic, political, environmental, moral and other effects that may occur as a result of this decision.

Considering the functions of economic (business) risk, it should again be emphasized that, despite the significant potential losses, which risk is carrying, it is also a source of possible profit.

Therefore the main task of the entrepreneur is not the rejection of the risk at all but making choices related to the risk based on objective criteria, namely: to what extent an entrepreneur taking risks can act.

## REFERENCES:

1. *Сумцова Н.В.* Экономическая теория. М., 2000. 311с
2. *Beck U.* *Risk Society: Towards a New Modernity.* Moscow: Progress-Tradition, 2000. P. 143
3. *Luhmann N.* *The concept of risk* // Thesis, 1994, vol. Five.

## RELATIONS BETWEEN IRAN AND AZERBAIJAN IN CASPIAN REGION. HISTORICAL ASPECTS AND BASIS

*I. Ye. Sidorov*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Sergei Yu. Shenin Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Elena V. Ryazanova, PhD in Linguistics

The history of relations between Iran and Azerbaijan lasts during the centuries. These, undoubtedly, great countries at all times have appreciated the role of each other in their foreign policy, but historical retrospective shows that the system of interrelations between these states is very intricate and ambiguous. The problem is that these relations are deeply rooted in the past and have various aspects. Our special interest is Iran-Azerbaijan relations in the Caspian region, but before we start our analysis of this subject let's make a brief observation of the area of our academic interest.

The Caspian Sea is one of the phenomenal water basins on our planet, its biological and mineral resources have served for the economic needs of people and states located on its coast since antiquity. The transport opportunities of the Caspian Sea, its unique tourist and resort centers, and mainly its oil and gas fields, reserves of which, in experts opinion, already exceed reserves of the Persian Gulf, turned it into ultimate priority in foreign and internal policies of littoral states, especially of the Republic of Azerbaijan. These aspects explain the increased attention paid to it by the entire world in the 1990s (Mamedov, 2000).

The main problem over the Caspian Sea is that today the international legal status of the Caspian Sea remains unsolved. Five Caspian states: Russia, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan and Iran did not reach a consensus over its status as a sea-lake and did not delimitate the seabed. Russia, Kazakhstan and Azerbaijan have agreed to a solution about their sectors. There are no problems between Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan, but the latter is not actively participating, so there is no agreement either. Acute tensions exist between Iran and Azerbaijan. Iran insists on delimitation of the seabed into equal shares by 20% for each country. In this case, it is entitled to claim a number of oil fields

belonging to Azerbaijan. This and several other issues, which are discussed below, make the relations between the two countries at least not easy.

Azerbaijan is located on the east shore of the Caspian Sea. Such geopolitical position gives great opportunities for economic development of the state, but at the same time this is a challenge to its sovereignty. Great amounts of mineral and natural resources make the territory of Azerbaijan attractive to its neighbours. In different times the Roman Empire, the Byzantine Empire, the Ottoman Empire, Iran and different countries and tribes waged bloody wars in order to place Azerbaijan under the command. According to antique historian and geographer Strabo, irrigation canals of Azerbaijan were better than even in Babylon and Egypt. The main crops cultivated in the area were grapes, pomegranates, almonds, walnuts, etc. Azerbaijan tribes ranched cattle. Proficient craftsmen produced excellent articles made of iron, bronze, clay and glass. Adding to the economic factors its geopolitical position on the main trade routes gives us the answer why the most powerful countries brought Azerbaijan to the forefront of their interests (Махмуд, 2007).

The distant and recent past of Azerbaijan and Iran are closely interconnected. People of these countries consider the same writers, poets, politicians, artists and philosophers the part of their culture. And there are good reasons for it because the Persians and the Azerbaijan Turks in different periods of history formed the one union state (Юнусов, 2007).

By the XVIII century there three centers of power laid claim to the territory of Azerbaijan and access to the Caspian Sea. They are Iran, the Russian Empire and the Ottoman Empire. But except neighbour countries, some other actors of international relations had their own interests in the region. Great Britain, France and Germany tried to obtain supremacy in the Caspian region using diplomacy. From the end of the XVI century Azerbaijan mostly was under Iranian control. The tough policy of Iranian government provoked instability in the country, and Azerbaijan region in particular. Taking into account this situation the Ottoman Empire took the opportunity to resolve long-standing problem of getting access to the southern Caucasus and to the Caspian Sea. Simultaneously the Russian Empire, acting according to the eastern doctrine of Peter the Great, began to pursue an active policy in the region. It was considered as an important strategic gateway to the countries of Middle Asia and India. For the Russian Empire, eastern district was of great importance, so it made every effort to establish its authority in the Caspian region. In order to do that Peter the Great set up the shipbuilding industry and paid so much attention to the development of fleet. After the Russo-Persian War in 1722-1723, the Russian Empire and Iran signed the Saint Petersburg peace treaty, which afterwards was replaced by the Resht Treaty on Cooperation between the Russian and Persian Empires of 1732. The international-legal status of the Caspian Sea started its formation. The St. Petersburg and Resht Treaties had become a basis for it (Mamedov, 2000).

The Resht Treaty of 1732 set the rights of the Russian property on some territories yielded by Persia, regulated the freedom of trade and navigation in the Caspian Sea. In accordance with the Treaty only warships of the Russian Empire could navigate within the defined area of water of the Caspian Sea.

After series of wars and conflicts over the control under the region between the Russian Empire, the Ottoman Empire and Iran in the XVIII – XIX centuries, the territory of Azerbaijan was divided into two parts: the northern part of Azerbaijan was conquered by Russia, its southern part became a part of the Iranian state. Finally, the partition was consolidated by the Treaty of Gulistan in 1813 and the Treaty of Turkamanchai in 1828. In accordance with these treaties, both states had the rights for merchant marine and free navigation, but Persia was prohibited to keep the navy in the Caspian Sea. These Treaties defined the first elements of the legal status of the Caspian Sea: pertaining and right for the navigation (Махмуд, 2007).

As a result of the Iranian-Russian war, Azerbaijan was split into two unequal parts: one-third came to Russia, and two-thirds remained as the part of Iran. Today the population of Azerbaijan Turks is much bigger in Iran than in their homeland. Thus, the Azerbaijan people were divided into two parts and developed in different directions. Southern Azerbaijanis still belong to the Islamic or eastern civilization, while Northern Azerbaijanis, joined to the Russian Empire, became the part of European culture. It creates a specific conflict dimension in the relations between the two countries. They can't avoid each other in their foreign policy, and there is no peaceful solution that would be appropriate for both countries (Юнцов, 2007).

But Russian supremacy under the Northern Azerbaijan had a positive impact too. Azerbaijan gained a renewed impetus to the economic regeneration of the country. New industries of economy appeared, existing industries continued to expand. In the second part of the 19th century extraction and processing of oil became the key industry of Azerbaijan economy. Azerbaijan oilfields provided the Russian Empire with oil by 90%. The petroleum production in the region accounted 50% of world production. These processes caused rapid growth of interest of the Western European countries in the Caspian Sea. Nobel brothers, Rothschild and others as representatives of large-scale western capital arrived to the Caspian region (Мурадалиева, 2006).

Moreover, Russian scientists, lawyers and diplomats began to work on establishing international-legal status for the Caspian Sea. But their conclusion weren't impartial, because they championed Russian interests, saying that the Caspian Sea entirely belongs to Russia.

The XX century gave a dare to the whole civilized world. Events of the beginning of the century broke march of history, ruined old world and created new order. The situation in the Caspian region was also subjected to the great changes.

After collapsing of the Russian Empire and short-term period of reintegration of the former Russian territories, a new country with new political re-



gime was formed. Newly appeared Soviet Russia denounced all tsarist treaties and obligations. Soviet government reorganized interior and exterior policies of the state. As a part of this process, the status of the Caspian Sea was re-defined after signing the Russian-Persian Treaty on Friendship and Cooperation on February 26, 1921.

The First clause of the Treaty declared that all agreements and concessions, infringing upon the rights of the Iranian people and concluded between the former tsarist government and Persia should become invalid. The parties also declared their respect to the Russian-Persian border set by Conciliatory Commission of 1881, but without delimiting borders in the Caspian basin. Persia was given the right to have a fleet in the Caspian Sea on the same basis as Russia had. The 7th clause of the Treaty is of big importance, in determining the international-legal status of the Caspian Sea. It develops an idea of not permitting other countries' entrance to the Caspian Sea. That means Russia and Iran ignored the political and economic interests of third countries and agreed on sharing the sphere of influence, including the Caspian basin.

The matter is that according to the 1921 Treaty, Tehran agreed with unofficial Russian control over the Caspian Sea. Instead Iran had got a phantom guarantee of stable peace with Russia and assistance in case of third countries' aggressions against Iran. Iran consented to loose territory, possession and sphere of influence in return for a warranty of existence within the borders and shape in which it continued to exist throughout the 20th century (Mamedov, 2000).

Further negotiations and obligations between Iran and the Soviet Union affixed items laid in the 1921 Treaty. The Caspian Sea was closed to other states. Iran and Soviet Union came to an agreement about vital aspects that ensure the activity of two states in the area, but many problems were not resolved: no borders were provided, there was no regulation on main navigation rivers and canals, shipping principle were not defined, fishery and other aspects were described in a very poor manner. But what is more important, countries didn't define the international-legal status of the Sea, thus creating the set of contradictions, that are not resolved till our days. They established a closed, inaccessible for others and colonial in content (because Iran voluntarily accepted the status of discriminated party) status of the Caspian Sea.

The situation gets more complicated after collapsing of the Soviet Union. Instead of two countries, there are now five: Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan and Iran and they all have their own vision of the Caspian Region. Relations between them are de jure regulated by the 1921 Treaty that does not correspond to the realities of the day and to national interests (Бураев, 1998).

The littoral states were concerned in complete resolving of current problems as soon as possible and in determining of the international legal status of the Caspian Sea. But it was not so easy. Situation was complicated by appearing of new actors in the region: the USA, western European countries,

transnational companies and international organizations. On the background of brewing petroleum crisis energy potential of the Caspian seabed considered as one of possible solutions that would lead world economy out of regress. Unfortunately, new actors did not become a catalyst for positive problems-solving and in many cases they made the situation even worse.

After series of negotiations and mutual concessions four of five states adjusted differences and established, on a bilateral basis, politically legal regime of using water surface and determined the portions of seabed for every country. Iran turned away from these processes. It did not agree with delimitation. It insisted on partition of the sea into equal shares and in that case it has the right to lay a claim to some Azerbaijan oilfields. In July 2001 there was a sharp conflict between Iran and Azerbaijan over Alov-Araz-Sharg oil complex. The situation was critical, because some other countries were ready to intervene (Оруджев 2009).

As we can see relations between Iran and Azerbaijan are very diverse. One of the main directions of their interrelations is interaction in the Caspian region. Azerbaijan concerned in progressive advance, stable economy growth and mobilization of investment. It has exhausted virtually all the overland oil reserves, and its future development depends on resources of the Caspian seabed. On the contrary Iran has no vital need in Caspian resources, because it has tremendous reserves of oil in the Persian Gulf that would provide its economy for many years. For Iran it is the matter of principle. The historical analysis made above shows that Iran and Azerbaijan have developed in close contact with each other. This fact unites and separates them at the same time. Ethnic, religious and cultural aspects play a very important part in their interrelations. The warming is substituted by cooling of relations; friendly slogans are replaced by hostile.

Azerbaijan has not enough power to solve the problem with Iran over the Caspian Sea unilaterally, and the rest littoral states are content with such situation and for Russia it is even preferable. That means that Iran has the last word in current situation.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Алиев Н. Нефть и нефтяной фактор в экономики Азербайджана в XXI веке. Баку.: Letterpress, 2010. 244 с.
2. Бутаев А. М. Проблема политико-правового статуса Каспийского моря. URL:[http://www.turkmenistan.ru/?page\\_id=8&lang\\_id=ru&elem\\_id=1439&type=event&sort=date\\_desc](http://www.turkmenistan.ru/?page_id=8&lang_id=ru&elem_id=1439&type=event&sort=date_desc)
3. Гусейнов В. А. Каспийская нефть. Экономика и геополитика. М.: ОЛМА-ПРЕСС, 2002. 393 с.
4. Махмуд И. История Азербайджана Баку, 2007, 241стр.Оруджев Р. Иранская провокация // Эхо. 2009. № 97. URL: [http://www.echo-az.com/archive/2009\\_06/2058/politica02.shtml](http://www.echo-az.com/archive/2009_06/2058/politica02.shtml)

5. *Мурадалиева Э. Б.* Становление бакинского нефтяного бизнеса и мировая борьба за нефть на рубеже XIX-XX столетий // Известия Бакинского Государственного Университета. 2006, №4. С. 64 – 70.
6. *Юнусов А. С.* Азербайджано-иранские отношения и проблема региональной безопасности на Кавказе // Пространство и время в мировой политике и международных отношениях: материалы 4 Конвента РАМИ. В 10 т. / Под ред. А. Ю. Мельвиля. М.: Изд-во МГИМО-Университет, 2007. Т. 8: Новые тенденции в мировой политике. С. 83–118.
7. *Mamedov R. F.* International-legal status of the Caspian Sea in its historical development // The Turkish Yearbook of International Relations / Под ред. İlhan Uzgel. Ankara: Изд-во Ankara University, 2000. Т. 30. С. 107 – 137.

## RYOKAN. A TRADITIONAL JAPANESE INN

*O.M. Smirnova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Larisa N. Chernova, Doctor in History

For any foreigner Japan was always an exotic country with many unusual customs and traditions. It seems that Japanese have their own way almost in everything. The same situation is in tourism – Japanese have their own types of tours, transport and hotels. Everyone heard about typical capsule hotels, which are most likely situated near busy train stations, but this is not only one peculiarity. Traditional Japanese hotel is called ryokan. It is a very special experience for foreign visitors in Japan. To describe it and to compare with traditional western inns information from guide-books and official web-sites is used.

Ryokan is a type of traditional Japanese inn that originated in the Edo period (1603–1868) (E-resource: <http://www.japan-zone.com/omnibus/history2.html>). At that time such inns served travelers along Japan's highways. Although moving freely from one place to another was not officially permitted, pilgrimages and visits of worship of a religious nature were exceptions. But these regulations were not so rigid concerning short trips to hot springs or sightseeing. At the popular tourist sites some inns later developed into ryokans and remain in operation today. Ryokans have been a part of Japanese culture for centuries. Some of the earliest ryokans were (and some still are) located on the Tokaido Highway which connected the capital city of Edo (current day Tokyo) and the Imperial Palace in Kyoto. It was a very busy highway as samurai, traders, and others made their way between the two popular destinations in the country. Ryokans were built to welcome these weary travelers who needed to rest before continuing on their long journey. Some ryokans were very simple and offered extra rooms in their homes for travelers while others were more elaborate and served the higher ranks of the government. A ryokan is for

travelers who wish to experience Japanese culture and enjoy the comforts of Japanese hospitality and service.

Traditional ryokan is a small single-storeyed or two-storeyed wooden building with tiled roof and usually no more than 30 rooms (Чижова, 2011). Ryokan has very little similarities with European hotels. First of all staying in ryokan is experiencing traditional elements of Japanese culture and customs: living in a room with straw mat (**tatami**) flooring, changing into a typical robe called **yukata**, after taking an **onsen** (hot-spring bath), and sleeping on a **futon** (bedding) put down directly on the floor (E-resource: <http://www.ryokan.or.jp>).

Japanese ryokans come in a wide variety. Firstly, the most authentic and classic are the old-established, prestigious ryokans which have a history of more than 100 years. Mostly found in the ancient capitals of Kyoto and Nara, or at historical hot spring resorts, these traditional ryokans have preserved the wooden structures built in the authentic Japanese style since their establishment, provide food and service of the highest level of all Japanese ryokans, and have been frequently visited by writers and artists as well as celebrities of each era. The buildings and household belongings are precious and have high cultural value, and quite a few of these ryokans are designated as important cultural properties of Japan. Kyoto is home to the three most famous ryokans of old lineage (namely, Sumiya, Tawaraya, and Hiiragiya, whose exceptional hospitality, carefully refined befitting their fame, has greatly influenced the other ryokans across the country. Such traditional ryokans standing in the ancient capitals continue to attract guests even if hot spring baths are not available (E-resource: <http://www.hiiragiya.co.jp/en/>).

A standard ryokan offers guests a basic version of a Japanese ryokan. The building is usually a plain, concrete building and it looks more like a small inn or hotel than a Japanese ryokan. Inside a standard ryokan there is little traditional atmosphere, and while the rooms are Japanese-style they are very plain and simple. A standard ryokan is a ryokan experience without the usually higher ryokan prices found in other traditional or modern-style ryokans.

Modern Ryokan from the outside usually looks like a small hotel and has all the modern conveniences of a hotel. It is very comfortable and has Japanese-style rooms and baths. It is well maintained so both its interior and exterior look fairly new. There is some traditional Japanese atmosphere but there is little or no history to the place. It is close to a Japanese-style hotel but with touches of traditional Japanese culture. The comfort of the guests is the number one priority, and the Japanese cultural experience takes in modern ryokans second place.

A traditional ryokan is a traditional Japanese inn in the truest sense of the term. The owners take great pride in preserving the building's traditional atmosphere and history. Indeed, the preservation of the ryokan in its original form is deemed more important than catering to the comfort of the guests. Staying in a traditional ryokan would be like staying in a European castle -

wonderful atmosphere but at the expense of hotel-style comfort. The Japanese-style rooms and baths are comfortable but they can be dark and drafty. The hallways are also gloomy and there may be few modern conveniences. The building is made entirely of wood and there is usually a beautiful, traditional Japanese garden.

A luxurious ryokan usually has a long history, traditional atmosphere, and the owners pamper their guests with comfort and all the modern conveniences. The owners and staff go out of their way to make sure the guests are treated like royalty. The Japanese-style rooms and baths are very comfortable, and the traditional meals are outstanding. The ryokan is made entirely of wood and there is also a beautiful Japanese-style garden. Luxurious ryokans are very expensive and usually located in the major hot spring and tourist areas.

Another type of ryokan is usually called ryokan hotel. It looks like a normal hotel and when a guest enters the building the lobby is like a hotel lobby. A ryokan hotel also has such amenities as a karaoke room, a bar, a gift shop / convenience store, a coffee shop, and a restaurant. The ryokan hotel is brightly lit and very comfortable. The only real difference between a hotel and a ryokan hotel is the ryokan hotel has Japanese-style rooms and baths but there may also be Western-style rooms. Guests can also often choose between having Western or Japanese-style meals.

There are also other types of accommodation which is not true ryokans but they offer traditional Japanese cultural experience: for example, staying at a Buddhist Temple with simple rooms and meals with vegetarian cuisine, and at many temples guests are also welcome to attend the early morning prayer ceremonies.

The most widely popular are **the onsen ryokans** (ryokans with hot spring baths) found all over Japan. In the Japanese archipelago located in the circum-Pacific orogenic belt, there are many newly folded mountains that are still in the process of being formed, with many faults indicating signs of volcanic and seismic activity. These geological features have resulted in the more than **3,000 hot spring resorts to be found in the 47 prefectures of Japan**. The properties of hot springs vary enormously, with the hot spring water differing in color, smell and texture from one district to another, and from one hot spring to another. As the remedial effects of the hot spring differ according to the properties of the water, it is important to carefully check where to go if you are seeking therapeutic hot springs (known as toji). Depending on the hot spring, remedial effects can be achieved not just through bathing, but also by drinking it (E-resource: URL <http://www.japan-i.jp/index.html>). One of the special pleasures of onsen is the scenic beauty of the fresh greenery, mountains, rivers, valleys, the sea, the wide blue sky, red and yellow autumn leaves, snowy landscapes, and so on, when viewed from the bathroom

A large ryokan have various types of guestroom, a lobby, a large garden, daiyokujo (large common bath) with many types of bath, banquet halls where a stage can be set up, conference rooms, a large dining room, as well as com-

mercial facilities including restaurants and coffee shops, karaoke rooms, game centers, as well as souvenir shops and other stores for shopping (E-resource: URL <http://www.japaneseguesthouses.com>).

One of the greatest differences between a Western-style hotel and a Japanese ryokan is the **fee system**, with the ryokan charging for ‘one night’s stay with two meals’. The two meals are the evening meal on the day of your arrival, and breakfast served the following morning. At the majority of ryokans, these meals are served in the guestroom. At some ryokans, the meals are taken in a large dining room or a private room especially for the purpose, but the ‘**heya-shoku**’ (**dining in the guestroom**) is the most common style of eating at Japanese ryokans.

At a Japanese ryokan, it is common for guests to take off their shoes at the entrance and to change into slippers or zori (Japanese sandals). This custom, which is also practiced in ordinary homes, stems from **the tatami** culture. The tatami is an indoor flooring peculiar to Japan. Rice stalks are dried into straw, which is then firmly bound with thread and covered with woven rush on the surface, to produce a rather thick mat.

The tatami mat is also used as a measuring unit, and the number of mats used in a room corresponds to the floor space of the room. The suppleness and excellent moisture absorbing and releasing qualities, and acoustic absorption and sound insulation properties make the tatami mats well-suited to the Japanese climate. The tatami culture is also closely linked with the Japanese food culture which consists of rice as the staple food (Япония. Путеводитель агентства «Варварка Трэвел Сервис», Туроператор по Японии, 2006).

When entering a tatami-matted room, a guest must also take off indoor slippers. In recent years, at an increasing number of ryokans, the guests do not have to remove their shoes at the entrance but can keep their shoes on as far as their guestrooms.

In Japan, people sleep on mattresses and bedclothes called ‘**futon**’ placed over the **tatami** mats. The word ‘futon’ is also used as a general term for the entire set of bedding consisting of the quilt (‘kake-buton’) and the mattress (‘shiki-buton’), as well as blankets, hada-kake (thin and soft blankets used during hot weather) and pillows. These are changed according to each season. Similar forms of the ‘futon’ used by the Japanese today can be found in the ukiyo-e paintings depicted in the Edo Period, but the materials used and the quality of the futon have been greatly improved over the years. Rooms in ryokan, which are designed in traditional Japanese style are called washitsu (Japanese-style rooms). Washitsu guestroom mainly consists of a wooden ceiling and pillars, walls and tatami mats. In the middle of the main room, you will find a low zataku table, and zaisu (legless chairs) with zabuton cushions placed on top. In the deluxe guestrooms, arm rests called kyosoku are placed by the zaisu chairs (E-resource: URL <http://www.japan-ryokan.net>). The guestroom has large, wide windows, so that the guests can enjoy panoramic views. When the sunlight pouring in is too bright, the shoji (sliding screen) made of wood

and paper can be closed. There are, of course, some ryokans which offer guestrooms fitted out with Western-style beds. In recent years, it is quite common to find guestrooms with a modern living room designed in a blend of Japanese and Western styles.

Some guestrooms have wood-framed glass sliding doors instead of windows, allowing the guests to step out into the **garden** straight from their rooms. The garden of a Japanese ryokan features seasonal trees and flowers, with natural stones and sand carefully arranged to produce diverse scenic expressions. In some gardens, water is incorporated ingeniously in the form of ponds with Nishikigoi carp (colored carp), or small streams and waterfalls. The ryokan's Japanese-style garden forms an integral part of Japanese-style architecture. Traditional architectural techniques and the art of landscape gardening are merged to create single scenery (E-resource: URL:<http://www.ryokan-kansai.com>).

Many gardens are in the 'karesansui' (dry landscape garden) style, where hills and rivers are depicted without using water. Water is expressed by the patterns made in gravel, and the garden is portrayed as a sansui-ga (landscape painting).

The Japanese value cleanliness and truly appreciate taking baths. It is also a reflection of the fact that Japan is a country blessed with many **hot springs** and soothing waters. The custom of taking baths originated in the 6th Century when Buddhism was first introduced into Japan, for Buddhism preached the virtue of bathing, and washing away dust and dirt was regarded as an important duty to be performed by those serving Buddha. Bath halls called yokudo were built in each temple, and the temples invited the common people to take free baths as an act of charity (known as seyoku). Since that time, communal bath houses where strangers bathed together took root, and over the centuries this bathing style permeated deeply into the lifestyle of the Japanese. Even today, at the sento (public bath houses) in town and at hot spring baths in various resorts, people prefer to bathe together in a large bath, which also acts as an ideal place for ordinary people to communicate with each other (E-resource: <http://www.sentoguide.info/>). Also at ryokans, the daiyokujo (large common bath) is considered to be a place or an opportunity for getting rid of the fatigue from one's journey as well as daily stress, and it is one of the most important factors when choosing a ryokan. For those guests who feel reluctant to bathe in the presence of others, choosing a guestroom with bathroom attached is recommended. Guestrooms with a rotenburo (open-air bath) attached are also available at some ryokans.

Breakfast served at a ryokan is essentially washoku (Japanese food) which features seasonal and regional specialties. Some large ryokans serve breakfast in buffet style in a spacious dining hall, but it is still the norm to eat Japanese-style breakfast in the guestroom or at a restaurant. Steaming hot rice, miso soup, grilled fish, tofu dish, egg dish, nori (dried seaweed), and tsukudani (small fish and shellfish boiled down in soy sauce and sugar) make

up the standard Japanese-style breakfast (Япония. Путеводитель агентства «Варварка Трэвел Сервис», Туроператор по Японии, 2006). Together with the Westernization of eating habits, an increasing number of Japanese people today have bread and coffee for breakfast. Western-style breakfasts are also available at ryokans.

Ryokan has also different service staff compared to western hotels (Ваш путеводитель по Японии. Японская национальная туристическая организация, 2006). Guest arriving at a Japanese ryokan will first receive a courteous welcome from the attendants headed by the Okami. Okami is ryokan's mistress. The okami not only bears the greatest responsibility for waiting on and taking care of guests but also acts as the chief service manager on behalf of the ryokan. The okami's role corresponds to that of a general manager in a Western hotel. In many cases, the okami is the owner of the ryokan or the wife of the owner, which means that the okami, as the representative of the ryokan, attends to all external affairs such as business matters and cooperation with the local community.

Among the numerous ryokans which have developed as family businesses, the okami has constantly supervised guest service in general and continues to play the central role. For this reason, many of the ryokans have been handed down through successive generations within the same family. The traditions of ryokans are often preserved by three generations together, namely the oo-okami (grand okami), the okami, and the waka-okami (young okami).

In the majority of ryokans, the role of the okami is handed down from mother to daughter or to daughter-in-law. In either case, the younger generation studies under the older generation, and devotes herself to mastering the responsibilities and principles of the position of okami. The ryokan staff include all kinds of professionals offering service to guests. For example, massage has traditionally been available at ryokans. In recent years, however, an increasing number of ryokans have introduced various new facilities and services with greater therapeutic benefits. Some ryokans have opened beauty salons, with full-time beauticians.

The room maid, who also serves as an attendant, is called Nakai-san, she is in charge of several guest-rooms and offers a multitude of services to the guests relaxing in their rooms. There is very little difference between a room maid and an attendant, and in rather small ryokans, this room maid is often in charge of general services for guests, from receiving the guests to seeing them off upon their departure (E-resource: <http://www.ryokan.or.jp>).

The **Furoban** (attendant in charge of the bathroom) regularly checks the quality and the quantity of the bath water and always keeps the bathroom and the dressing room clean so that the guests can enjoy bathing in a pleasant atmosphere

The Manager, together with the Okami, is responsible for the overall management in operating the ryokan. Compared with the Okami, the Manager has fewer opportunities to directly serve guests, yet he is assigned the impor-



tant role of ensuring that conditions allow the ryokan staff to pursue their tasks smoothly. The Manager, just like a hotel manager, undertakes external affairs as a representative of the ryokan.

Ryokan are difficult to find in Tokyo and other large cities because many of them are expensive compared to hotels, and Japanese people increasingly use hotels for urban tourism. But some major cities do have reasonably priced ryokan, with some costing as little as \$40 a night. However, ryokan are more typically located in scenic areas, such as in the mountains or by the sea, and tend to be more expensive (Япония. Путеводитель агентства «Варварка Трэвел Сервис», Туроператор по Японии, 2006).

The average prices of JRA member ryokans range from 5,000 yen to 119,000 yen per person. At a ryokan some of the following factors determining prices are:

- room size
- room location
- room view (a view of a river, a view of a Japanese garden, etc.)
- room facilities (indoor hot spring bath, outdoor hot spring bath, etc.)
- day of the week
- season and holiday season
- number of guests
- meal(s) served and so on (E-resource: <http://www.japaneseguesthouses.com>)

The most common check-in hour at a ryokan is around three o'clock in the afternoon, although it differs slightly from one ryokan to another. At most ryokans, the check-out time is either 10 or 11 o'clock in the morning. There are also special booklets for foreigners, where tourists can find all what they need to know about Japanese customs while staying in ryokan.

Foreigner guests are welcome in ryokans. A ryokan Gion Fukuzumi (Kyoto) owner says, that they rarely hosted foreign guests, but these days everything has changed and every year they host on average 200 to 300 foreign guests per year. These are Asian travelers and also American families.

First foreign guests were referred to ryokans by travel agents, Ministry of Foreign Affairs and large Japanese corporations. But a lot of foreign guests come to ryokans by themselves, conveyed owner of Motonago ryokan (Kyoto). According to Tamahan Ryokan owner, approximately 10% of their guests are non-Japanese and they make their own reservations by fax, telephone, and e-mail (E-resource: <http://www.japaneseguesthouses.com>).

While comparing Japanese and non-Japanese guests, same ryokan owners indicate, that while Japanese guests stay only one or two nights, foreign guests stay much longer. Also, Japanese only travel during certain times of the year while foreign travelers stay at ryokans throughout the year. Interesting fact, that according to ryokan owners, foreign guests often know more about ryokans than many young Japanese, many who have never stayed at a ryokan.

So Japanese ryokan, though serves to a similar purpose, as a western hotel has plenty of differences, which are typical for this country. Staying in ryokan instead in western-style hotel while visiting in Japan, is one of the most popular offers by travel agents, which are engaged with tours to Japan. As we all know, one year ago Japan suffered so called Great East earthquake 2011, a terrible disaster, which also affected tourism in Japan – already in April 2011 was registered slump in demand at the rate of about 62%. According to information from World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC), part of Global Tourism Summit 2012 will be held in Sendai, one of the most devastated cities by the earthquake and tsunami of 11 March 2011. So, tourism in Japan lives and experts predict almost total demand will be restored this year (E-resource: <http://www.wttc.org/events/tokyosendai-2012>).

#### REFERENCES:

1. Ваш путеводитель по Японии. Японская национальная туристическая организация. М., 2006.
2. Чижова М.Ю. Япония. М.: Вокруг Света, 2011.
3. Япония. Путеводитель агентства «Варварка Трэвел Сервис», Туроператор по Японии. М., 2006.
4. A guide to Public Baths in Japan // URL: <http://www.sentoguide.info/> 29.02.2012
5. Hiiragiya Ryokan website URL // <http://www.hiiragiya.co.jp/en/> 29.02.2012
6. Japanese Guest Houses // URL <http://www.japaneseguesthouses.com> 29.02.2012
7. Japan Ryokan and Hotel Collection // URL <http://www.japan-ryokan.net/> 29.02.2012
8. Japan Ryokan association URL // <http://www.ryokan.or.jp> 29.02.2012
9. Japan Ryokan Association Kinki //URL:<http://www.ryokan-kansai.com> 29.02.2012
10. Japan-Travel //URL <http://www.japan-i.jp/index.html> 29.02.2012
11. Japan travel guide, information on Japan and Japanese culture. URL // <http://www.japan-zone.com/omnibus/history2.html> 29.02.2012

#### GENDER BEHAVIOR OF THE ENGLISH NOBILITY BY G. CHAUCER (BASED ON “THE LEGEND OF THE GOOD WOMEN”)

*I.Ju. Starostina*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Larisa N. Chernova, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Ekaterina V. Dvoynina, PhD in Linguistics

During for the last decades gender problems, which are connected with the conceptions of love, marriage behavior, family values in the medieval world have become an interesting and an important component of «people’s history». L. P. Repina defines a gender approach for studying our past as an organic part of political, socio-economical and mental history (Репина, 2011). Today

there are many new complex approaches to the gender-historical researches, which permit investigations of the famous sources with another point of view. Besides, now narrative sources are full of unlimited significance, especially the literary one that makes them the original object for researching.

The poems of famous Geoffrey Chaucer are amongst these sources and they are poorly-studied according to gender aspect (Hansen, 1992; Brewer, 2000; Wheatley, 2000).

The present topic is limited to the investigation the peculiarity of Chaucer's perception of gender, marriage relations inside the noble society in the second half of the XIV century basing on the material of «The Legend of the good women», the poem, written by Chaucer that is weakly-studied in Russian historiography.

The majority of the historians supposes, that the poem was written in the first half of 1380-s. According to the genre, this poem is considered as a love (dream-)-vision (Kean, 1972; Burlin, 1977; Brewer, 1984).

Chaucer as a teller is character in his poem. The main personages of «The Legend» are the famous women of the ancient times (queens, princesses, daughters of the kings and dukes, they are historical and mythological images) with their strong and truthful feelings, that are colourfully described in the legends of Cleopatra, Thisbe of Babylon, Dido, queen of Carthage, Hypsipyle and Medea, Lucretia, Ariadne, Philomela, Phillis, Hypermnestra. Masculine characters are interesting for Chaucer as a possibility to express emotions and feelings of women inside their relations with lovers and husbands.

Let try to illustrate Chaucer's description of woman marriage behavior. It is noteworthy, that from the very beginning of the poem Chaucer underlines, that all of his feminine characters were devoted to their feelings (The Legend of good women (Balade, 1996). Devotions, truthfulness according to Chaucer's view became the principal virtue of a woman. In the beginning of the tale the author reminded us of Alcesta, who was a wife of a mythological king of Thrace. Alcesta instead of her husband came down to Tartar (hell) (The Legend of good women (Balade, 1996). We should notice, that love that is based on the truthfulness also means readiness to sacrifice yourself for saving favoured one. This sacrificial love makes Alcesta an ideal woman for Chaucer himself.

The other curious personage of the poem is Medea, who was a princess of Colhida. She is also described as a loving «more than her life» wife of Yason (The Legend of good women. The Legend of Hypsipyle and Medea, 1996). G Chaucer represents every woman as a good and loving wife with such virtues as charity, compassion, that makes her ideal without any sin. These virtues determined behavior of the woman, which is constructed on the relations between her and her lover. For example, Hypsipyle and Medea, Ariadne, Phillis are the ladies, who always «tried to make good for everybody all over the world» (The Legend of good women. The Legend of Hypsipyle and Medea, 1996). These personages were afflicted by the idea of lending a helping hand to their lovers: Ariadne- to Teseus, Medea-to Yason. The main reason for these matters was

a strong feeling of the women. Love and passion made them glorious. But we shouldn't forget that some of these glorious and famous ladies were also vindictive and crafty. But Chaucer keeps a silence of some circumstances-for example, of Medea's killing own children, when she learnt about Yason's new love and passion. It is obvious from Chaucer's intention, that he just wanted to narrate about some kinds of women positive behavior, like loyalty, sincerity in their strong passion.

We should also notice that Chaucer shows his heroines only inside the private space, outside the public one. All of his female characters were born in the famous noble families, but it is not so significantly for the author himself, whose main purpose was to describe female gender behavior. Possibly, Chaucer found out the most important factors for a woman, there were her family life and her gender role of a loyal wife, a mother and a like-minded person (including also an Englishwomen of Chaucer's time). That's why in Chaucer's narrative the author did more than just justify his female characters. Chaucer made an attempt to explain, that noble ladies had their own place in the universal history. Their nobility was measured only by a main female capacity, which is loyalty to the favorite husband, including self-sacrifice.

The gender role and gender behavior of male personages in «The Legend» in this case are outside. But on the whole Chaucer portrays the majority of the male characters as disloyal in love matters» (The Legend of Phyllis. 1996), separating their internal and external descriptions.

First of all Chaucer makes a note of «noble features of faces, strong athletic body», speaking about every hero (The Legend of Dido, queen of Carthage, 1996). Appearance became a first sign for a lady that could rouse her interest and develop liking for a man from it. Besides, the peculiarity of conversation was an important quality of the noble. Chaucer underlines politeness, courtesy of every man during the first stage of a new romance. That's enough for a lady's love captivity and the next stage of relations. But after winning the desired woman almost every male character changed his gender position and behavior. The majority of them (Teseus, Aeneus, Yason, Tereus), after falling out of love, gave up their promises and left their lovers, breaking the early oath of loyalty. But it is important to say, that two out of the majority of disloyal men, who were Anthony and Píram, were staying loyal to their lovers and wives, who were Cleopatra and Thisbe because «they were in love ties, and saw nothing but love» ( The Legend of Cleopatra, 1996). But this love weakened their bravery, courage in the battles that put them outside the framework of noble knighthood with their virtues of readiness to achieve the victory after the battle. G. Chaucer tries to demonstrate that emotions, linked with love, were the strongest enemies during the wars. In fact, Chaucer supposes, that a social code of a noble man's behavior, including loyal service for the beloved woman and keeping the oath of loyalty to the seignior, had another cruel side, especially in the relations with the lady.

Undoubtedly, these circumstances were connected with the changes of the social characteristics in the chivalrous society of the XIV century. Particularly, a famous historian, A. Harper notes, that there was strong stress and tension in the noble society from the facts of reappraisal of values and the changes of the attitude to wars (Harper, 1991). As we know from the sources the service for the ladies meant the participating in tournaments and battles that objectively led to bloodshed. Chaucer, reflecting the customs and manners of the contemporary society, shows, that courteous love, automatically meant the aggressive relations between the rivals, and it was considered as a dangerous matter for all the society. And Chaucer being a witness of these changes felt every detail of the social metamorphoses. That's why pushing away from cultural and vital reference points of his time, Chaucer in his poem offers two models of male gender behavior: on the hand, there were treachery and parting; on the second – sometimes the author admits to preservation of love feelings between sexes, that usually weakened men as a knight and a professional fighter during the history.

As we noticed, Chaucer was interested more in female gender behavior. The poet tried to justify a woman through her past and he also intended to prove, that a woman can love and has to love and also be beloved. The women were ready to make heroic deeds. Meanwhile, just private space in Chaucer's point of view was a main sphere of woman's unlimited opportunities.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Ретина Л. П.* Историческая наука на рубеже XX–XXI вв. М. : Кругъ, 2011. 560 с.
2. *Hansen E. T.* Chaucer and the Fictions of Gender. Berkeley : Univ. of California Press, 1992. 301 p. ; *Brewer D.* Chivalry // A Companion to Chaucer / ed. by P. Brown. Oxford : Blackwell Publishers, 2000. P. 58-74 ; *Wheatley E.* Modes of Representation // A Companion to Chaucer / ed. by P. Brown. Oxford : Blackwell Publishers, 2000. P. 296-311.
3. *Kean P. M.* Chaucer and the making of English poetry : in two vols. L. : Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1972. Vol. I. Love vision and debate. 207 p. ; *Burlin R. B.* Chaucerian fiction. Princeton : Princeton University Press, 1977. 287 p. ; *Brewer D.* Chaucer : the poet as storyteller. Hong Kong : The Macmillan Press LTD, 1984. 150 p.
4. The Legend of good women. Balade // The Online Medieval and Classical Library / The electronic edition was prepared by Douglas B. Killings 1996. URL: <http://mahan.wonkwang.ac.kr/link/med/literature/OMACL.html> (дата обращения: 06.07.2009)
5. The Legend of good women. Balade
6. The Legend of good women. The Legend of Hypsipyle and Medea.
7. The Legend of good women. The Legend of Hypsipyle and Medea.
8. The Legend of Phyllis.
9. The Legend of Dido, queen of Carthage.
10. The Legend of Cleopatra.
11. *Harper A.* «We witen nat what thing we preyen here»: the failure of the noble life in Chaucer's «Knight's Tale». Simon Fraser University, 1991. 107 p.

## VIP-TOURISM AS DEVELOPING SEGMENT OF TOURISM INDUSTRY AND FACTORS OF ITS EVOLVEMENT IN RUSSIA

*D.N. Sytova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Oksana V. Koroleva, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Ekaterina V. Dvoynina, PhD in Linguistics

The growth of societies' prosperity causes an increase of people preferring high-status exclusive tourist products. People are becoming more quality-conscious. This article considers the segment of the tourism industry as a line travel companies run organizing the leisure to famous affluent people. The objective of the article is a study of VIP-tourism as an important share of travel industry and specialties of evolution in Russia. We aimed to consider 1) theoretical aspects of VIP-tourism; 2) factors and basic tendencies of development in Russia; 3) issues and problems connected with it.

The bibliography includes researches of experts into sphere of consumption and tourism theory. It is possible to allocate works «социальный потенциал элитного потребления» В.А. Шамликашвили, «Методологические вопросы изучения статусного потребления в туризме» А.Н. Новгородцевой.

VIP-tourism (VIP - very important person) is a specific business of tour operator producing exclusive tours. They include assortment of commodities in the individual order of the client which provides the tourist with the highest comfort during travel.

These services, thanks to them, the tourist product becomes exclusive, and may consist of the organization of the first and a business class flights, transfers by cars of a representation class and limousines, yachts, private planes, magnificent country houses, medieval castles and many other things. The tour operator allocates the VIP-tourist with the personal manager at a stage of preparation of tour and personal guides for the whole visit. If necessary the protection abroad can be given to the client, all transfers can be carried out in armored motor cars. The basic characteristics of a VIP-product are where all aforesaid joins; it is possible to allocate uniqueness of offers, reliability, confidentiality, the price and safety. All these can characterize VIP-tourism not just only the one with the degree of quality services, but also a special kind of tourism for which organization special resources are necessary for tour operator. He plays a huge role in the development of tourist business as a whole. Here the impulse to development of all tourist industry is set. It promotes the statement and distribution of new higher standards of service and, finally, promotes improvement of quality of population life. Therefore elite tourism is quite often called «the tourist locomotive» (Александрова, 2002).

In order to understand better what VIP-tourism is, it is necessary to pay more steadfast attention to characteristic features of elite consumption of a tourist product:

- 1) High prestige of a way of consumption;
- 2) Inaccessibility of the blessings and conditions of their acquisition to the wide consumer under the various often interconnected characteristics;
- 3) Exclusiveness, that is property to create, predetermines style and even a way of life, essential distinct from the mass;
- 4) Vanguard role – is property of processes, the phenomena in the welfare sphere, to resisting developed traditions (Шамликашвили, 2010).

The term «elite» concerning the goods and services and ways of their consumption for the present has not found scientifically well-founded criteria which would allow to transfer a product to the elite. However it is possible to treat exclusiveness in consumption as corresponding outlook and a way of life of some groups of the population, identified by public opinion as successful group getting character of model for other levels of population.

It is possible to define this group, which is the VIP-product consumer, through a prism of stratification of the Russian tourists. Allocate classification of social strata of the Russian tourists by P.Watson which includes 6 kinds, and on M.Rimashevsky – 7. On the basis of this classification social-psychological types of the Russian tourist are developed. Two social strata refer to type «VIP-classic»: the Russian elite groups, regional corporate groups. Elite consumption of these types is a style of the everyday life, completely covering all aspects of consumer activity both from a variety of requirements, and from its structure and character, which is opened, in a pointed manner, and is hidden.

What preferences develop in the modern Russian VIP-tourist?

Today the VIP-tourist is demanding consumer, who is in constant search of new pleasures, sensations. The Change in preferences in travel has caused an interest to unique directions and directions specially developed for the customer. We can call aerospace tourism as the most interesting, specific examples of directions in the VIP-tourism market.

Space tourism is an absolutely new area of tourism which began to develop only 10 years ago. On the Russian launchers space was already visited by four tourists, each of whom stayed there one week. As a result a new concept, «the space tourist», came into use and the era of space tourism began. Owing to the specificity, improbable complexity of the organization and present expensiveness this kind of tourism is available only for the richest clients.

Aerospace tourism is the new direction of tourism, spurred by the technical capacity of “Zvezdnyy Gorodok”. The company «Vezhitel tour», having long-term experience in the sphere of aerospace tourism, forms unique programs and tours both for Russian, and foreign partners. As an example it is possible to fly the fighter МИГ-29 in two variants: «aerobatics» and «flight in a stratosphere». It is necessary to note the expensiveness and the necessity to satisfy the requirements of the most demanding client.

Despite uniqueness and specificity of some directions of tourism in Russia, presently the Russian VIP-tourist is involved in the internal tourism very little. The most popular directions of exclusive tourism are Asia, the Eastern Europe and the Mediterranean. But the zones of internal tourism are perceived as unattractive and not included in the status consumption, unlike abroad (Новгородцева, 2009).

Such attitude to internal tourism in a society is not unusual, as tourist business in Russia is in a crisis condition. Russian tourism faces many problems: weak legal base, insufficiency of investments into tourism, problems with the state strategy of the tourist industry, the human factor: low professionalism and the lowest culture of service (Филатова, 2006). Especially it is necessary to mention undeveloped material base and infrastructure, insufficient presentation of Russia in advertizing as the international brand, the extremely non-uniform development of tourist regions in the country, transport problems and etc. All these are both direct and the indirect reasons of absence of VIP-tourist interest to the country. First of all a client is focused on the highest comfort of travel, estimates a tourist product from the view point of prestige value of a vacation spot, a fashion, which, according to S. Miles, becomes the means of expressing class and group distinctions in the social sphere. By means of it (including the elite) various social groups protect dominating or keep the subordinated position in social structure (Miles, 1998).

As you can see from above, the modern VIP-consumer is focused first of all on foreign tourism. It is necessary to make a lot of reforms. If the state and tour operators are interested in development of tourism that could satisfy consumers of all categories, it is necessary to satisfy all possible requirements. It will be beneficial for domestic tourism as it will attract tourists to local destinations and the local and state economy will only derive profit from it.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Александрова А.Ю.* Международный туризм. М. : Аспект Пресс, 2004. 337 с.
2. *Новгородцева А. Н.* Методологические вопросы изучения статусного потребления в туризме / А. Н. Новгородцева // Известия Уральского государственного университета. 2009. № 4(70). С. 151»157.
3. *Филатова И.Н.* Социальные проблемы развития индустрии туризма в России: основные тенденции и перспективы // Туризм и культурное наследие : Межвуз. сб. науч. тр. Вып. 3. Саратов : Изд-во СГУ, 2006.
4. *Шамликашвили В.А.* Социальный потенциал элитного потребления // Известия Санкт-Петербургского университета экономики и финансов. 2010. № 1. С. 45–53.
5. *Miles S.* Consumerism as a way of life. L. etc. : Sage, 1998. P. 174.



## THE PERSPECTIVES OF RUSSIAN-TURKISH RELATIONS IN THE CONTEXT OF RECENT EVENTS IN THE MIDDLE EAST

*G.H. Tadtayev*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Dmitry V. Redchenko, PhD in History

**Language advisor:** Larisa A. Gorelova, PhD in Pedagogic Sciences

In the light of recent events in the Middle East and North Africa - Islamic revolutions, the overthrow of the regime established during the decades in Libya, Tunisia, Yemen, the rising of the opposition movement in Syria and other Arab countries, it is important to figure out how the Russia's position in this geopolitically important region of the planet was changed. The most logical way to find out this is to analyze the Russia's relations with political key actors in the Middle East. In recent times the Turkish Republic begins to play an increasing role in the Muslim world. This state during the strengthening of its military and economic potential puts in claim its leadership in the Islamic world, its independent position on many key issues. At the same time, Turkey does not want to break away from the Western world, building relationships with many countries, including Russia. Relations with Russia are historically important for Turkish foreign policy. Turkey also plays an important role in the international policy of Russia, as one of the most powerful states on the southern borders of our country and an important political player in the Middle East - one of the most important regions for Russia. Partnership, or on the contrary, the confrontation between Russia and Turkey can significantly affect the positions of these countries in this geopolitical space. The aim of this study is to analyze the potential partnership between Russia and Turkey. The task of this study is to compare the positions occupied by the two countries on key issues in the region, such as the Kurdish national movement and the Syrian question.

We can consider the series of revolutions and massive upheavals in the Middle East, fueled by foreign intervention, as a continuation of the U.S. policy to protect its interests, which the U.S. and its allies hold in the region since the declaration of war against international terrorism. This policy which began in 2001 as a fighting against the movement of "Taliban" in Afghanistan continued in 2003 in Iraq and in 2011 in Libya. The essence of this U.S. policy is clear - the involvement of the Arab world into the sphere of the U.S. influence and the prevention of the spread of the influence of China and Russia in this region. Following the policy of "divide and conquer" the United States are making efforts to eliminate those regimes which can pose a threat to American interests. Destabilization allows removing strong players from the arena of struggle, widely opening the door for a policy of "democratization", in the understanding of the United States. However the immediate threat to the United States does not arise. After the terrorist attacks in 2001 the U.S. government

substantially increased measures of ensuring the safety of its citizens within its own borders. Because of that, none of the numerous extremist's threats has been brought into action. The situation differs greatly for those countries which are in close neighborhood to the Middle East. For Russia, which long before the United States faced with Islamic extremism, a new threat arises, as well as for the rest of the countries of the region.

Turkey has a similar situation. The main danger to this state is a national separatism, in the form of Kurdish national movement. Kurdish population in Turkey is variously estimated from 14 to 15 million people. Iraq, Iran and Syria also have a significant percentage of the Kurds. For a long time this nation has been fighting for its national independence. The above mentioned states were the opponents in this war (Гусейнов, Денисов, Савкин, Демиденко, 2007).

For the U.S., the Kurdish national movement often acts as a natural ally in the struggle against the Middle Eastern regimes (Махмуд, 2010; Гусейнов, Коргунов 2004). As a result of the U.S. invasion into Iraq the Kurdish population got the autonomy de-facto in 2003. And later it was fixed judicially. According to the constitution in 2005 Iraq became a federal state, and Kurdistan received a wide autonomy. Turkey perceived this as a threat to its safety. By 2007 the 50th thousandth group of troops, ready for invasion, was focused at the border with northern Iraq. U.S. protested against this action of the Turkish side. The U.S. Secretary of Defense Robert Gates made a caution about the inadmissibility of intervention into Iraq's Kurdistan. An agreement between Turkey and Iraq on the joint fight against Kurdish rebels was signed in August. However, a new round of confrontation began in October. Turkey increased an account of troops near the Iraq's border and threatened an economic blockade in the case of further intensification of the Kurdish movement (Вавилов, 2008).

The U.S. position in this situation was very interesting. It was characterized by a noticeable duality. Despite the overall disposition of the U.S. to support the Kurdish autonomy, the U.S. administration has shown its unwillingness to break relations with Turkey. In December 2007 President Bush said that he supported Turkey against Kurdish separatism in a telephone conversation with Turkish Prime Minister T. R. Erdogan. It is noteworthy that at this moment the U.S. Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice was making an official visit to the capital of Kurdish autonomy Erbil.

Russia's position on the issue of the Kurdistan's independence is also dual. In recent years it exists a tendency to expand Russian-Kurdish relations. In particular, Russian consulate was opened in Erbil in 2007. Russia became the second country in the world after Iran that opened its representative office in the region. However, the Russian Foreign Ministry has shown the unwillingness to recognize the independence of Kurdistan region from Iraq in its official statements on this subject. Thus, the press service of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs emphasized that Kurdistan is a region of Iraq. According to the statement of the press service of the Russian Foreign Ministry the opening of

the consulate is intended “for the development of mutually beneficial multifaceted cooperation between Russia and Iraq, including the regional level.

The reasons for the Russian reluctance to support the Kurds in their intention for self-determination are both in political and economic sphere. Russia's support the Kurdish national movement will inevitably complicate relations with Turkey. Attempts to penetrate economically into the Kurdistan region, bypassing the central government of Iraq could lead to increased tensions with this state and the loss of profitable contracts on the main territory of Iraq. At present, Russian companies are developing two fields - “Western Kurma-2” and “Badr”. It is also not excluded the signing of new contracts. In such circumstances, the establishment of contacts with the separatist region could complicate the conduct of economic activities of Russian companies in Iraq.

Another country with a significant percentage of the Kurdish population is Syria. Syrian Kurds also lead the active struggle for the promotion of their national interests, including Turkey. It is noteworthy that the Kurdish national party in Syria often is making greater efforts to protect the interests of its people abroad than in its state (Гусейнов, Денисов, Савкин, Демиденко, 2007). However, during the reign of Syrian President Bashar Assad, the situation was under the control. After the beginning of the unrest in Syria, there was the activation of the Kurdish movement. The continuation of the destabilization in Syria and foreign intervention can lead to greater political independence of the Kurds and to the creation of a de facto independence of Kurdish autonomy. The experience of Libya shows that the overthrow of the conservative regime by force is a push to the beginning of the disintegration of the state and the total chaos, regardless of good intentions that motivated intervention. Thus, the development of situation in Libyan script must be unprofitable for Turkey. This is confirmed by recent statements of Turkish authorities. Emphasizing the need to solve this question with the help of the international community, at the same time, representatives of Turkey indicate the need to find peaceful solutions of the problem. Turkish Foreign Minister Ahmet Davutoglu often states the inadmissibility of the settlement of the situation by military intervention by foreign countries. Such statements reflect the views of Russia, which also takes the position of finding peaceful solutions of problems. For some time our country has used the veto in the UN Security Council to prevent the adoption of aggressive resolutions offered by the U.S. and its allies.

We might say that Russia's efforts to achieve stability in the Middle East should be understood by the Turkish side. The military intervention in Syria, will inevitably affect the common interests of both countries.

In the light of recent events the main threat for Russia is the loss of influence in the region. The interference of foreign states into the process of the Arab revolutions has led to negative consequences in Libya in the form of the loss of profitable contracts. Further developments of events in this way can deprive Russia of almost all potential allies in the Middle East, expensive contracts and opportunities to invest in oil and gas industry of Middle Eastern

countries. Historically Russia's status as one of the major players in the Middle East can be lost under the influence of two opposing forces - radical Islamism and the policy of «democratization» of the region under the impact of the United States and Western allies.

Turkey is being currently in the process of increasing its political weight in the region. For a long time Turkey has played the role of one of the closest U.S. allies, acting according to its foreign policy. But during the last years the activity of the United States and other NATO partners increasingly affects the strategic interests of Turkey (Гусейнов, Денисов, Савкин, Демиденко, 2007). The U.S. support of Israel cannot be approved by Turkey. Turkey has been repeatedly opposing the aggressive actions against Iran. Despite the partnership of Turkey and the United States, the permission to use Turkish territory to attack Iraq and Iran have not been given by the government of Turkey, including the period of invasion into Iraq in 2003.

In summary, it should be noted that the existence of common interests and common enemies of Russia and Turkey are pushing our countries to be closer on some issues. According to the most acute issue for Turkey - the Kurdish national movement - the positions of our countries do not contradict each other. In connection with the above statements, it is possible to establish the mutual beneficial cooperation between the two countries in resolving the situation in the Middle East. The events of the recent years indicate a need for a joint solution of urgent problems.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Вавилов А.И.* Захват Ирака: причины, последствия, перспективы // Научно-аналитический журнал *Обозреватель – Observer*. 2008, №6. С. 105-117.
2. *Гусейнов В., Денисов А., Савкин Н., Демиденко С.* Большой Ближний Восток; стимулы и предварительные итоги демократизации. М. : ОЛМА Медиа Групп, 2007. 592 с.
3. *Гусейнов В.А., Картунов С.В.* Иракский кризис и становление нового мирового порядка. М. : Орбита-М, 2004, 798 с.
4. *Махмуд Х.М.* Политическое измерение курдского вопроса в современном мире // *Философия права*, 2010. №1. С. 116-119.

# POLICY OF MERCANTILISM IN THE CONTEXT OF ENGLISH-DUTCH CONTRADICTIONS

*E. A. Tiptsova*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Tatiana V. Mosolkina, Doctor in History

**Language advisor:** Rosalia M. Bazyleva, PhD in Linguistics

This work is devoted to the problem of mercantilism policy development in the XVII century in England. Thomas Mun was one of the first theorists of mercantilism in England. Many of his views were affected by the economic structure of Holland of that time. In his lampoons he wrote about the advantages of the Dutch of which he accused Englishmen themselves. Struggle between these two countries, as we could see, led not only to military collisions. Struggle in the field of economy and politics occupied the first place.

Mercantilism is derived from Latin and means “to trade”. It was the first attempt of merchants to ground bourgeois economic policy during the period when the government actively interfered with economic life of the countries. At the first stage (the last third of the XV — the middle of the XVI c.) there existed, the so-called, monetary system, in which the theory of monetary balance directed at the increase of monetary riches by prohibiting export of money from the country dominated. In the second half of the XVI century – the XVII century a new theory of mercantilism – to buy cheaper in one country and to sell more expensively in another, appears. In this way export of money was allowed. T. Mun (England), A. Serra (Italy) and A. Monkreten (France) are considered to be the main theorists of mercantilism.

The policy of mercantilism consisted in encouragement of industry development, in support of trading capital expansion, in encouragement of exclusive trading companies’ foundation, in navigation and fleet development, and capture of colonies.

The most developed is considered English mercantilism. In the XVI - XVII centuries England had already considerably advanced in economic development and for two centuries (1651-1849) mercantilism was an official policy of the state.

Occurrence of the mercantilist system was closely connected with the consequences of great geographical discoveries when the countries began to contact closely among themselves. On the turn of the XV – XVII centuries a new stage of colonial expansion began – the Epoch of trading wars. The English-Dutch wars had been shaking the whole Europe since 1652 to 1688 until the countries came to a consensus, and France appeared on the arena (Беспалов, Беспалова, 2002).

Mercantilism represented a theoretical substantiation to colonial claims. As it has already been said, T. Mun was one of the first theorists of mercantilism in England. Mun belonged to an old family of craftsmen and traders. He lost his father at an early age and was brought up in the family of his stepfather, a rich merchant, one of the founders of the East India Trading Company which was established in December, 31st, 1600 under Elizabeth I decree. In 1615 he was elected into the East India Company Board of Directors. Soon he became the most skilled and active defender of its interests in Parliament and in the press (Аникин, 1985).

Mun left two small essays which entered into the gold fund of literature in economy. The first was «A discourse of trade from England to the East-Indies answering to divers objections which are usually made against the same» (1621). In this lampoon Mun noticed that the East India Company was created not only as the enterprise, bringing profit to its owners (shareholders), but also as the state policy tool. Mun asserted that the Company was right exporting money from England as it brought even more money back to the country (Фурсов, 2001). Mun claimed that «there are no different ways to receive money, except trade» (Mun, 1621).

The glory of Mun is based upon his second book. As Adam Smith wrote the title itself expresses the basic idea: “England’s Treasure by Foreign Trade, or, The Balance of our Foreign Trade is the Rule of our Treasure”, (1625-1630). In it the essence of mercantilism is briefly and precisely defined. This work was published in 1664, almost in quarter of a century after his death.

As a real supporter of mercantilism Mun puts money into circulation to take them with an increment. He admits manufacture development only as a trade extender, he persistently struggled against rigid regulating precious metals export (Аникин, 1985).

Mun writes «The ordinary means, therefore, to increase our wealth and treasure is by Foreign Trade, wherein we must ever observe this rule; to sell more to strangers yearly than we consume of theirs in value» (Mun, 1664).

Mercantilist ideas in England were developed also by Sam Fortrey (1622-1681) in a lampoon “England’s Interest and Improvement, Consisting in the Increase of the Store and Trade of this Kingdom” (1663). With a view of encouragement of development of the industry he demanded taxation of foreign goods by high duties. As a result the prices for the imported into England goods would grow which would lead, in his opinion, to the increase in sale of domestic goods. He claimed that luxury of the rich was useful for the people, and he didn’t worry that the rise in prices caused damage to them.

The economic way of life in Holland of that time had a great influence on both Mun and U. Petti (a founder of the bourgeois classical political economy) who spent there several decades. They saw the country with more developed economy and more developed bourgeois relations. They always looked at prosperity of England through the prism of comparison with the neighboring

Holland and repeatedly asked a question – what was the reason for its successful development?

Many were not happy that money was taken out of the country, on what Mun answered: «Venice, Florence, Genoa, the Low Countreys and divers other places permit it, their people applaud it (resolve export of money), and find great benefit by it... the current of Merchandize which carries away their Treasure, becomes a flowing stream to fill them again in a greater measure with money» (Mun, 1664).

Enrichment of Venice, Genoa, Holland was considered by Mun a good lesson. In its opinion, England could also be enriched, using navigation, foreign trade, inflow of money, collecting duties having turned into a warehouse of foreign goods. So he writes about it: «The Fishing in his Majesties seas of England, Scotland and Ireland is our natural wealth, and would cost nothing but labour, which the Dutch bestow willingly, and thereby draw yearly a very great profit to themselves by serving many places of Christendom with our Fish, for which they return and supply their wants both of foreign Wares and Mony... A Staple or Magazin for foreign Corn, Indico, Spices, Raw-silks, Cotton wool or any other commodity whatsoever, to be imported will increase Shipping, Trade, Treasure, and the Kings customs, by exporting them again where need shall require, which course of Trading, hath been the chief means to raise Venice, Genoa, the low-Countreys, with some others; and for such a purpose England stands most commodiously, wanting nothing to this performance but our own diligence and endeavor» (Mun, 1664).

To increase export of goods and reduce foreign goods consumption, according to Mun, goods made of foreign raw material should be taken out of the country duty-free. He writes: «I will here remember a notable increase in our manufacture of winding and twisting only of foreign raw Silk, which within 35 years to my knowledge did not employ more than 300 people in the City and suburbs of London, where at this present time it doth set on work above fourteen thousand souls, as upon diligent enquiry hath been credibly reported unto His Majesties Commissioners for Trade. And it is certain, that if the raid foreign Commodities might be exported from hence, free of custom, this manufacture would yet increase very much, and decreases as fast in Italy and in the Netherlands. But if any man allege the Dutch proverb, Live and let others live; I answer, that the Dutchmen notwithstanding their own Proverb, do not only in these Kingdoms, encroach upon our livings, but also in other foreign parts of our trade (where they have power) they do hinder and destroy us in our lawful course of living, hereby taking the bread out of our mouth, which we shall never prevent by plucking the pot from their nose, as of late years too many of us do practice to the great hurt and dishonor of this famous Nation; We ought rather to imitate former times in taking sober and worthy courses more pleasing to God and suitable to our ancient reputation» (Mun, 1664).

Mun accuses the English of the Dutch advantage who «through lewd idleness» did not work for the increase of England's wealth and power (Mun,

1664). And the Dutch prove it: «The endeavors of the industrious Dutch do give sufficient testimony of this truth, to our great shame, and no less perill, if it have not a timely prevention: for, whilst we leave our wonted honorable exercises and studies, following our pleasures, and of late years besotting ourselves with pipe and pot, in a beastly manner, sucking smoak, and drinking healths, until death stares many in the face; the said Dutch have well-near left this swinish vice, and taken up our wonted valour, which we have often so well performed both by Sea and Land, and particularly in their defense, although they are not now so thankful as to acknowledge the same» (Mun, 1664).

«For since they have cast off the yoke of Spanish slavery, how wonderfully are they improved in all humane policy? What great means have they obtained to defend their liberty against the power of so great and Enemy? and is not all this performed by their continual industry in the trade of Merchandize? are not their Provinces the Magazines and Store-houses of wares for most places of Christendom, whereby their Wealth, Shipping, Mariners, Arts, People, and thereby the publique Revenues and Excizes are grown to a wonderful height?» (Mun, 1664).

The main task of England, according to Mun, was the destruction of the Dutch fishery at the expense of which they managed to develop their economy. «Without which it is apparent that they cannot long subsist in Sovereignty; for if this foundation perish, the whole building of their wealth and strength both by Sea and Land must fall; for the multitude of their Shipping would suddainly decay, their revenues and customs would become small, their Countreys would be depopulated for want of maintenance, whereby the Excize must fail, and all their other trades to the East Indies or elsewhere must faint» (Mun, 1664).

Mun is obvious discontented with the advantage of Holland, calling the English to develop their own trade: «... there are no people in Christendome who do more undermine, hurt, and eclipse us daily in our Navigation and Trades, both abroad and at home» (Mun, 1664).

In my opinion, such successful development of Holland was connected with the bourgeois revolution which had occurred there earlier, in the second half of the XVI century. After getting independence from Spain, in the XVII century Holland predominated in trade, leaving behind other countries in its capitalist development. Industrial development of Holland inseparably was linked with the history of colonial economy. In colonies the Dutch developed plantation economy but their trade with them was predatory (Бааш, 1949).

The Dutch East Indian company of 1602 became a tool of an unprecedented robbery of the natives and a powerful lever of the capital concentration. Colonies provided growth for new manufactories. Holland, where the colonial system had already been developed by 1648, reached the highest point of its power. Its capital was much bigger than in all the other European countries combined (Бааш, 1949).

It was promoted also by the development of the credit business. The Amsterdam bank founded in 1609 got world fame by the low interest (the basis



for that was a high level of industry and trade development), which caused envy and aspiration to do the same both in England and in other countries. As a result, Amsterdam bankers supplied foreign sovereigns and governments with money, and also gave big credits to foreign merchants and businessmen (Бааш, 1949).

The decline of this country's power occurred because of its lagging behind in the industrial development in the end of the XVII century from England in which in the last third of the XVII century industrial revolution began (Маркс и Энгельс, 1960).

Thus, it is possible to draw a conclusion that struggle of England and Holland was not limited only by military collisions. Struggle in the field of economy and policy was of paramount importance. Therefore, the methods used in this struggle were not only military. For strengthening their own power countries imposed different bans on imported goods, reduced prices and increased duties, fought for colonies and published various articles compromising each other.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Аникин А.В.* Юность науки : Жизнь и идеи мыслителей-экономистов до Маркса. - М., 1985. 38-42 с.
2. *Бааш Э.* История экономического развития Голландии. М., 1949. 9–11 с.
3. *Беспалов Ю. Г., Беспалова Н. Ю.* Эпоха ВГО. Лабиринты истории. Харьков, 2002. 16 с.
4. *Маркс К., Энгельс Ф.* Собрание сочинений : в 39 т. Т. 17. М., 1960. 823 с.
5. *Фурсов К.* Ост-Индская Компания : история великого олигарха / К. Фурсов // Новое время. М., 2001. № 2–3. 40–43 с.
6. *Thomas M.* England's Treasure by Forraign Trade or, the Balance of Our Forraign Trade is the Rule of Our Treasure (1664) // В кн. Меркантилизм / Под ред. и со вступительной статьей И. С. Плотникова. Л. : ОГИЗ, СОЦЭКГИЗ, Ленинградское отделение, 1953. С. 153–183.
7. *Thomas M.* A discourse of trade from England to the East-Indies answering to-divers objections which are usually made against the same (1621) // Early English Tracts on commerce / Ed. By J. R. Mc Culloch. Cambridge, 1954. 388–413 p.

#### THE TOKAIDO ROAD: TIME TRAVEL

*X.V. Urpina*

*Saratov State University*

**Language advisor:** Sophia K. Solovjeva, PhD in Linguistics

For a long time Japan has been available for study and knowledge of a limited range of Russian researchers. At the same time the demand for infor-

mation about Japan is great now as ever. Besides I will talk about the image of Japan which currently has a negative shade. Above all this is connected with the events of 2011, with the emission of radiation, with a lot of casualties and economic disruption. However, natural phenomena are not always predictable. Therefore, to lose such a rich cultural and historical heritage is to allow the whole nation to die. Let us begin with the fact that the most of the cultural heritage of Japan is located on the Honshu Island, where the Tokaido Road lies which is well-known for its long history. It is noteworthy that the study and reconstruction of this Road is the actual activity now, because it is poorly understood and has historical and cultural value for the Japanese nation.

The Road itself originated in the 7th century after the administrative reform, when other roads were built from imperial capital of Kyoto to the outskirts of the country. However, the Tokaido Road wasn't of importance till the new center of the Shogunate<sup>22</sup> (Edo) was formed. The Road became famous during the epoch of Tokugawa. 260 vassals had to visit the Shogun<sup>23</sup> annually. This caused a significant increase in traffic along the Tokaido. The crowded processions of daimyo<sup>24</sup> followed the Road in Edo and in the opposite direction. The quantity of daimyo suite amounted to some 20 thousand people. There were many ordinary people, wandering samurai, merchants, petty traders, pilgrims, monks and beggars among the walkers. The main function of the Road was to provide the post delivery.

The Tokaido Road was a sort of a corridor which runs along the narrow coastal strip. The starting point was the imperial capital of Kyoto and the final point was the center of the Shogunate Edo formed in 1457. The entire length of the Road was 514 kilometers; 53 stations were built along the Road (E-resource: <http://news.leit.ru>).

Many persons visiting Japan have noted that the Japanese are fond of traveling. No wonder that the journey on such a busy Road is reflected on the pages of many old novels. This historic Road has been immortalized not only in literature, but it also attracted the attention of artists. As far as artists who have pictured the station of the Road on their engravings are concerned, Utagawa Hiroshige (1797—1858) is the only Japanese artist who has devoted his full album to all stations. This famous Japanese artist brought fame to the Tokaido Road thanks to his album “53 post stations of Tokaido”. He made up this series of engravings after the trip along the Tokaido Road in 1832. True, the engravings of Hiroshige charm the viewer with saturated colors, the subtlety of Japanese art which is expressed in a masterly expression of weather, whether it is a snow, a fog or a rain. There is a poetic image of Mother Nature

---

<sup>22</sup> Shogunate - Japan's feudal military government which is headed by the shoguns

<sup>23</sup> Shogun – a general at the head of the army ordered by the Emperor, which suppresses a rebellion

<sup>24</sup> Daimyo - major military feudal lords of medieval Japan. If we consider that the class of samurai was the elite of Japanese society in the X-XIXth centuries, the Daimyo were the elite among the samurai.

with genre scenes from the life of the people in his engravings. I took this very album of engravings as a basis.

Well, what was the station of those days like? It should be noted that the stations were of the same type. A post office building, a traditional small garden with streams and fountains were at the center of each station. Rooms for porters, warehouses for goods and luggage as well as stables stood a little way off. There were some hotels at the big station. One hotel was for the nobility and officials, and others were for ordinary visitors. Teahouses, small inn and simple huts were located near a post yard. There was a pillar for ads at each station. Often post stations served as places for fairs. Of course, not all stations have preserved cultural and historical features of the past. Many of them were only places of rest. Therefore, we consider only the largest and the most important stations.

So, the journey from Edo to the Tokaido starts from Nihonbashi Bridge. This bridge is located in the “heart” of Japan near Edo Castle. This bridge was the starting point with the sign indicating the distance to many Japanese cities on it. The first station we visited is Shinagawa. Here the Zen temple - Bandedzan Tokaydzi was built in 1639, in which wandering monk Takuan Soho spent the last years of his life. By the way, Takuan was recognized as the greatest expert on Zen Buddhism during his lifetime, having passed obedience in many temples, including the famous Kyoto temple Daytokudzi (E-resource: <http://www.travelstar.ru>). Here the rise on the highest mountain peak in Japan - Mount Fuji (3776 m) begins which is a sample of natural harmony and a symbol of Japan. In the past Shinagawa was a restless district of pleasures. Now this is the business district of Tokyo. There is the tomb of forty-seven samurai (Akoroshi, “wandering samurai from Ako”) not far from the station on a small cliff above the bay. The burial place is located next to the temple Sengakudzi in which samurai committed ritual suicide in 1702. Exhibits related to this dramatic story are kept in a small museum at the temple. In this connection the festival is held in the temple Sengakudzi on December the 14th each year which attracts thousands of visitors. The huge aquarium of Shinagawa is popular with tourists (E-resource: <http://all-castles.com>).

Well, we go on and get to the Kawasaki station. The main place of interest of the city is the Museum of Traditional Japanese houses in the open air in the Ikuta district. From 1965 23 buildings were transported here including the ancient temple, the provincial branch of the Kabuki theater, a mill, a farmhouse and the most interesting outbuildings. Now this is the ethnographic Museum. Two popular Buddhist temples are located at the station too.

It should be noted that the region, including the following stations Kanagawa, Hodogaya and Totsuka, runs through the city or even a single megalopolis Yokohama now. Kanagawa was famous for its teahouses; Hodogaya and Totsuka have attracted the walkers by many older hotels. The small station Fujisawa still remains the important religious center. Going up the river we

come to the lake Asinoko. This is the station Hakone (Цветков,2007). There was the view which is still considered one of the most beautiful in Japan for travelers. The very famous temple in Japan (Hakone Shrine) has been functioning since the mid-8th century. There are 17 hot springs in the valley. This means that the possibilities of healing were and are very broad. The large and beautiful National Park Fuji-Hakone-Izu is located in the central part of Honshu Island. This park was established in 1936, it includes the Mount Fuji, five famous Lakes of Fuji, Izu islands, the curious double volcano Owakudani and hot springs. Hakone Castle is the germ of the city. Hakone is often called a museum city because there are many museums of different types (Museum of old roads «Tokaido», Hakone Museum «Mononofu no sato», Hakone Little Museum of The Musical Box).

In the cool morning the neighborhood is densely enveloped by a fog and so one has to crawl along or to wait in a roadside hotel until the wind disperses the fog. On such a day Hiroshige went to Mishima station. Instead of the brilliant cone of Fuji he saw only the gate leading to the Shrine. The artist depicted this foggy day on his engraving. Many travelers stopped here to rest before climbing the mountain to the famous temple of Mishima-Taisha Shrine which is considered a national cultural treasure.

I have already mentioned that many stations were only places of rest. They include Hiratsuka, Oiso, Odawara, Numazu and many others. A stop at these stations allowed the travelers to relax at the hotel, sipping green tea and enjoying the view of the mountain. There was once a small village Hamamatsu halfway between Edo and Kyoto. Now this town is well known for the production of traditional musical instruments and is considered a “town of music”. Hamamatsu Castle adorns the town. But Hamamatsu is better known in Japan for its gardening. There was a first festival of a flower sculpture “Hamamatsu International Mosaiculture 2009” at the end 2009. Hamamatsu Matsuri - Festival of kites takes place from the 3rd to the 5th of May each year in Hamamatsu. Well, the final destination of our trip is Sanjo-Ohashi Bridge in the “heart” of Kyoto.

And now you can see how much journey is impressive and diverse. So I think that this destination will be demanded on the tourist market. So, in conclusion, I would like to add that now only the general direction and name remains of the old shady Road. Almost coinciding with the old Road the country’s most important railway Tokaido-sen (Tokaido Shinkansen) runs. Tokaido-Shinkansen railway line which is connecting Tokyo, Nagoya, Kyoto and Osaka was launched in 1964. It was the first train of this type and at the same time the fastest train in the world. Many post stations stay away from the modern railway, they lost their former importance. A few monuments and memorable places which are testifying the existence of the Road and are storing the memory of it are left. However, in cities which have recently been formed many cultural, historical and other objects are created, which together

with old objects will develop the Tokaido Road further by not allowing it to become a myth...

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Каталог замков со всего мира* [Электронный ресурс] / Замки Японии. Замок Хамамацу. Режим доступа: <http://all-castles.com>, свободный. Загл. с экрана.
2. *Новости из Японии* [Электронный ресурс] / Религия. – Режим доступа: <http://news.leit.ru>, свободный. Загл. с экрана.
3. *Проект ОАО «Скоростные магистрали»* [Электронный ресурс] / О ВСМ. Поезда. Синкансэн. Режим доступа: <http://www.hsrail.ru>, свободный. Загл. с экрана.
4. *Туристический портал «TravelStar»* [Электронный ресурс] / Путеводитель. Япония. Города и курорты. Кавасаки. – Режим доступа: <http://www.travelstar.ru>, свободный. Загл. с экрана.
5. *Цветков С.* Станция № 11 : Мисима // Япония сегодня. 2007. № 5. С. 18.
6. *Цветков С.* Станция № 10 : Хаконэ // Япония сегодня. 2007. № 4. С. 26–28.
7. *Японская история, экономика и политика* [Электронный ресурс] / Япония в 17-18 веках. Дорожный путь из Киото в Эдо – Токайдо. Режим доступа: <http://old-japan.ru>, свободный. Загл. с экрана.
8. Япония – статьи о Стране Восходящего Солнца [Электронный ресурс] / Статьи о Японии. Префектуры. Синагава. Режим доступа: <http://vipjapan.ru>, свободный. Загл. с экрана.
9. *JapanTravel – Япония для каждого. Туры в Японию* [Электронный ресурс] / О Японии. Режим доступа: <http://www.japantravel.ru>, свободный. Загл. с экрана

#### INTERRELATION OF SPORT AND POLITICS: OPINIONS OF SARATOV STUDENTS

*Y.V. Zhuravleva*

*Saratov State University*

**Science advisor:** Alexander A. Kazakov, PhD in political sciences

**Language advisor:** Margarita V. Feller, Teacher of the Department of English and Intercultural Communicatin

As sport and politics cover different spheres of life they shouldn't influence each other. It has been since the time of Pierre de Coubertin. But nowadays such mutual influence becomes more visible (noticeable) (Прозуменщиков, 2004).

Sport has a big political potential, which is used by political leaders of different countries. Any state considers sport as a means of expression of its ideological and economic interests.

As sporting achievements indicate the development of a state, sport becomes a means of achieving political goals. In this case the state can regulate

its social life, develop its economical sphere and form a positive attitude to state institutes.

The mutual influence of political and sporting spheres was displayed in Russia. In 2007 the president Vladimir V. Putin became the first Russian leader who took part in the 119th IOC Session in Guatemala. Thanks to Putin's speech, Sochi became the city of Olympic games-2014 (E-resource: [http://stats.sportbox.ru/medals\\_all.php?sp=10](http://stats.sportbox.ru/medals_all.php?sp=10)). Connection sport and politics appeared after Olympiad in Vancouver. Then our national team lost. It entails many shifts in the Russian government (Алексеев, 2008).

The interaction between these two spheres of life leads a question, how Russian citizens see this influence. We have carried out a survey on the topic "Interrelation of Sport and Politics: Opinions of Saratov Students" among the students of Saratov universities<sup>25</sup>.

We divided our questions on the topics. The first topic was about aftermaths of Olympiad in Vancouver. The second topic concerned the work of the Ministry of Sports, Tourism and Youth Policy. And the third theme was about important question of the poll "Interrelation of Sport and Politics".

At first, we have decided to learn, how the students think about sport. We suggested several variants. Most students chose "like to watch the spectacular sporting competition" (57,5%). And only 10% consider that they are fans.

Next there were the questions about the results of the Russian team in Olympiad in Vancouver. We wanted to know what caused the failure of Russian team in the Olimpiad. Russia took 11th place in unofficial team standings, having got only 3 gold medals. We ask the students to choose one variant. We suggested such versions: dissolution of the USSR, politics of 90s, governing of Vladimir Putin, conspiracy referee against Russia, the tactics "Sochi-2014". But most respondents think, that our national team lost because of set of circumstances. The second variant became the "It's not whether you win or lose, it's how you play the game". And other variants collected no more 10%. These results say that emotions have calmed and now people accuse nobody.

In spite of the respondents don't consider, that our team lost, we ask the question "Who blame in failure our Olympic national team in Vancouver?". 32,5% respondents have accused Vitaly Mutko, Minister of Sports, Tourism and Youth Affairs of the Russian Federation. Also students blamed referees, trainers, sportsmen and the weather. But the second popularity answer became "our team hadn't luck".

The second range of issues was about work of the Ministry of Sports, Tourism and Youth Policy and shifts in there after Olympiad in Vancouver. The first question is "How do you think about shifts in state bodies after Olympiad in Vancouver". The most of respondents think, that "it won't change anything"(40%). But majority appreciate the shift positively(13,75%). In this

---

<sup>25</sup> We interrogated 100 people (58%-women,42%-men)

question several results surprise us. A lot of students don't know about changes in Ministry.

The second question in this thematic cluster is "How do you appraise Vitaly Mutko was removed from his place president of RFU?". The results proved to be alike on the results of the previous question. As well most student say that "it won't change anything"(38,75%). Only 2,5% treat it badly.

Predictably youth is unfriendly to the work of the Ministry of Sports, Tourism and Youth Policy. 40% marked 3points. And only 1,25% marked excellent grade.

The results are confirmed the rating "Approval of the Ministers of the Government of the Russian Federation", which is conducted VTSIOM. There is the Ministry of Sports, Tourism and Youth Policy stand in 17 place. At that 17% approve the work of Mutko, 28% don't approve and 56% don't know who it is.

And the most important thematic cluster became the The mutual influence of political and sporting. The first question is about Interrelation of Sport and Politics now. 20% students valued the influence. Each marked 7 points. Only 6,25% respondents marked 10 points. These results showed that students are of a low opinion.

And the past question applied "Whether the politics affect the sport?". Both variants got the almost same number of percent. 51,25% consider, that politics shall not influence on sport. And 48,75% think, that it shall influence, the best influence is financing of sport.

We have analyzed the survey, and have done some conclusion.

Firstly, the respondent don't think, that the national team's failure has been connected with politics. Secondly, the work of Ministry of Sports, Tourism and Youth Policy is unsatisfactory, all shifts won't change anything. Thirdly, students think about the mutual influence politics and sport negatively. To summarize it in a nutshell, we can say that students see the policy influence on sport, and treat it badly.

#### REFERENCES:

1. *Алексеев С.В.* Международное спортивное право: учебник для вузов. – М: Юнити-дана; Закон и право, 2008 895 с.
2. *Прозументицков М.Ю.* Большой спорт и большая политика М.: РОССПЭН, серия «Культура и власть от Сталина до Горбачёва. Исследования», 2004. – 464 с.
3. [http://stats.sportbox.ru/medals\\_all.php?sp=10](http://stats.sportbox.ru/medals_all.php?sp=10) Просмотр от 8.02.2012

## THE WORLD AND RUSSIAN EXPERIENCE OF FILM TOURISM

*E. A. Zolotareva*

*Saratov State University*

**Language advisor:** Ekaterina V. Dvoynina, PhD in Linguistics

Tourism today is dynamically developing industry creating economic unity and cultural variety of the states and world regions. According to data of Worldwide tourist organization in 2007 number only international tourist journeys made about 900 million. To 2020 as forecast, that the yearly increase of volumes of international tourism will make 4%. In Russia presently a sphere of tourism also is one of the most perspective industries of economy. The necessity of priority development of tourism and other industries of service for the economy of country is obviously.

The objective of this study to consider cinematourism as one of new types of tourism, his value in development of industry of world industry of tourism and feature of his development in Russia. For the achievement of aims of work it is necessary to decide next tasks:

- 1) to study maintenance and specific of cinematourism
- 2) to consider directions of this type of tourism
- 3) to educe problems and basic progress of this segment of industry of tourism trends in Russian.

Filmtourism is a relatively new type of tourism that develops last time due to popularization of movies. Favourite generation's movies become a cult, and together with them places become a cult, where they are taken off, where events of picture are. On the wave of interest possibility to offer retrospective turns appears in the places of surveys of modern actions, for forming of that history of the cinema is used in the separately taken region.

First of all a film tourism it's a visiting destination after viewing it's landscapes in a film although this activity is not the primery reason in travelling to a certain place. Furthermore tourists are more likely to travel to a destinations because of personal pleasure, visiting friends and family or other sites of cultural high value than explirity the sights of film. In this context the actual visiting of scenery places is a secondary motivator and can be described as complementary activity at the destination. Finely the motivation to visit the scene are to see the scenery and landscape in real life, to experience the same feelings the viewer had while watching the film itself or to have a unique experience and visiting on a film studio and presence at creation and montage of films.

Specificity of cinematourism also shows up and in his influence on a region. Beyond a film can have positive but also negative impact on the personal impression of a destination. These impacts are conveyed by emotions, actions or general attitude of a film land it scenery. In this case a landscape of trilogy « Lord of the Rings» with New Zealand can have positive influence on the



viewer with its quietness, eternity and beauty or mystic appearance. Another example would be a film shot in Detroit like «8 Mile» or «Gran Torino». The negative image of Detroit is being supported in these movies and will probably stay fixed in the viewers' mind. These examples show that movies have an important power on their viewer and can either present a positive or negative image independent from its real situation. In investigation of it, on one hand the region can experience a positive influence on their local economy by increasing tourist number the film industry itself can benefit by increasing viewer number or rising revenues on sold products related to their films.

Actuality of the chosen theme consists in that film tourism is a growing phenomenon worldwide fueled by the growth of the entertainment industry and the increase in international travel. «Intercommunication between film industry and tourist sphere creates large potential for development and it needs to be used. Britain is an ideal place and for surveys and for tourism», - the chief executive of Visit Britain Sandy Dow declares. To all other the cinematourism very profitable business. On results researches of the British specialists, the architectural sights shown in the cinema bring to the treasury of kingdom 2,6 milliard of pound sterling in a year».

As a trend in visiting movie locations has emerged a new tourism product named film tourism was born late 1980s. If a literary tourism emerged recently, film tourism has been used successfully by Hollywood movies. The Spanish island of Tenerife accepted cinema pilgrims the first since an audience saw moonscapes on the screen, has been filmed by George Lucas in «Star Wars». By the first «stream» of development cinematourism in Great Britain was a trip on the places of surveys of cult saga about brave Harry Potter. «In average such trip is costed by 1.5 – 2 thousands of doll. The admirers of film can visit the abbey of XII in town Gloucester, Norman cathedral, Royal school, which were transformed into the hallowed corridors of Hogwarts school. Head of city council of Gloucester Paul James asserts that the cinema is of a city the considerable use. «Undoubtedly, it stimulates our economy and instrumental in appearance of Gloucester on the tourist maps of the world».

A «tour named «On tracks Harry Potter's» is offered also and Russian tour operators, for example UTE Megapolusi M. The program of tour includes a journey to the market of Boro (Borough Market), where the surveys some episodes of film, in the London zoo, and also visiting of primary sights of London. According to leader of child's department UTE Megapolusi, private schools send whole classes in this tour. The cost of tour is 900 – 1200 euros».

There is no doubt that film tourism can be valuable vehicle for destination marketing and even better for new tourism product development as well. New product developments around the films such «Lord of the Rings» and «Harry Potter» helps to create tourist attractions, film museums, exhibitions for bringing in greater numbers of tourists of different categories. The plenty of numbers of marketings researches, proving direct connection between the realisation of successful film and growth of tourist's number in the country where was

made a film. New Zealand has been the highest – beneficiary of movie tourism – in recent years with the Lord of the Rings trilogy leading directly to the establishment of a filmmaking empire in this far – flung corner of the world. Fan-tolkienist can visit here more than 150 locations with original sceneries from a survey: small town of Hobbiton, Mordor, rebuilt on territory of national park Tongariro, Izengard and other. Amount of persons interested to visit Middle earth on a few days, grew on 17% after the realisation of the first part of film in 2001 and yet on 40% in following years. Now arriving in the country welcome words «welcome to Middle earth », and any tourist agency besides traditional fishings and kayaking are offering the thematic tours in the places of surveys».

In Great Britain in 2006 was made a rating of biggest-selling for cinematourism countries. An unrivaled leader was become by New Zealand, where were shot the fairy-tale «Lord of the Rings». Here in the township of Matamata was built in wood and gypsum the country of Hobbiton. Now a national park Tongariro is known as a gloomy country of Mordor. Local tourist agency organize tours on the magic forest Izengard (national park Maunt Espaying), to down the river Ford Bruynen, which the members of Fraternity of Ring were alloyed on, or to the forest of Rivendell (regional park Kaitoke). In this connection, New Zealand's tourists companies created new direction of tourism – «Tolkien tourism». To the following by a views of experts, the surveys of «Lord of Rings» became reason of unbelievable growth of tourist stream to New Zealand.

On the second place was disposed an island - Kefaloniya - place, where take place the events of famous movie «Captain Corelli's Mandolin» produced by John Madden.

The third place is occupied by Thailand. Tourist boom at one time was in Pkhi Pkhi which became famous to due to film «Beach» with Leonardo di Kaprio in main role.

A fourth place is an island Malta («Troy» 2004). On Malta was shoted all stages what was took place into the Troy's walls. The main sceneries (city, gate, king's palace) for surveys were built in fort of «Rikasoli» on island Malta.

Locks a list is Kenya with «Out of Africa» movie of producer Sydney Pollack going out on screens in 1985.

Geography of cinematourism is vast in present time. Unconditionally, one of biggest-selling directions for cinematourists is America. There industry of cinematourism is put in a great way. A great numbers of theme park, attractions, excursions on a film studio, where visitors can see sceneries of favourite movies, suits of actors and to know some secrets of filmmaking. New York is most famous in cinematographic sights. Walking along the alleys of the Central park you can remember shots from films « Autumn In New York» and «Green Card». Guides from any tourist office with pleasure will show you the stage of the Central park, familiar on a film «Breakfast at Tiffany's», or the fire station of «Ghostbusters». Also one of the biggest-selling excursions in New

York is a bus tour «Sex and the City » named by serial. For three with a half hours it is possible to visit about 40 memorable places.

France is the real paradise for fans of movies. In Marseilles it is possible to sweep on the roads of films «Taxi» and «Taxi-2», and visit resting-places « Mr. Bean». But the most popular places is Paris, place where lived and worked waitress Amélie «Le Fabuleux Destin D'Amélie Poulain». After releasing a film on a screen real “ameliymania» began in Paris: in her honour named shops, cafe, restaurants, hotels and children. And in a cafe, where a heroine (Deux moulins) worked, were huge turns. And in 2006 the main parisian museum Louvre was visited by the record amount of tourists – 8,3 million persons. According to official statistical information, the amount of visitors was increased on 600 thousands of persons as compared to 2005. Independent experts estimate growth of number of visitors for a year on 11% as a result of popularity of film « Da Vinci Code».

Another «Mecca» of movie tourism – Tunis. There near a small town Tozeur is real village of Luke Skywalker. Farther southward, through hydrochloric plains, is a little deserted village named Matmata, which is not on a map, but 700 houses of stone age of which also entered in film.

Barrandov's film studio and classic European architecture made of Czechia «European Hollywood». On the gloomy and grey streets of Prague was an action of such films as «Amadeus», « Mission: Impossible», « The Bourne Identity» and ect.

Italy start to attract the great number of people who interested in «cinemasights». Lately cinematourism began to develop more tourists arrive in a country with purpose to visit the places of surveys of the favourite movies or serials. It is calculated, in the world annual about 100 million persons arrive to country to follow the tracks of favourite heroes. And 10 million such tourists are varrive to Italy. There are 1 700 places on Apennines, where were shots different films. According to edition «QuiTouring» in a year it's visited by about 41 million tourists. Tourist agencies understood profitability of this type of tourism and their brochure conspicuous by tours, where were made such movies as «La Dolce Vita» (Sweet life) with Federico Fellini, « Roman Holiday» with Audrey Hepburn, «Angels and Demons» and ect.

One more filmcult place is Scotland. Many picturesque stages of film «Braveheart» were shoted in a north-scotch upland. In particular, the valleys of Glencoe and Glen-Nevis is showed in film. Also in the «Braveheart» viewer can see the lock of Trim (Baile Atha Troim) in Mit county. Trim was built in 1172 and had time for this time to change a few proprietors. Now a monument of architecture is a public proprietor. From 2000 he is opened for a free visit.

In respect of Russia, cinemaproducers can offer a product for development of cinematourism. Russia is known soviet hits which knows and loves by internal spectator. In Moscow and Petersburg some of agencies offers excursions on the places of surveys of films «Three poplars along Plyuschikha

street», «Be careful of car» or the «Unbelievable adventures of Italians in Russia».

In Russia, where nearly every city or region was or is presently the movie set of some film sphere of cinematourism while new and not so the strongly developed direction. But there are a some suggestions offers by Krasnodar's Territory. Gorgeous Sonth nature, sea, mountains and, all it create ideal conditions for surveys. Kuban – place where arrived and continue to arrives a lot of domestic and foreign film crew, which exite curiosity of locals, resorts and holiday - makers. It is offered to visit five most well – knowed place of «cinema's fame» of the Krasnodar's Territory and Adygei.

#### 1. «Cossack retro».

Kurgansk named the most cossack place in the Krasnodar's Territory – exactly in Kurgansk in 1949 the shoted the famous picture of I. Pyreva «Kuban cossacks». This was the first colour full-length film in history of the Russian cinema. For the habitants of Kurgansk a legendary film became a touristic brand. Locals conduct folklore cossack's festival and restore a famous fair arch from a film.

#### 2. Black sea Hollywood

Black sea coast and a resort became a movie set for the most favourite Russians films. From Sochi port had left in an ill-starred oversea trip «Diamond hand» Semen Semenovich Gorbunkov . In Tuapse's district at a rock Kiseleva had shoted the famous stage of fishing on the Black stone from that film.

#### 3. Storm ruins

For the shots of serial «Storm Gate» (2005, First channel), in which, action is took place in the war-time in Chechnya, was chosen the resort Gelendzhik. For a film in mountains erected scenery of ruins of fortress. After the showing of serial on Stste channel «ruins» became touristic sight. Local enthusiasts organized the popular auto route of the «Storm gate».

#### 4. Caucasus

Another film, devoted a war theme on Caucasus, where the role of Chechnya was «played» by Adygei. The «Block» (1998) of producer Alexandr Rogozhkin was shoted in a popular tourist district Lago-Naki at the backbone of Azish-tau. There also was shoted serial «Hero of our time» bassed on work of Michael Lermontov. Operating in present time holiday excursions and routes includes trip to the places of surveys. It is have to opportunity to delight by majestic panoramas on the valley of the river White and the main Caucasian backbone.

#### 5. Palaces of soviet period

Sochi's sanatorium the named of Ordzhonikidze, built in 30th of XX century with an enormous park fountain and palace complex became natural scenery for surveys filma-tale «old Man Khottabych». At the beginning of XXI century there had shoted movie «Park of Soviet period» was made in the sanatoriums of «Russia» and “”Sochi””.

It should be noted, that only a few touroperator nowadays can offer cinematravel. The majority cinematrips now is the individual tours from tour agencies, or quite independent trips.

Filmtourism is upcoming direction of touristic industry. Many tourperators seriously perceive movietourism as advertising and organize the visits of places surveys of cult films. In general cinematourism uses all by greater popularity in the world, the list of cinemasights is filled up with every new loud premiere. Touristic company make the special cinemaroutes, publishing guidebook and brochure. A tendency develops so swiftly, that cash pictures serve as the excellent audiovisual advertising of different countries of the world and regions Lord of the Rings, Harry Potter and other world famous actions unfluence upon touristic directions and raised it on new level. For many tourictic destination and sights film industry became an effective marketing instrument.

To sum up filmtourism is a new and perspective type of tourism which offers new rounds and mordification of existing tours. For example in the last pair of years one of popular direction of movietourism become small town Forks in the state Washington. The most of stages the first saga «Twilights» was shoted in Forks. There fans of «Twilights» can feel deeply all atmosphere of film - they can attend school, where studied Bella and Edward, to have a drink glass of wine in the same restaurant in which couple conducted the first appointment.

Popularization such the film as Twilightsand Harry Potter, the stream of tourists in these places was increased practically twice. In accordance with this trend which probably, will proceed and in the subsequent years filmtourism will bring high benefit not only United states, and Great Britain (in connection with realizing Harry Potter), but also to other countries developing this type of tourism.

## SEKTION DEUTSCH

### FAMILIENSTRUKTUREN DER WOLGADEUTSCHEN AM BEISPIEL DER KOLONIE PFEIFER (HEUTE GLINUSCHKA) IN DER MITTE DES 19. JAHRHUNDERTS

*J. S. Borisenko*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Michail V. Bulychev, Dr. der Geschichtswissenschaften

#### **Einleitung**

Die Wolgakolonisation hat ihren Anfang mit der Veröffentlichung des Manifestes vom 22. Juli 1763 von Zarin Katharina II. im Jahre 1764 genommen (Полное собрание законов Российской империи. Собр. 1-е. 1762. Т. 16, № 11880. С. 313.). Wie jede Migration führte auch die Auswanderung von Deutschen an die Wolga zu tiefgreifenden gesellschaftlichen Veränderungen.

Als Teil eines umfangreichen Projektes soll untersucht werden, ob sich auch die Familienstrukturen der deutschen Siedler nach der Einwanderung verändert haben oder ob sie gleich geblieben sind. In der vorindustriellen Zeit überwog nämlich in Westeuropa die Form der Kleinfamilie<sup>26</sup>, in Osteuropa der Typ der Großfamilie (Mir)<sup>27</sup>. Damit berühren wir ein wichtiges Problem der Bevölkerungsgeschichte. Die ungefähre Grenze bildet die Hajnal-Linie, die sich etwa von St. Petersburg bis Triest erstrecken soll. Sie ist benannt nach John Hajnal, der diese Theorie 1965 aufgestellt hatte (Hajnal, John, 1965). Als Beispiel habe ich die Kolonie Pfeifer, heute Gwardejskoe südlich von Saratow, ausgewählt. Der zeitliche Rahmen wird durch die Revisionen von 1834 und 1857 vorgegeben.

Die Untersuchung erfolgt in vier Schritten:

- Zuerst werden die Formen der Familienorganisation in der Kolonie Pfeifer in den Revisionsjahren 1834 und 1857 gesucht,
- zweitens wird der dort überwiegende Familientyp festgestellt,
- drittens werden einerseits die Familienstrukturen der Deutschen an der Wolga mit denen des osteuropäischen Modells und andererseits mit denen des westeuropäischen Modells, also der Herkunftsregionen, verglichen,
- viertens werden die Gründe für mögliche Abweichungen der Familientypen gesucht und erklärt.

<sup>26</sup> Kleinfamilie oder Kernfamilie ist die Familie, die aus einem Ehepaar mit oder ohne Kinder besteht.

<sup>27</sup> Komplexe Großfamilie ist die Familie, die aus zwei oder mehr Ehepaaren besteht. Bei dieser Familie kann man noch unterscheiden zwischen Drei- und Mehrgenerationenfamilie.

Die Erforschung der russischen bäuerlichen Familie ist seit längerem im Gange. Die Untersuchung der Familienstrukturen der deutschen Kolonisten steht allerdings erst in den Anfängen. Trotz einer großen Anzahl von Publikationen zur Geschichte der Wolgadeutschen unterschiedlichen Niveaus finden wir keine systematischen Untersuchungen und Darstellungen über Demographie und Familienstruktur<sup>28</sup>.

Die von mir benutzten Daten habe ich aus den Revisionen der Jahre 1834 und 1857 gewonnen<sup>29</sup>. Die der deutschen Kolonien sind nicht in russischer, sondern in deutscher Sprache verfasst.

Revisionen sind Volkszählungen, die im Abstand von mehreren Jahren durchgeführt werden, und für jede Siedlung jede einzelne Familie mit den darin lebenden Personen auflisten: Den Familienvorstand mit Frau, Söhnen, Töchtern, Enkeln, Urenkeln, Großeltern, Urgroßeltern und ggf. weitere Familienmitglieder<sup>30</sup>. Aus diesen Angaben können wir nicht nur die Zahl der Familienmitglieder sondern vor allem auch die Struktur der Familien erarbeiten.

### **Material und Methoden**

Die unterschiedlichen Familienformen lassen sich nach bestimmten Typen klassifizieren. Wir orientieren uns an dem von Boris N. Mironov entwickelten Modell eines nach folgenden Kategorien bestimmten Familiensystems (Миронов, 2003):

Eine Familie kann bestehen

1. aus 1 Person
2. aus einzelnen Verwandten ohne eigene Familie
3. aus einer Kernfamilie
4. aus einer erweiterten Familie<sup>31</sup>
5. aus einer Großen patriarchalen Familie<sup>32</sup>

Nach diesem Modell wird im Folgenden überprüft, ob die deutschen Kolonisten die in Deutschland üblichen Familienformen bewahren oder ob sie neue Familientypen geschaffen haben.

<sup>28</sup> *Кlaus A. A.* Наши колонии. Опыты и материалы по истории и статистик иностранной колонизации в России. Спб.: Типография В.В. Нусвальга, 1869. Вып. 1; *Велицын А.А.* Немцы в России. Очерки исторического развития и настоящего положения немецких колоний на юге и востоке России. Спб.: Типография Высочайше утвержд. Товарищ. «Общественная Польза», 1893; *Дитц Я.Е.* История поволжских немцев-колонистов. М.: Готика, 2000; *Плеве И.Р.* Немецкие колонии на Волге во второй половине XVIII века. М.: Готика, 2008.

<sup>29</sup> Ревизская сказка колонистов за 1835 г. Камышинский уезд // Государственный архив Саратовской области (далее ГАСО). Ф. 28. Ед. хр. 839. С. 171-239. Тоже за 1857 г. // ГАСО. Ф. 28. Оп. 1. Д. 2185. Л. 184-283.

<sup>30</sup> Darüber hinaus ist die ebenfalls verzeichnete Gesamtzahl der Bevölkerung Russlands nach Geschlecht, Lebensalter, Familienstand und beruflicher Tätigkeit von Bedeutung. Die Erstellung einer Revision dauerte 1-2 Jahre.

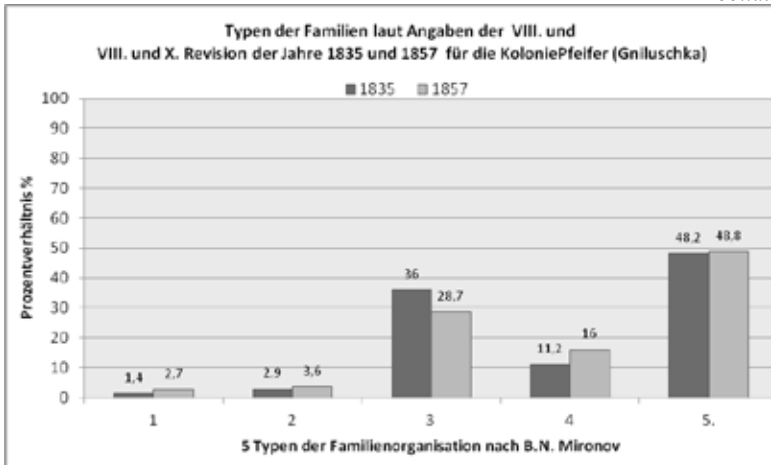
<sup>31</sup> Erweiterte Familie, darunter ein Ehepaar mit Kindern sowie mit Verwandten, die nicht verheiratet sind.

<sup>32</sup> Große patriarchale Familie = Ein oder mehrere Männer mit ihren Familien leben unter dem Dach des Familienvorstandes, der ihr Vorfahr (Vater oder Großvater) ist.

## Untersuchung

Die beinahe zwanzig Jahre auseinander liegenden Revisionen von Pfeifer aus den Jahren 1835 und 1857 haben zu einem aufschlussreichen Ergebnis geführt. Das wird in folgendem Diagramm der fünf Familientypen deutlich.

Abbildung 1



Quelle: Ревизская сказка за 1835 г. // ГАСО. Ф. 28. Оп. 1. Д. 839. Л. 171-239; Ревизская сказка за 1857 г. // ГАСО. Ф. 28. Оп. 1. Д. 2185. Л. 184-283.

Aus der Abbildung 1. geht in aller Deutlichkeit hervor, dass in Pfeifer die Große patriarchalische Familie, d.h., die aus mehreren Generationen zusammengesetzte Familie, im Jahre 1835 mit 48,2 % und im Jahre 1857 mit 48,8 % weit überwiegt. Der Anteil der Kernfamilien liegt 1835 bei den Kolonisten lediglich bei 36 % und 1857 bei 28,7 %.

Abbildung 2

### Durchschnittliche Mitgliederzahl der bäuerlichen Familien in Russland

Gebiete	1850 Jahren
Norden	6,8
Nordwesten	6,8
Nichtschwarzerdegebiete	6,8
Schwarzerdegebiete	10,2
<b>Wolgagebiet</b>	<b>8,2</b>
Europäisches Russland	8,4
Kolonie Pfeifer (Gniluschka)	10



Quelle: Миронов Б.Н. Социальная история России периода империи (XIX - начало XXв.). Генезис личности, демократической семьи, гражданского общества и правового государства. Спб.: Дмитрий Буланин, 1999. Т. 1. С. 221.

Die Abbildung 2. macht sichtbar, dass der Unterschied der durchschnittlichen Mitgliederzahl der Familie in Wolgagebiet nicht bedeutend ist: 10 Personen bei den Wolgadeutschen (1854) und 8,2 Personen bei den russischen Bauern. In den Schwarzerdegebieten Russlands sind die Daten mit denen der Wolgakolonien tatsächlich identisch: 10 Personen in der durchschnittlichen Kolonistenfamilie und 10,2 bei den russischen Bauern. Jedoch war diese Angabe in den industriellen und Gewerbegebieten (der Norden, Nordwesten und Nichtschwarzerdegebiete Zentrum) weniger.

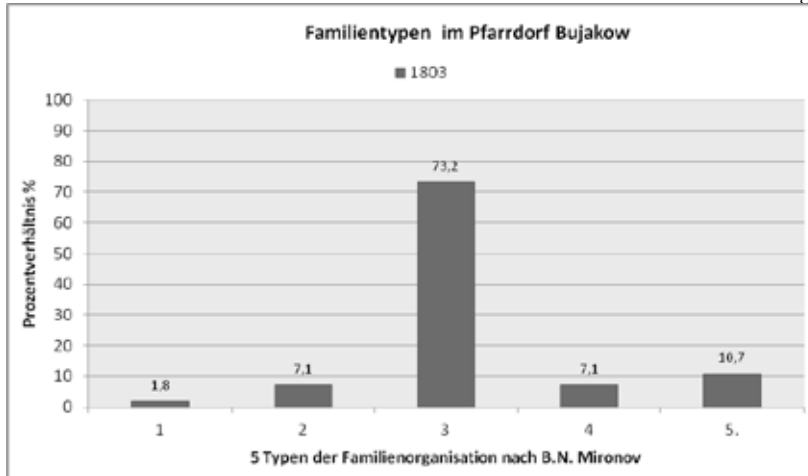
Es zeugt davon, dass der Charakter der wirtschaftlichen Tätigkeit der Bevölkerung den ersten Einfluss auf die Größe der Familie leistete: die Beschäftigung von der Agrikultur (die Hauptbeschäftigung der Kolonisten - die Agrikultur) trug zur Vergrößerung des Umfanges der Familie, und die Beschäftigung vom Handel, der Industrie in ihren verschiedenen Formen und den Gewerben hingegen - der Verkleinerung des Umfanges der Familie bei (Миронов, 2003).

Auf der Grundlage der Revisionen haben wir festgestellt, dass in der vorliegenden Periode die Zahl der komplexen Großfamilie deutlich überwiegt. Nun wollen wir diese Daten mit denen vergleichen, die M. Szoltysek für die aus mehreren Dörfern zusammengesetzte Pfarrei Bujakov in Oberschlesien vorgelegt hat, die sich in der Übergangszone der Hajnal-Linie befindet. Die Daten beziehen sich zwar auf das Jahr 1803, sind aber dennoch für unsere Fragestellung aussagekräftig.

Wenn wir nun die Klassifizierung nach Mironov auf die Daten der Pfarrei Bujakow anwenden, wird deutlich sichtbar, dass dort, anders als in Pfeifer, der Typ der Kernfamilie überwiegt, die aus einem Ehepaar mit oder ohne Kinder besteht. Nach den aus allen zur Pfarrei Bujakow gehörenden Siedlungen erfassten Daten entsprechen 69 % der Familien diesem Typ. Lediglich 27 % der Familien sind der komplexen Großfamilie zuzurechnen. In den unterschiedlichen zur Pfarrei gehörigen Dörfern allerdings variieren die Anteile der Kernfamilien zwischen 61 % und 74 %, die der komplexen Großfamilie zwischen 22% und 36 %. (Шолтычек. 2008. С. 246). Die Familienstrukturen dieser Pfarrei, die in der Übergangszone der Linie-Hajnal liegt, entsprechen folglich dem westeuropäischen Typ.

Wenn wir auch noch die Familienstruktur des Dorfes Hücker-Aschen in Westfalen (Deutschland) im Jahre 1843 zum Vergleich heranziehen, so finden wir übereinstimmende Verhältnisse: 7,3 % Kernfamilien stehen 79,8 % komplexen Großfamilien gegenüber (Familie zwischen Tradition und Moderne, 1981.Tab. 16, S. 174.).

So können wir auf der Grundlage der vorgelegten Daten die Schlussfolgerung ziehen, dass die deutschen Kolonisten an der Wolga ihre herkömmliche



Quelle: М. Шолтычек. Семья и домохозяйство в центральной Европе (на примере прихода Буйков в XVII – XIX вв.) // Историческая демография. / Под ред. Б.М. Денисенко, И.А. Троицкой. М.: МАКС Пресс. 2008. Вып. 14. С. 248.

Familienstruktur des westeuropäischen Typs bis zur Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts – möglicherweise schon am Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts -aufgegeben haben. Sie haben dabei kein eigenständiges Muster entwickelt und es bleibt die Frage, ob sie sich am Muster der komplexen Großfamilie ihrer russischen Nachbarn oder an den Gegebenheiten von Landwirtschaft und Dorfgeneration orientiert haben.

### **Erörterung der Ergebnisse**

Die deutschen Kolonisten an der Wolga lebten in der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts überwiegend in komplexen Großfamilien nach Mironow in „Großen patriarchalen Familien“ und organisierten ihre Landwirtschaft entsprechend. Dafür können mehrere Gründe genannt werden:

1. Das russische System der Verteilung der landwirtschaftlichen Flächen nahm mehr oder weniger regelmäßig im Abstand von einigen Jahren eine Neuverteilung vor und zwar nach der Anzahl der erwachsenen Männer je Familie. Somit lag es auch für die Kolonistenfamilien nahe, sich in großen Familien mit mehreren Generationen und entsprechend vielen Männern zusammen zu schließen.

2. Die Großfamilie besitzt angesichts ihres Umfangs und ihrer Komplexität durch Alters- und Geschlechtsverteilung eine höhere Arbeitseffektivität und günstigere Organisationsform als die Kernfamilie. Dazu kommen die familiäre Kooperation und die wirksamere Arbeitsteilung in Verbindung mit der Leistungsfähigkeit je nach Alter und Geschlecht (Миронов, 2003).

3. Die Große patriarchale Familie garantiert dauerhafte Stabilität und stellt einen wichtigen Faktor des Wohlstandes in den agrarischen Regionen dar. In der kleinen Stammfamilie konnten Krankheit, Invalidität oder Tod, etwa des Vaters oder der Mutter, die Existenz von Familie und landwirtschaftlichem Betrieb erheblich gefährden oder sogar beenden. Im Gegensatz dazu konnte die Große patriarchale Familie solche Verluste viel leichter ausgleichen. Dieser Vorteil ist schon von den Zeitgenossen hervorgehoben worden (Дитц, 2000).

#### Schlussfolgerung

Auf der Datengrundlage der Revisionen von 1835 und 1857 wurden die Muster der Familienstrukturen der Kolonie Pfeifer (Gniluschka) untersucht. Die weit überwiegende Zahl der Kolonisten an der Wolga stammte aus Deutschland, also aus einem Gebiet, in welchem traditionell die westeuropäische Kernfamilie überwog. Dieses Modell haben wir am Beispiel von Buljakow zum Vergleich herangezogen.

In unserer Kolonie Pfeifer hat sich jedoch im Laufe der ersten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts das russische Modell der Großen patriarchalen Familie entwickelt. Es wurde offenbar vom russischen Familientyp entlehnt, der auf die einheimischen Arbeits- und Organisationsformen in der Landwirtschaft abgestimmt war.

Es ist hervorzuheben, dass das vorliegende Modell der Familienorganisation für die deutschen Kolonien in Wolgagebiet offenbar charakteristisch ist. Der Vergleich mit Balzer legt das nahe. Denn die dort gewonnenen Ergebnisse zeigen in der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts eine übereinstimmende Verteilung der Familientypen. Eine deutliche Mehrheit der Großen komplexen Familien mit 67% und der kleinen Kernfamilien mit 19%<sup>33</sup>.

#### Danksagung

Ich bin Professor Wolfgang Hartung für seine Ratschläge sehr dankbar. Er leitet das Projekt "Demographie und Familienstrukturen der Wolgadeutschen" am Institut für Geschichte und internationale Beziehungen, in dem er mit einer Gruppe von Studenten die Kolonie Balzer, heutzutage Krasnoarmejsk, untersucht. Nach dem gleichen Muster und Algorithmus habe ich die Familienstrukturen der Kolonie Pfeifer bearbeitet.

Insbesondere möchte ich auch bei meinem wissenschaftlichen Leiter Dozent Michail Bulytshev bedanken. Als Fachmann auf dem Gebiet der Demographie hat er mir wertvolle Ratschläge erteilt.

#### LITERATUR:

1. *Велицын А.А.* Немцы в России. Очерки исторического развития и настоящего положения немецких колоний на юге и востоке России. Спб.: Типография Высочайше утвржд. Товарищ. «Общественная Польза», 1893;

<sup>33</sup> Belegen in den Projektunterlagen "Demographie und Familienstrukturen der Wolgadeutschen". Ревизская сказка за 1850 г. Камышинский уезд // ГАСО. Ф. 28. Оп. 1. Д. 1570.

2. *Дитц Я.Е.* История поволжских немцев-колонистов. М. : Готика, 2000;
3. *Клаус А. А.* Наши колонии. Опыты и материалы по истории и статистике иностранной колонизации в России. СПб. : типография В.В. Нусвальта, 1869. Вып. 1.
4. *Мионов Б. Н.* Социальная история России периода империи (XVIII – начало XX вв.). СПб.: Дмитрий Буланин, 2003. Т. 1.
5. *Плеве И.Р.* Немецкие колонии на Волге во второй половине XVIII века. М. : Готика, 2008.
6. Полное собрание законов Российской империи. Собр. 1-е. 1762. Т. 16, № 11880.
7. Ревизская сказка колонистов за 1835 г. Камышинский уезд (колония Пфейфер (Гнилушка)) // Государственный архив Саратовской области (далее ГАСО). Ф. 28. Ед. хр. 839; Тоже за 1857 г. // ГАСО. Ф. 28. Оп. 1. Д. 2185 ; Ревизская сказка за 1850 г. Камышинский уезд (колония Бальцер) // ГАСО. Ф. 28. Оп. 1. Д. 1570.
8. *Шолтычек М.* Семья и домохозяйство в центральной Европе (на примере прихода Буяков в XVII – XIX вв.) // Историческая демография / Под ред. Б.М. Денисенко, И.А. Троицкой. М. : МАКС Пресс, 2008. Вып. 14.
9. Familie zwischen Tradition und Moderne. Studien zur Geschichte der Familie in Deutschland und Frankreich vom 16. bis zum 20. Jahrhundert. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1981.
10. *Hajnal, John:* European Marriage Pattern in Perspective. In: Population in History, hg. von David V. Glass and David E.C. Eversley. London. 1965.

## HÖFLICHKEIT ALS ETIKETTENKULTUR IN DEUTSCHEN UND RUSSISCHEN PHRASEOLOGISMEN

*V.N.Burenko, T.N.Stupina*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Tatjana N. Stupina, Dr. für Philologie

In der Sprachwissenschaft des XXI. Jahrhunderts wird einer neuen Sprachforschungstendenz, in deren Rahmen die Sprache als Gesamtheit verschiedener Koden im Erkenntnisprozess interpretiert wird, ein wichtiger Platz eingeräumt. Andererseits ist die Sprache von der Kultur nicht zu trennen, sie sprießt in die Kultur rein, bringt sie zum Ausdruck. Die Sprache wird als allerwichtigste Voraussetzung der allgemeinen Kulturentwicklung in der Welt betrachtet, so W. von Humboldt (Воробьев, 1996).

Da sich die sprachlich-kulturellen Wechselbeziehungen am deutlichsten in der Phraseologie offenbaren, hat die Erforschung phraseologischer Fonds zweier Sprachen (in unserem Fall sind es Deutsch und Russisch) vom linguistisch-kulturellen Gesichtspunkt aus einen großen praktisch-wissenschaftlichen Wert. Vor allem gilt es für den Bereich der interkulturellen Kompetenz. Das Absondern von universalen und nationalen spezifisch-kulturellen Wesenspunkten, die sich in verschiedenen Sprachen zu finden sind, bleibt bis jetzt nur zum Teil erforscht. Unbeantwortet bleibt auch die Frage, auf welche

Weise in verschiedenen Sprachfondssektoren kultur-signifikante Spezifik von Sprachmentalität nachgezeigt wird (Телия, 1999).

Die Feststellung vom Allgemeinen und Unterschiedlichen in Phraseologismen zweier oder mehrerer Sprachen ist auf der Basis der Diskursanalyse sinnvoll, weil – wie bekannt – das phraseologische Wortgut die Entwicklung der Kultur akkumuliert.

Jedes Volk hat seine eigene Wahrnehmungsweise und schafft sein eigenes Weltbild, und das sieht man deutlicher beim Vergleich zweier Wahrnehmungssysteme (Березин, 2003:293).

Die traditionelle Erforschung der Phraseologismen (hier der Sprichwörter) ließ ihre thematischen Abrisse klären. Dazu gehören semantische Segmente “Liebe”, “Freundschaft”, “Fleiß”, “Arbeit” und a.m. Die Höflichkeit als Etikettenkultur ist in dieser semantischen Reihe sehr wichtig. In den beiden zu erforschenden Sprachen versteht man darunter Regeln für das gute Benehmen (Duden, 1989:729; Ожегов, 1954:789). Das gute Benehmen aber wird, wie es sich herausgefunden hat, in der deutschen und der russischen phraseologischen Kultur verschiedenartig konzipiert. Im vorliegenden Artikel werden die von uns erarbeiteten statistischen Angaben, die das Gemeinsame und das Unterschiedliche in der Semantik der deutschen und der russischen Sprichwörter zum Thema „Höflichkeit“ festlegen, in den Diagrammen unten veranschaulicht. Die thematischen Sprichwörter mit dem Schwerpunkt „Höflichkeit“ sind den deutschen und den russischen Nachschlagewerken entnommen. (Берков, 2001), (Bachmann, 1959), (Duden, 1992). Die Anzahl der deutschen Sprichwörter mit dem Schwerpunkt “Höflichkeit” beträgt 115, die der russischen jeweils 98 Einheiten.

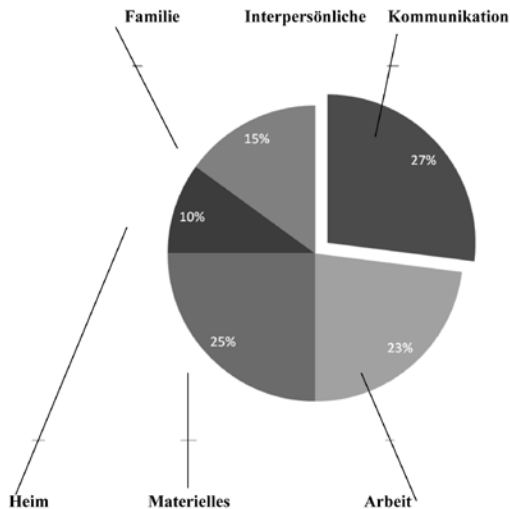


Diagramm 1. Das Thema “Höflichkeit“ in den deutschen Sprichwörtern

Diagramm 2. Das Thema "Höflichkeit" in den russischen Sprichwörtern

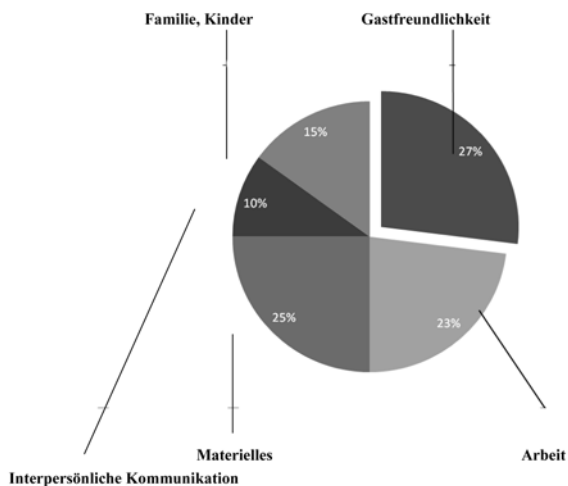


Diagramm 2. Das Thema "Höflichkeit" in den russischen Sprichwörtern

Die Diskursanalyse zeigt, dass in der deutschen Sprache die Höflichkeit meist mit dem Schwerpunkt „Interpersönliche Kommunikation/Umgang mit Menschen“ verstanden wird, in der russischen Sprache aber dominiert deren Interpretation als „Gastfreundlichkeit“.

Das semantische Feld der deutschen Sprichwörter zum Thema "Höflichkeit als gutes Benehmen in der Gesellschaft" lässt sich weiter strukturieren:

Höflich sein – menschlich sein: „Höflichkeit ist die Blüte der Menschlichkeit. Wer nicht höflich genug, ist auch nicht menschlich genug“.

Höflich sein – guten Eindruck auf die anderen machen und davon profitieren: „Höflichkeit ist nicht Schuldigkeit. „Eine Höflichkeit ist der anderen wert“.

Höflich sein – gepflegt aussehen: „Reine Wäsche und Höflichkeit zieren einen allezeit“.

Höflich sein – sich gut benehmen, Fehler und Missverständnisse anderer Menschen nicht bemerken: „Darüber schweigt man als höflicher Mensch“.

Höflich sein – achtungsvoll den anderen gegenüber sein: „Höfliche Worte vermögen viel und kosten doch wenig“.

Höflich sein – „a-priori“ pragmatisch sein: „Höflichkeit – kleine Münze mit großer Kaufkraft“.

Höflich sein – sich zurückhaltend benehmen: „Reden ist Silber, Schweigen ist Gold“. „Bescheidenheit ist der Anfang der Höflichkeit“.

Höflich sein – sich tolerant in Bezug auf andere positionieren: „Im Deutschen lügt man, wenn man höflich ist“.

Höflich sein – die Zeit von sich selbst und anderen sparen: „Pünktlichkeit ist die Höflichkeit der Könige“

Manchmal sind solche Regeln guten Benehmens in den Sprichwörtern ironisch gefärbt: „Höflichkeit ist ein Zier, weiter kommt man ohne ihr“/ Der erste Eindruck ist sehr wichtig (ein Zier), aber man kann in der Tat ohne sie auskommen.

Das semantische Feld der russischen Sprichwörter zum Thema „Höflichkeit als Gastfreundlichkeit“ lässt sich anders strukturieren:

Höflich sein – Gäste gut bewirten: „Гостю щей не жалей, да погушей».

„Чем богаты, тем и рады».

Höflich sein – andere respektieren: „Не дорог обед, а дорог привет».

Höflich sein – Gäste offenherzig empfangen: „Хороший гость дому радость», «Встречай не с лестью, а с честью».

Höflich sein – Gastfreundlichkeit der anderen nicht missbrauchen: „В гости ходить, и к себе надо водить», «Где рады, там не учащай, а где не рады, там век не бывай»

Höflich sein – Die Zeit der Gäste/nicht erwartete Gäste achtungsvoll empfinden: «Не задерживай уходящего, не прогоняй приходящего».

Höflich sein – sich als Gast bescheiden benehmen: «В чужом доме не будь приметлив, а будь приветлив».

Die durchgemachte Analyse lässt feststellen, dass sprachlich-philosophisch gesehen die beiden Sprachen verschiedene mentale Vektoren der Interpretation der Höflichkeit aufweisen: in der deutschen Sprache “Ich und die anderen”, in der russischen Sprache - ”Die anderen und ich”.

Das Fazit der durchgemachten Analyse lässt die oben erwähnte Hypothese, dass die Sprachen die Entwicklung der nationalen Kulturen akkumulieren, Wertvorstellungen durch das Prisma des Sprachbewusstseins widerspiegeln, bestätigen.

#### LITERATUR:

1. *Воробьев В.В.* Лингвокультурология (теория и методы). М. : РУДН, 1996. 27с
2. *Березин Ф.М.* Общее языкознание. Минск, 2003. 293 с
3. *Берков В.П.* Современные германские языки. М., 2001.
4. *Телия В.Н.* От редактора. Телия В.Н. Фразеология в контексте культуры. М., 1999.
5. *Телия В.Н.* Русская фразеология. Семантический, прагматический и лингвокультурный аспекты, М., 1996.
6. *Ожегов И.* Словарь русского языка. 15-е изд., М., 1984. 789 с.
7. *Bachmann G.* Geflügelte Worte. Frankfurt am Main, 1959.
8. *Duden.* Redewendungen und sprichwörtliche Redensarten. Mannheim, 1992. S.729
9. *Friederich W.* Moderne deutsche Idiomatik. Alphabetisches Wörterbuch mit Definitionen und Beispielen. 2. Aufl. München., 1976.

10. Röhrich, Lutz., Das große Lexikon der sprichwörtlichen Redensarten. 2Bände. Freiburg/ Basel Phraseologismen in deutschen Wörterbüchern Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der lexikographischen Behandlung von Phraseologismen im allgemeinen einsprachigen Wörterbuch von Adelung bis zur Gegenwart Hamburg., 2003/Wien., 1991.

KOMMUNIKATIV-PRAGMATISCHE FINCTIONEN  
JUGENDSPEZIFISCHEN WORTSCHATZES IN MÄDCHEN-  
ZEITSCHRIFTEN

*L. Charlamowa, A. Nebaikina*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Anna W. Nebaikina, Dr. für Philologie

Zielsetzung dieser Arbeit war es jugendspezifische Elemente in Mädchenzeitschriften unter sprachlichen und kommunikativ-*pragmatischen* Gesichtspunkten zu *analysieren*. Es wird der Frage nachgegangen, wie stark Autorinnen und Autoren von Mädchenzeitschriften altersspezifisch formulieren, um auf diese Weise ihre Zielgruppe direkt anzusprechen.

Um ihre Zielgruppe zu erreichen, versuchen Redakteure von Jugendpresse – bewusst oder unbewusst – inhaltlichen und sprachlichen Zugang zu den Mediennutzern zu finden, wobei ihr Bild vom Rezipienten wichtig ist. Dies geschieht inhaltlich über Themen, die Jugendliche interessieren. Außerdem gibt es eine Reihe von Strukturen und Stilmitteln, die in ähnlicher Ausprägung beim Sprechen von Jugendlichen beobachtet werden. Das sind Bezeichnungen für jugendspezifische Lebensformen und Interessen, für soziale Kategorien der Jugendkultur, für Handlungen und Sachverhalte des Alltags, für mentale und emotionale Zustände, Sprachmittel der Bewertung und Intensivierung. Die

tatsächliche Verwendung und Funktion dieser Sprachmittel in der massenmedialen Kommunikation ist jedoch noch nicht ausreichend untersucht worden; dasselbe gilt, allgemeiner gesagt, für die kommunikativ-pragmatischen Funktionen.

Der Begriff „Zeitschriften“ lässt sich nicht definieren, sondern nur explizieren und Definitionsversuche haben wenig Sinn. *In der wissenschaftlichen Literatur* wird deshalb ganz klar darauf *hingewiesen*. So sagt Bruno Tietz zu dieser Problematik: „Zeitschriften sind „von Natur aus“ undefinierbar. Alle lesen die, keiner kann die verbindlich definieren. Das einzige gemeinsame: Sie werden unter dem Begriff „Zeitschriften“ in den Statistikern geführt – ansonsten sind sie so vielfältig wie das Leben selbst“ (Tietz 1982).

Das oberste Ziel kommerzieller Zeitschriften ist das Erreichen möglichst hoher Verkaufszahlen. Interessant ist dabei, mit welchen Mitteln dieses Ziel erreicht werden kann und welche Rolle dabei die Sprachmittel spielen.



„Das Kommunikationsverhalten – und bemerkenswerterweise auch das übrige Freizeitverhalten der Menschen differenziert und individualisiert sich in Richtung auf die Wahrnehmung spezifischer Interessen und Vorlieben“ (Ronneberger 1986). Franz Ronneberger meint darunter, dass wegen Veränderungen in der Gesellschaft, sich auch Kommunikationsverhalten verändern. Mit den rasanten Medienentwicklungen in den letzten Jahrzehnten und der raschen Ausbreitung der neuen Medien in alle Bereiche der alltäglichen Lebenswelt ist wiederum eine völlig neue Situation entstanden. Der Fernseh-, Computer- und Telekommunikationskonsum hat stark zugenommen. Die Webseiten von Zeitungen, Radio- und Fernsehsendern sind die beliebtesten Informationsquellen im Internet. Die Menschen nutzen Angebote von Zeitungen und Magazinen im Netz. Große Unterschiede gibt es nach Altersgruppen: Während Senioren ab 65 am liebsten Webseiten von Zeitungen nutzen (zu 43 Prozent), informieren sich junge Nutzer bis 29 Jahre besonders gern bei Online-Angeboten von Radio- und TV-Sendern (zu 61 Prozent) ([http://www.bit-kom.org/de/markt\\_statistik/64026\\_68434.aspx](http://www.bit-kom.org/de/markt_statistik/64026_68434.aspx)). Darüber hinaus sind moderne Zeitschriften wichtige Sozialisationsräume für Jugendliche geworden; sie sind selbstverständlicher Teil ihres Alltags (Bilden, 2006).

Für die Zielgruppe der Mädchen existieren besondere Zeitschriften. Für Mädchenzeitschriften kann man keine deutliche Definition finden. Auf dem Sektor der Zeitschriften existieren sehr viele verschiedene Mädchenzeitschriften. Sie erscheinen für gewöhnlich etwa 7- bis 14 tändig oder auch monatlich. Sie richten sich an Mädchen und junge Frauen vom Kindesalter an bis ins Teenager-Alter. In den speziellen Zeitschriften für junge Mädchen in der Pubertät werden bevorzugt weibliche Themen behandelt, beispielsweise Liebe, Mode oder Kosmetik. Die Zeitschriften für jüngere Mädchen haben häufig Elfen, Feen oder auch Tierfreundschaften zum Inhalt. Diese Zeitschriften sind in der Regel altersgerecht gestaltet und beinhalten gewöhnlich einen Comic-Teil. Insbesondere bei Mädchen außerordentlich beliebt sind darüber hinaus die Pony- und Pferdezeitschriften. Die gedruckten Ausgaben der Mädchenzeitschriften haben den ähnlich gestalteten Internet-Seiten gegenüber den entscheidenden Vorteil, dass sie sich nicht nur überall mithinnehmen und lesen lassen, sondern darüber hinaus in der Regel wesentlich sorgfältiger recherchiert und zumeist garantiert jugendgerecht gestaltet sind (<http://www.online-abo-bestellen.de/Maedchenzeitschriften-R10030-S1.html>).

Zu den klassischen Mädchenzeitschriften in Deutschland kann man Zeitschriften zählen, die eine Mischung aus klassischen Frauen- und allgemeinen Jugendzeitschriften darstellen. Dazu gehören „Mädchen“, „Bravo Girl“, „Brigitte Young Miss“, „Kuschel Rock“, „Sally“ und „Miss Beauty“.

Als Korpusgrundlage für unsere Untersuchung wurden die *Online-Versionen* der Mädchenzeitschriften BRAVO GIRL, Mädchen und BRIGITTE YOUNG MISS ausgewählt. Sie haben eine *hohe Auflage* und wenden sich an teilweise unterschiedliche Altersstufen. BYM spricht durchschnittlich ältere Mädchen an als BG und Mädchen. Diese Zeitschriften existieren seit min-

destens 15 Jahren auf dem Zeitschriftenmarkt und haben sich etabliert. Das Korpus bilden Internetausgaben aus dem Jahr 2012.

Am Beispiel von Mädchenzeitschriften soll in dieser Arbeit gezeigt werden, inwieweit Jugendsprache verwendet und deren Gebrauch reflektiert wird. Ein besonderes Augenmerk soll dabei auf die kommunikativ-*pragmatischen Funktionen* der jugendsprachlichen Elemente in Mädchenzeitschriften gelegt werden.

Man kann heute die Untersuchungen der Jugendsprache in zwei große Richtungen aufteilen. Die eine Richtung der Jugendsprachanalyse ist die wissenschaftlich-linguistische, die andere medienorientiert-populärwissenschaftliche. Beide Dimensionen unterscheiden sich in verschiedenen Aspekten signifikant voneinander. „Während die wissenschaftlich-linguistische Richtung heute versucht, möglichst authentische Jugendsprache zu untersuchen und die Kommunikationssituation sowie die Kommunikationspartner zu berücksichtigen, hat die medienorientiert-populärwissenschaftliche Richtung nicht die authentische Jugendsprache im Blick, sondern das Herausstellen der Besonderheiten der Jugendsprache“ (Ingler, 1998:3).

In unserem Bericht konzentrieren wir uns auf die wissenschaftlich-linguistische Richtung, die möglichst authentische Jugendsprache untersucht und die Kommunikationssituation sowie die Kommunikationspartner berücksichtigt.

Die Thematik der Definition der Jugendsprache wird oft diskutiert, aber nicht geklärt. Unter dem Begriff „Jugendsprache“ versteht man „ein Medium der Selbstdarstellung von Jugendlichen, das einerseits der Identifikation und Kommunikation im Rahmen der Gruppe dient, andererseits der Abgrenzung von der als institutionalisiert und autoritätsbesetzt erfahrenen Welt der Erwachsenen und damit auch von einer Standardssprache mit normativem Anspruch“ (Brockhaus Enzyklopädie, 1993).

Eine einheitliche Jugendsprache, die von allen Jugendlichen verwendet wird, gibt es nicht. Jugendliche befinden sich in einer Phase der Identitätsfindung, möchten sich abgrenzen und selbst definieren. Dies drückt sich auch in ihrer Sprache aus. Es werden u.a. Superlative, Schimpfwörter verwendet, metaphorische („übertragene“), zumeist hyperbolische („vergrößernde“) Sprechweisen, Definitartikel bei Personennamen und so weiter.

Viele jugendsprachliche Ausdrücke verschwinden nach einigen Jahren wieder aus dem Sprachgebrauch, manches bleibt erhalten und trägt zum Sprachwandel bei.

Legitimierter Forschungsgegenstand ist Jugendsprache seit Anfang der 1980er Jahre. Helmut Henne gibt als Funktionen der Jugendsprache Spannungsabfuhr, Selbstdarstellung, Distanz zu Erwachsenen, Gruppensolidarität und Selbstprofilierung an (Henne, 1986). Hilke Elsen beschreibt ein Gruppengefühl Jugendlicher, das durch gemeinsame Freizeitgestaltung und einheitliche Musikrichtung, Kleiderwahl, Verhaltens- und Sprechweise entsteht, wodurch Selbstbewusstsein und Identität bei den Jugendlichen und eine soziale Ordnung innerhalb der Gruppe geschaffen werden (Elsen, 2002). Der individuelle

Sprachstil verstärkt das Zugehörigkeitsgefühl zur Gruppe. Elsen beschreibt Jugendsprache lautlich und syntaktisch nahestehende zur Umgangssprache, was sich an häufigen Assimilationen, Reduktionen, Synkope und Apokope einerseits und kurzen, parataktischen Sätzen und Ellipsen, also vereinfachter Syntax, andererseits zeigt (Elsen, 2002). Außerdem werden prosodische Sprachspielereien und expressive Varianten verwendet, Stimmen imitiert, gegen die Orthographie kann verstoßen werden. Gehäuft erscheinen Partikel und Grüße, Anredeformeln, einzelne Lexeme als satzwertige deiktische Sprechhandlungen, modifizierte Modaladverbien als Antwortsignale. Bekannte Phrasologismen werden verändert verwendet und bilden neue Varianten. Die charakteristische Lexik signalisiert am eindeutigsten Jugendsprache, deshalb wird das Korpus bezüglich der Jugendsprache in Mädchenzeitschriften auf die dort verwendete Lexik untersucht.

Androutsopoulos beschreibt in seiner ausführlichen Untersuchung zur Jugendsprache zwei unterschiedliche Auffassungen der Jugendspracheforschung aus den 80er und frühen 90er Jahren des 20. Jahrhunderts (Androutsopoulos, 1998). Im systemorientierten Ansatz wird Jugendsprache als die Umgangssprache von Jugendlichen bezeichnet, als ein Bereich der Soziolinguistik des Deutschen, und als „altersspezifische Varietät der informellen Kommunikation“. Nach dem sprecher-orientierten Ansatz ist Jugendsprache nicht an Lexik und Ausdrucksweise festmachbar, sondern ein umgangssprachlicher Sprechstil, der sich durch seine Ausgestaltung charakterisiert. Androutsopoulos sieht diese beiden Theorien nicht als Gegensätze, sondern als sich ergänzenden Forschungsansätze. Er weist auf die langjährige Stigmatisierung von Jugendsprache hin, die bei Wissenschaftlern ebenso stattfand wie bei den Eltern der Jugendsprache verwendenden Kinder und teilweise bei den Jugendlichen selbst.

Als Unterscheidungsparameter für „die soziolinguistische Uneinheitlichkeit von Jugendsprache“ nennt Androutsopoulos die Wohnortsituation der Jugendlichen (im Norden oder Süden, in der Stadt oder auf dem Land), ihren Ausbildungsstatus, geschlechts- und szenespezifische Unterschiede. Gleichzeitig weist er darauf hin, dass es im Gegensatz dazu auch die Hypothese einer allgemeingültigen Jugendsprache gebe und gibt selbst eine weit auslegbare Definition: „Jugendsprache“ ist demnach als weit angelegter Oberbegriff zu verstehen, hinter welchem sich eine Vielzahl von gruppen-, regional-, sozial- und geschlechtsspezifischen Differenzierungen verbergen.“

Da BG, BYM und Mädchen deutschlandweit einheitlich verkauft werden, können nur jugendsprachliche Lexeme Verwendung finden, die von allen deutschsprachigen Jugendlichen gleichermaßen verstanden werden. Unterscheidungspunkte wie die von Androutsopoulos angeführte soziolinguistische Uneinheitlichkeit von Jugendsprache spielt deshalb keine Rolle in den Mädchenzeitschriften.

Einige jugendsprachliche Formulierungen sind Anglizismen. Dennoch werden sie in dieser Untersuchung gesondert aufgeführt und ausgewertet, denn obwohl „fast alle Entlehnungen der gegenwärtigen Jugendsprache Anglizis-

men sind, sollte das Phänomen der Entlehnung in der Jugendsprache nicht mit den Anglizismen gleichgesetzt werden. Die Entlehnung fremder Wörter und Wendungen galt immer als Kennzeichen des Sprachverhaltens Jugendlicher.“ (Androutsopoulos, 1998).

In den zu untersuchenden Zeitschriften kommen viele Anglizismen vor: „Hosen in Pastell-Farben von Topshop“, „Sei clever“, „All die Songs“, „crazy Outfits“. Die Substantive aus dem Englischen überwiegen in der Kategorie Wortarten bei weitem. Die Adjektive folgen als zweithäufigste Wortart. Die Wortbildungs- und Flexionsmuster sind meist deutsch. Insgesamt werden in den Kommunikationsbereichen Schönheit, Mode und Produkte viele Anglizismen verwendet. Dadurch lassen sich Kleidung und Kosmetika besser vermarkten, die ganze Zeitschrift erhält ein jugendliches, frisches Image ([http://www.linglit.tu-darmstadt.de/fileadmin/linglit/sprache/download/dox/chageri\\_.pdf](http://www.linglit.tu-darmstadt.de/fileadmin/linglit/sprache/download/dox/chageri_.pdf)).

Nach der Auswertung der in BG, BYG und Mädchen enthaltenen jugendsprachlichen Lexeme ergibt sich folgendes Bild: In diesen Zeitschriften überwiegen bei den Wortarten die Adjektive; z.B. „megareif“, „cool“, „knallhart“, „krass“, „super“, „süß“, „geil“, „echt“ usw. Dazu ein konkretes Beispiel: „Mädchen.de zeigt dir Hochsteckfrisuren, die cool, lässig oder edel aussehen und die du ganz leicht selber machen kannst - natürlich mit Step by Step-Anleitung für jede Frisur!“ (<http://www.maedchen.de/>). Die Sprache in Mädchenzeitschriften erscheint durch die Verwendung der Jugendsprache und der Anglizismen empathischer, ein lockeres, fröhliches Image wird vermittelt.

Als zweitstärkste Wortgruppe sind die Substantive, z.B. „Band“, „Typ“, „Tussi“, „Mini“, „Ohrwurm“, „Outfit“ und andere, z.B. „Kicker-Tussi, blondes Dummchen: Spielerfrauen galten früher höchsten als hübsche Begleiterscheinung“ (<http://www.bym.de/>); „Super! Ein richtiger Ohrwurm!“ (<http://www.bravo.de/family/bravo-girl-jetzt-neu>). Es folgen die Verben, z.B. „knutschen“, „stylen“, „abbaggern“, „abblitzen lassen“, „tratschen“, „checken“. Jugendsprachliche Substantive und Verben werden gerne bei der Beschreibung von Produkten verwendet. Das verdeutlichen *folgende Beispiele*: „Mit diesen Basics bist du für jede Situation perfekt gerüstet und kannst viele coole Kombinationen stylen“. „Check in der Galerie die geilsten Klamotten für deinen Body“ (<http://www.maedchen.de/>).

Interjektionen werden häufig bei der Aufzeichnung mündlicher Sprache aus Interviews angewendet, z.B. „Wow, wie es aussieht!“, „Juhu, es gibt wieder musikalische News von Adam Lambert!“ (<http://www.bravo.de/family/bravo-girl-jetzt-neu>). Sie drücken spontane körperliche oder seelische Empfindungen (Freude, Erstaunen, Überraschung) aus und betonen die Mündlichkeit der Textsorte.

Jugendsprachen stellen hauptsächlich mündliche Redeweise dar und weisen zudem zahlreiche Merkmale der umgangssprachlichen Sprechsprache auf. Dabei ist auch die Häufigkeit des Gebrauchs von Vulgarismen und tabuisierten Ausdrücken in den jugendsprachlichen Medien von besonderem linguisti-

schem Interesse. Auf der lexikalischen Ebene ist auch die häufige Verwendung von umgangssprachlichen Elementen ein Charakteristikum der jugendspezifischen massenmedialen Kommunikation, z.B. „knallhart“, „lumpen“, „tratschen“, „umhauen“. An den *folgenden* Sätzen wird dies *deutlich*: „Oder bist Du knallhart und lässt die Leute einfach cool abblitzen?“ „Wusstest Du, dass schon die Urmenschen tratschten?“ (<http://www.bravo.de/family/bravo-girl-tzjtz-neu>).

Bei der jugendsprachlichen Syntax ist auffallend, dass Ellipsenbildungen sowie das Abbrechen von Äußerungen quantitativ häufiger vorkommen als in der Standardsprache. Verblose Sätze gehen fast immer auf den Wegfall des Kopula- oder Hilfsverb oder des unpersönlichen Verbs es gibt zurück. Man betrachte zum *Beispiel folgende Sätze*: „Lady GaGa sieht total natürlich aus! Kein abgefahreneres Outfit, keine verrückte Frisur.“ „Alles coole Teile, aber in der Kombi leider ein bisschen too much“. „Einfach mit den Fingern ins Haar einarbeiten“. Situationen und direkte Reden *wirken* durch *Ellipsen* besonders authentisch und spannend.

Die *durchgeführte Analyse* zeigt deutlich, dass in allen ausgewerteten Medientexten ganz verschiedene nichtstandardsprachliche Merkmale auftreten, die genauso in der Jugendsprache auftreten; darunter jugendsprachliche Muster sowie ein „vulgärer“ Kommunikationsstil. Insgesamt lässt sich feststellen, dass die Sprachgestaltung dieser Medientexte durchaus reale Verhältnisse widerspiegelt. Gleichzeitig hängt sie jedoch mit den Produktions- und Rezeptionsbedingungen dieser Texte zusammen. Gattung, Zielgruppe, Vertriebskanal und Kode stellen kontextuelle bzw. funktionale „Filter“ dar, die jede mediale Darstellung mehr oder minder einschränken. Daher ist die Sprachanalyse solcher Texte durch eine Analyse ihrer funktional-situativen Rahmenbedingungen zu ergänzen.

Vor dem Hintergrund einer *kommunikativ-pragmatischen Analyse* lässt sich *konstatieren*, dass „Nähe zum Leser“ dadurch gesucht wird, dass Elemente aus den dem Leser vertrauten Varietäten „Jugendsprache“ einbezogen werden. Typisch jugendliche Elemente beziehen die Varietät der Zielgruppe scheinbar in die Kommunikation. So schreibt P. Schlobinski zu diesem Phänomen: „Dass dieses ‚Spielzeug der Medien‘ nicht Jugendsprache, sondern eine medial gespiegelte Stilisierung von Jugendsprache ist, ist offensichtlich“ (Schlobinski, 2002).

*Abschließend lässt sich feststellen*, dass sehr wichtig für die Verständlichkeit eines Textes seine Adressatinnen und Adressaten sind. Es gibt Texte für die gesamte Bevölkerung, z.B. im Fernsehen, in behördlichen Bekanntmachungen und in Formularen, die für alle Personen verständlich sein sollen. Andere Texte sind für spezielle Zielgruppen geschrieben und wenden sich an ein bestimmtes Publikum, das gewisse Voraussetzungen erfüllt. Bei diesen Texten ist lediglich wichtig, dass sie für die Zielgruppe verständlich sind. Auch die Texte in Mädchenzeitschriften lassen sich den Texten für besondere Gruppen zuordnen. Diese Zeitschriften werden speziell für Mädchen und junge Frauen

konzipiert, die einen anderen aktiven und passiven Wortschatz haben als beispielsweise eine 40-jährige Akademikerin oder ein 60-jähriger Arbeiter.

Die Mädchenzeitschrift als ein den Jugendlichen zur Verfügung stehendes Medium hat starke Einflussmöglichkeiten. Deshalb ist es interessant, dieses Segment des Zeitschriftenmarktes zu untersuchen und festzustellen, was Mädchenzeitschriften thematisieren und wie dies sprachlich umgesetzt wird.

#### LITERATUR:

1. *Androutopoulos, Jannis K.* Deutsche Jugendsprache. Untersuchungen zu ihren Strukturen und Funktionen // VarioLingua, Band 6. Diss., Frankfurt am Main. 1998.
2. *Bilden H., Dausien B.* Sozialisation und Geschlecht. Theoretische und methodologische Perspektiven // Leverkusen-Opladen: Barbara Budrich. 2006
3. *Brockhaus Enzyklopädie* // Mannheim: Brockhaus GmbH. Bd.20. 1993, S.736
4. *Hurrelmann B., Hammer M., Nieß F.* Lesesozialisation, Band 1. Leseklima in der Familie. Gütersloh: Bertelsmann Stiftung, 1993.
5. *Elsen H.* Neologismen in der Jugendsprache. In: Muttersprache // Wiesbaden. Heft 2. 2002, S. 136-154.
6. *Henne H.* Jugend und ihre Sprache. Darstellung, Materialien, Kritik // Berlin, New York. 1986.
7. *Ronneberger F.* Kommunikationspolitik: Kommunikationspolitik als Medienpolitik // Mainz. Bd. 3. 1986.
8. *Schlobinski P.* Jugendsprache und Jugendkultur // Aus Politik und Zeitgeschichte. Bd. 5. 2002.
9. *Tietz B.* Die Werbung. Handbuch der Kommunikations- und Werbewirtschaft// Landsberg/Lech. Bd. 3. 1982.

#### QUELLENTEXTE:

<http://www.maedchen.de/>  
<http://www.bravo.de/family/bravo-girl-jetzt-neu>  
<http://www.bym.de/>

#### INTERNETADRESSEN:

[http://www.bitkom.org/de/markt\\_statistik/64026\\_68434.aspx](http://www.bitkom.org/de/markt_statistik/64026_68434.aspx)  
[http://www.linglit.tu-darmstadt.de/fileadmin/linglit/sprache/download/dox/chagheri\\_p.pdf](http://www.linglit.tu-darmstadt.de/fileadmin/linglit/sprache/download/dox/chagheri_p.pdf)  
<http://www.online-abo-bestellen.de/Maedchenzeitschriften-R10030-S1.html>  
[http://www.ge-duisburg-sued.de/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=72&Itemid=96#M](http://www.ge-duisburg-sued.de/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=72&Itemid=96#M)

DER "ZEITPLAN" VON HEIRAT UND GEBURT  
IN DER WOLGADEUTSCHEN KOLONIE BALZER  
IM SPIEGEL DER KIRCHENBÜCHER (1846-1850)

*V. Hegai*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Wolfgang Hartung, Prof., Dr., Duisburg-Essen University (Germany)

### **Einleitung**

Diese Untersuchung ist der Geschichte der Wolgadeutschen in der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts gewidmet. Im Mittelpunkt steht eine Frage der Mikrosoziologie in der Kolonie Balzer, heute Krasnoarmejsk (südlich von Saratov). Wir werden uns auf Probleme der historischen Demographie konzentrieren und fragen nach der Heirats- und Geburtsverteilung – ob gleichmässig verteilt oder nicht – auf die verschiedenen Monate des Jahres. Dieses Problem ist für die Wolgadeutschen bisher noch nicht untersucht worden. Es stellt jedoch ein wichtiges Phänomen für die demographische Struktur einer Siedlung dar.

In unserem Fall geht es ebenfalls um ein sozialgeschichtliches Problem. Dafür werden wir im ersten Teil Fragen zu den Heiratsterminen stellen:

- wie verteilen sich die Heiraten über die Monate und damit über die Jahreszeiten?

- Auf welche Monate und Jahreszeiten konzentrieren sich die Heiraten?
- Welche Gründe gibt es dafür?

Im zweiten Teil fragen wir danach,

- ob auch die Geburtstermine gleich oder ungleich über das Jahr verteilt sind,

- auf welche Monate und Jahreszeiten sich die Geburten konzentrieren,
- und welche Gründe das haben kann.

Die Gründe dafür, so lautet unsere These, liegen im Zeitpunkt der Zeugung. Und daher gilt unser besonderes Interesse dem Zeugungstermin, der sich leicht errechnen lässt. Und daher müssen wir uns fragen, welche Ursachen für die mögliche Konzentration der Zeugungstermine auf bestimmte Monate bzw. Jahreszeiten vorliegen.

Ebenso wie das Problem der Heiratsverteilung gilt auch für die Frage der Geburtenverteilung über das Jahr, inwieweit diese Erscheinung mit der landwirtschaftlichen Organisation, mit religiösen und kirchlichen Bestimmungen oder mit Tradition und Brauchtum verbunden sind.

### **Quellen und Methoden.**

Die wichtigste Quellen für dieses Problem sind die Kirchenbücher, die in Balzer geführt wurden.<sup>34</sup> Sie enthalten die Nachrichten über Geburt, Tod und Heirat in der Kolonie. Der Pastor der Kirchengemeinde war verpflichtet, die Kirchenbücher zu führen. Der Titel beginnt mit den Worten „Die evangelische-lutheranische Kirche des Dorfes Golij Karamisch...“ (Balzer).

Heute sind diese Quellen in gutem Zustand und befinden sich im Staatlichen Archiv der Wolgadeutschen in Engels.

Die Methoden dieser Untersuchung ergeben sich aus der Art unserer Quellen. Sie bieten uns die Daten von Heiraten und Geburten. So gelangen wir an Datenmaterial, das uns Auskunft gibt, ob die Verteilung der Heiraten und Geburten gleichmäßig oder ungleichmäßig über das Jahr verteilt sind. Damit können wir uns den zentralen Fragen unserer Untersuchung zuwenden.

### Untersuchung

Zuerst behandeln wir die Frage der Heiratstermine. Hier sind die Heiratsdaten für die Kolonie Balzer 1846-1850:

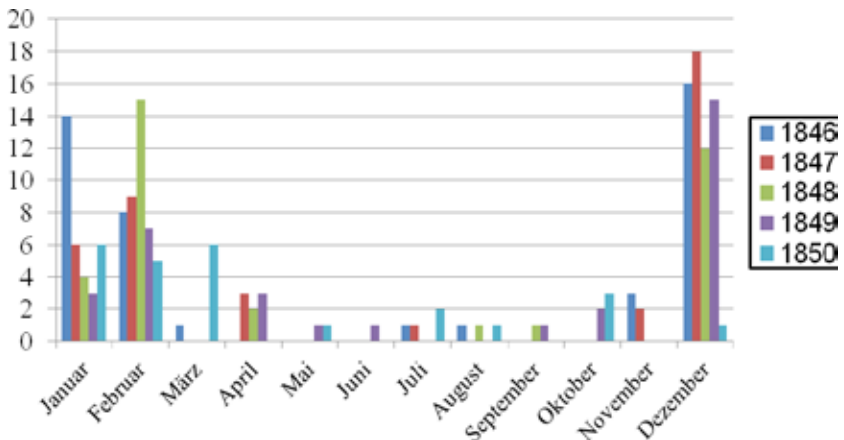


Diagramm 1. Heiratsverteilung auf die Monate (1846-1850)

Es ist leicht zu bemerken, dass die meisten Eheschließungen auf Dezember(36%), Januar (14%) und Februar (25%) fallen. Im allgemeinen handelt es sich um die Wintermonate, die summarisch 75% der Heiraten umfassen. Die

<sup>34</sup> Verzeichniss der vom Jahre 1827 in der Evangelisch-Reformierten Gemeinde Golij Karamisch Kopulierten. Filiale des Staatsarchivs des Saratower Gebiets in der Stadt Engels (EF GASO), F. 174, Op. 1, E.h. 6.

Verzeichniss der Geborenen und Getauften in der Gemeinde Golij Karamisch vom ersten Januar 1845. Filiale des Staatsarchivs des Saratower Gebiets in der Stadt Engels (EF GASO), F. 174, Op. 1, E.h. 20.



Änderung im Laufe des Jahres hat folgende Tendenz: die Zahl von Heiraten nimmt zum Sommer ab und beginnt zum Winter hin zuzunehmen.

Die Gründe dafür sind verschieden. Einerseits liegen sie in der Verteilung der bäuerlichen Arbeit im Jahreszyklus. Die Saisongebundenheit der Eheschließungen bildet sich unter dem Einfluss des Lebensbedingungen. Mit der Beendigung der Landarbeit in September begann die „Saison“ der Eheschließungen. Die Wintermonate sind weniger arbeitsintensiv. Deshalb erreichte dieser Prozess seinen Höhepunkt im Winter und endete mit dem Beginn der folgende Agrarsaison.

Andererseits waren diese Heiratsprozesse sehr eng mit der Kinderzeugung verbunden. B. N. Mironow schreibt, die Tradition von winterliche Eheschließungen war sehr bewährt. Ärzte und Pastoren waren der Meinung, dass Winterheiraten (und bzw. Empfängnisse) die gesündesten Kinder im Herbst hervorbrächten (Миронов, 2003).

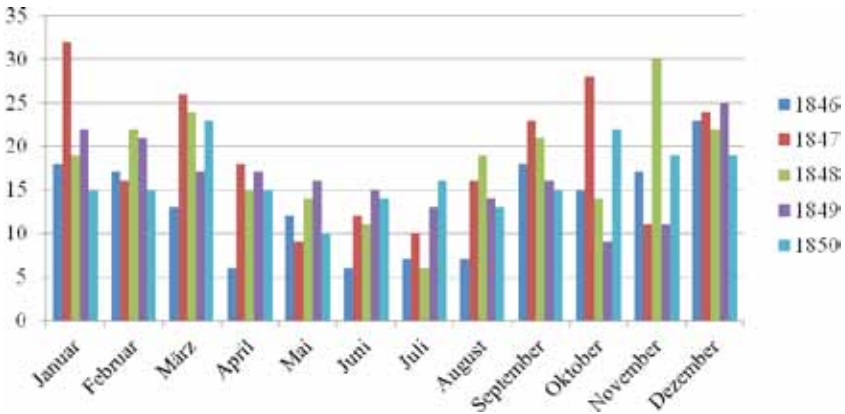


Diagramm 2. Geburtsverteilung auf die Monate (1846-1850)

Herbstheiraten und Herbstempfangnisse waren weniger günstig weil in diesem Fall Geburten auf Sommermonate fielen: Erntezeit und erhöhte Infektionsgefahr trugen zu erhöhter Sterblichkeit von Gebärenden und Säuglingen bei.

Frühlings- und Sommerheiraten seien am wenigsten günstig weil sehr schwächliche Kinder geboren werden. Es ist daran zu erinnern, dass die erste und letzte Phase der Schwangerschaft die wichtigsten sind. Das passt zu den Heiraten: auf die warmen Sommermonate fiel nur eine kleine Zahl der Eheschließungen im Vergleich zu anderen Monaten.

Aber wenn wir Diagramm 3 anschauen, sehen wir, dass Frühlings- und Sommerempfangnisse überwiegen. Die Gründe dafür müssen noch im Einzelnen geklärt werden. Es liegt nahe, sie ebenfalls im bäuerlichen Jahreszyklus zu

suchen, d.h., im Rhythmus der arbeitsintensiven Phasen der Landwirtschaft. Das stellt die Frage nach der möglichen Geburtenkontrolle. Es gibt keine Quellen dafür um dieses Problem zu lösen, sodaß wir nur Vermutungen anstellen können.

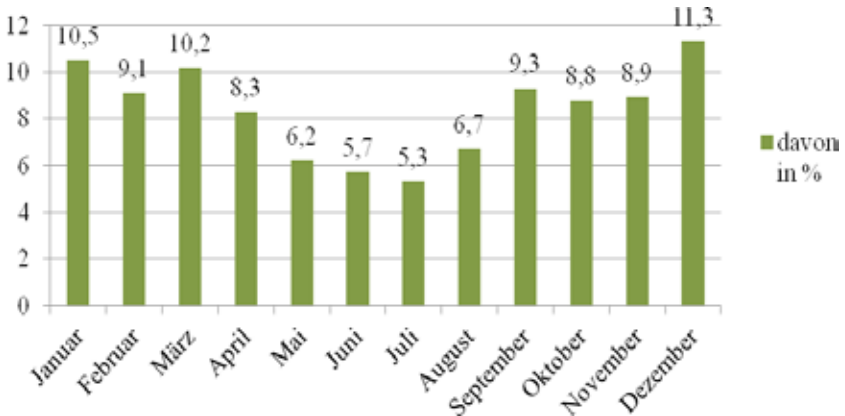


Diagramm 3. Durchschnittliche Geburtenverteilung auf die Monate (1846-1850)

Wahrscheinlich haben die Kolonisten in Balzer versucht, die Geburt ihrer Kindern zu planen und eine Niederkunft im Sommer zu vermeiden. Diese Planung war auf die bäuerliche Arbeitszeit abgestimmt. Welche Methode sie dafür benutzt haben, können wir nur vermuten.

### Vergleich mit Westeuropa

Die zum Vergleich mit den Heirats- und den Geburtsterminen in Balzer herangezogenen Heirats- und Geburtsregister aus Dittfurt im Harz (Norddeutschland)<sup>35</sup> und in der Vallée de la Valsérine im französischen Jura (Ostfrankreich)<sup>36</sup> zeigen ebenfalls auffällige Unterschiede.

In Dittfurt sehen wir in der Zeit von 1835 – 1864 erhebliche Abweichungen der über das Jahr verteilten Heiratstermine:

April (10%), Mai (10%), Oktober (9%), November (20%).

Zwischen Balzer und Dittfurt finden wir einen hohen Grad der Übereinstimmung hinsichtlich der Verteilung der Trauungen über das Jahr. In beiden Siedlungen wird weit überwiegend Getreideanbau betrieben. D.h., daß sich das Arbeitsaufkommen über die Zeit von Aussaat bis zur Ernte auf hohem Niveau über die Monate März bis September/Oktober hinzieht. Die klimatischen

<sup>35</sup> Peter Stephan: Dittfurt. Demographie und Sozialgeschichte einer Landgemeinde nördlich des Harzes über 400 Jahre. Wernigerode und Berlin 2002, S. 104.

<sup>36</sup> Alain Bideau et Guy Brunet: Essai de démographie historique et de génétique des populations. Paris 2007 S. 58.

Unterschiede erzeugen gewisse Abweichungen. Allerdings fällt auf, dass in Ditfurt, anders als in Balzer, in den Monaten April und Mai ein kleines „Zwischenhoch“ eintritt, das bisher noch nicht erklärt werden kann.

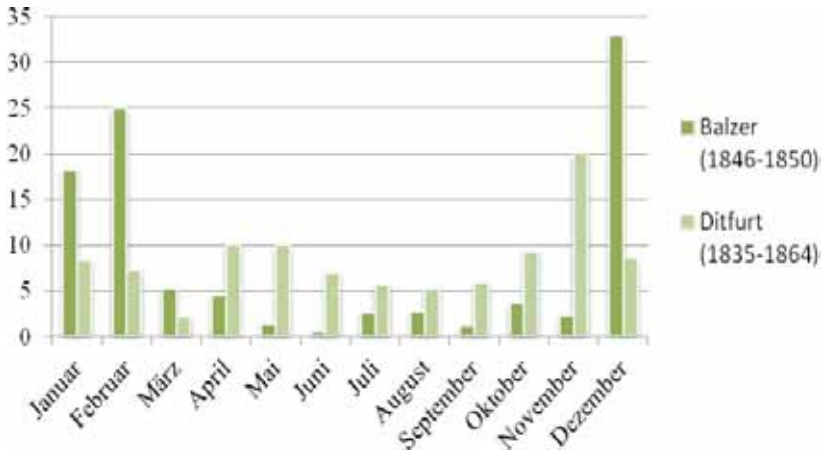


Diagramm 4. Vergleich der durchschnittlichen Heiratszahlen in Balzer und Ditfurt

In La Valsérine finden wir zwischen 1820- 1849 folgende Schwerpunkte der über das Jahr verteilten Geburtenhäufigkeit:

April (31%), Februar (26%), Juni (15%), November (11%).

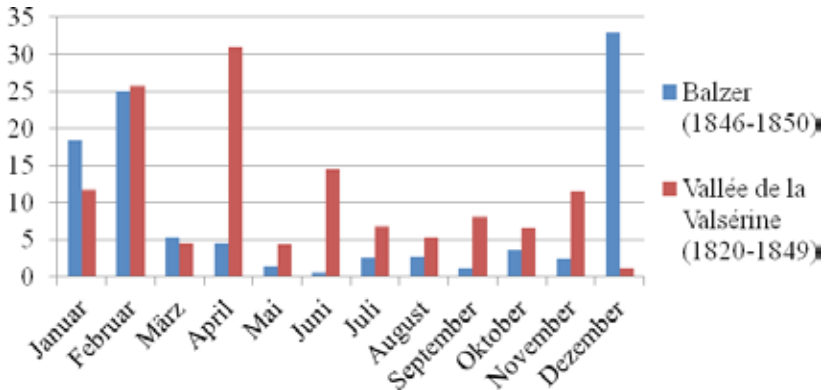


Diagramm 5. Vergleich der durchschnittlichen Geburtszahlen in Balzer und in der Vallée de la Valsérine

Die relativ hohe Zahl der Geburten in der Vallée de la Valsérine im Februar und ganz besonders im April und die Abweichung von Balzer ist vor allem

durch die unterschiedliche landwirtschaftliche Produktion und Organisation zu erklären. In der relativ hoch gelegenen Valsérine (um 647m) wird weit überwiegend Milchwirtschaft betrieben, während in Balzer Ackerbau vorherrscht, dessen Erntezeit im August und September liegt. In der Milchwirtschaft der Valsérine ist die Zeit der Heuernte im späten Frühjahr und im Frühsommer besonders arbeitsintensiv. Das Vieh ernährt sich selbst auf der Weide und wird lediglich von einem Hirten bewacht. In beiden Fällen liegt die Zeit der Zeugung außerhalb der Erntesaison. Das Phänomen des „Zeitplanes“ hat folglich auch in Balzer und in Ostfrankreich die gleichen Ursachen.

### **Vorläufiges Resultat**

Obwohl die Untersuchung noch nicht bis in das Detail abgeschlossen ist, lässt sich feststellen, daß in der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts in Balzer eine ungleiche Verteilung der Heirats- und der Geburtstermine vorliegt. Der Hauptgrund dafür dürfte das unregelmäßige Arbeitsaufkommen im bäuerlichen Jahreszyklus sein. Sowohl die Hochzeiten als auch die Zeugungstermine liegen schwerpunktmäßig in Zeiten geringerer Beanspruchung durch landwirtschaftliche Aufgaben.

Der „Zeitplan“ von Heirat, der sich jahrzehntlang bei den Wolgadeutschen eingeschleppt hatte, entspricht dem „Zeitplan“ der Geburt. Die Bauern mussten ihn streng befolgen um Gesundheit und Wohlstand ihrer Familien zu bewahren. B. Mironow schrieb, daß die Frau, die „zu guter Stunde“ heiratete, problemlos 10-15 Kinder gebären konnte, andernfalls jedoch nur Fehlgeburten erlitt (Миронов, 2003). Er meinte damit russische Bäuerinnen, aber diese Feststellung gilt auch für die wolgadeutschen Bäuerinnen.

Es ist hervorzuheben, dass die Erscheinung eines „Zeitplanes“ in Europa weit verbreitet war. Wir finden sie ebenso in den zum Vergleich herangezogenen Agrarlandschaften Norddeutschlands und Ostfrankreichs.

### **Danksagung**

Dieses Referat ist aus dem Projekt „Demographie, Familien- und Haushaltsstrukturen der wolgadeutschen Kolonie Balzer“ hervorgegangen, das mit Studenten des Historischen Instituts von Herrn Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Hartung durchgeführt wird. Ich möchte mich bei ihm für seine Ratschläge bedanken. Mein Dank gilt ebenfalls meinen Kolleginnen und Kollegen für die fruchtbare Zusammenarbeit.

### **Quellen**

Verzeichniss der vom Jahre 1827 in der Evangelisch-Reformierten Gemeinde Golij Karamisch Kopulierten. Filiale des Staatsarchivs des Saratower Gebiets in der Stadt Engels (EF GASO), F. 174, Op. 1, E.h. 6.

Verzeichniss der Geborenen und Getauften in der Gemeinde Golij Karamisch vom ersten Januar 1845. Filiale des Staatsarchivs des Saratower Gebiets in der Stadt Engels (EF GASO), F. 174, Op. 1, E.h. 20.

## LITERATUR:

1. *Alain Bideau et Guy Brunet*: Essai de démographie historique et de génétique des populations. Paris, 2007.
2. *Миронов Б.* Социальная история России периода империи (XVIII – начало XX в.): В 2 т. Т. 1 Генезис личности, демократической семьи, гражданского общества и правового государства. СПб.: Дмитрий Буланин, 2003.
3. *Peter Stephan*: Dittfurt. Demographie und Sozialgeschichte einer Landgemeinde nördlich des Harzes über 400 Jahre. Wernigerode und Berlin 2002.

## KOLONISCHTEGSCHICHTLA VON HERMANN BACHMANN ALS DOKUMENT DER LEBENSWEISE UND DER SPRACHE DER RUSSLANDDEUTSCHEN

*A. Fjodorow*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Alexander Ja. Minor, Dr. für Philologie

### **Einleitung**

Heute werden in Russland die Mundarten der Russlanddeutschen fast nicht mehr gesprochen. Der Grund dafür ist die massenweise Auswanderung ihrer Sprecher nach Deutschland, die in den 1990er Jahren begonnen hat und bis heute andauert. Dadurch verschwindet das kostbare Sprachmaterial der deutschen Inselmundarten in Russland, denn in ihrer historischen Heimat bemühen sich die Russlanddeutschen, sich möglichst schnell in die bundesdeutsche Gesellschaft zu integrieren, und geben die mitgebrachten Mundarten auf. Umso wichtiger ist es, die verschriftlichten Proben der Inselmundarten zu dokumentieren und sie zu erforschen.

Einen besonderen Wert haben die Mundartenproben, die vor der Deportation der Russlanddeutschen erhoben und dokumentiert wurden. Diesen Fall haben wir in dem Buch von Hermann Bachmann *Kolonischtegschichtla*, der auf knapp hundert Seiten 20 Geschichten bietet, die fast völlig in den Mundarten der russlanddeutschen Schwaben verfasst sind.

Im Beitrag werden morphologische und syntaktische Bereiche der schwäbischen Mundart, sowie ihre Lexik und lautlichen Eigentümlichkeiten analysiert. Außerdem werden russische Entlehnungen aus der Überdachungssprache behandelt.

### **Leben und Schaffen von Hermann Bachmann**

Der Autor war einer der gebildetsten Russlanddeutschen, der neben seiner erfolgreichen pädagogischen Tätigkeit auch schriftstellerisch Bedeutendes geleistet hat. Vor allem ist sein literarisches Werk *Kolonischtegschichtla* zu er-

wähnen, in dem er sich mit dem neuen Leben der russlanddeutschen Schwaben im Beresaner Gebiet auseinandersetzt. Seine Geschichten aus den deutschen Kolonien im Beresaner Gebiet schildern nicht nur das bäuerliche Leben nach 1917, sondern bieten auch ausgezeichnete Proben des schwäbischen Dialekts, der in russlanddeutschen Kolonien in der Ukraine, in der Moldau und am Schwarzmeerküste gesprochen wurde.

Über Hermann Bachmanns Leben und Schaffen ist nicht viel bekannt. Er wurde am 25. Oktober 1888 in Bergdorf, Gebiet Odessa, geboren. Bachmann besuchte das Privatgymnasium Treffner in Dorpat, das er 1907 erfolgreich absolviert hatte. Von 1909 bis 1912 besuchte er die höheren Kurse für Germanistik, die er als Bester absolvierte. Hermann Bachmann war es beschieden, eine gediegene Ausbildung zu erhalten, was um jene Zeit nicht unbedingt selbstverständlich für einen jungen Mann aus dem Russlanddeutschtum war. Die glänzende Ausbildung und seine Doppelbegabung bestimmen dann auch seine späteren Erfolge als Erzieher und Schriftsteller. Die erste vollwertige Anstellung erhielt Hermann Bachmann nach Abschluss seiner Ausbildung als Assessor an der St.- Annenschule, einem klassischen Gymnasium mit einem sehr guten Ruf im damaligen St. Petersburg. Im Jahre 1924 avancierte er zum Schulinspektor des Hoffnungstaler Rayons und wurde 1925 für vier Jahre Schulleiter an der Mittelschule in Großliebental. Während seiner Tätigkeit im Odessaer Gebiet begründete Bachmann auch seinen Ruf als Sprachkenner. So lag es nahe, dass man ihn 1930 an das neu gestaltete pädagogische Mustertechnikum in Chortiza als Lehrer für deutsche Sprache und Literatur berief, wo er bis 1932 erfolgreich für die Festigung der Muttersprache in den Volksschulen der deutschen Siedlungen wirkte.

Das Schwergewicht seines schöpferischen Wirkens lag bei Hermann Bachmann auf schriftstellerischem und volkskundlichem Gebiet, insbesondere auf dem Gebiet der Mundartliteratur. Einen Hinweis auf seine ersten systematischen Forschungen im volkskundlichen Bereich erhalten wir von Viktor Schirmunski, der im Sommer 1926 die deutschen Kolonien Südrusslands bereiste, um Material zu sammeln über die Mundarten, zur Volkskunde und über das neue Dorf. Ausschlaggebend für seine sprachwissenschaftlichen Bemühungen war seine Zusammenarbeit mit dem russischen Sprachwissenschaftler V. M. Schirmunski.

V.M. Schirmunski war ein russischer Philologe, Dialektologe und Germanist. Seine Forschungsarbeiten im Bereich der Germanistik erstreckten sich unter anderem auf die Erforschung der Dialekte der Russlanddeutschen sowie der Geschichte der deutschen und englischen klassischen Literatur (darunter etwa Goethe und Byron).

Hermann Bachmann gehörte zu Schirmunskis zuverlässigsten Mitarbeitern. Bereits 1927 bereiste Bachmann zusammen mit V. Schirmunski die Siedlungen des Beresaner Gebiets und der Moldauer Republik. Bachmann stammte selbst aus dem Beresaner Gebiet und konnte hervorragend musizieren. Sie wanderten von Dorf zu Dorf und sammelten altes Brauchtum, studierten

Mundarten und ließen sich Volkslieder vorsingen, deren Melodien Hermann Bachmann an Ort und Stelle in Noten niederschrieb. Er berichtete darüber wie folgt: „Ich gab eine kurze und populäre Erklärung über die Wichtigkeit des Einsammelns der Volkslieder und wandte mich dann an die Mädchen und Jungen, eines der bekanntesten Lieder vorzusingen... „ (Schnurr, 1974:IX). Es gelang ihm, auf diese Weise einige hundert Volkslieder zu sammeln, die er in Noten legte und der Leningrader Universität übergab, wo sie vermutlich noch heute unverseht aufbewahrt werden.

Bachmann selbst hinterließ als sichtbares Ergebnis seines erfolgreichen Zuges durch die deutschen Dörfer seine heiteren Reisebeschreibungen *Durch die deutschen Kolonien des Beresaner Gebietes*. In diesem Buch schildert er die Sitten und Gebräuche sowie die Mundarten der verschiedenen aus dem Südwesten Deutschlands eingewanderten Stämme in einer heiteren, humorvollen Art und so geschickt, dass dieses Werk nicht nur für die Germanisten wertvoll war und ist, sondern auch vom bauerlichen Kolonistenum freudig und fleißig gelesen wurde. Die Expedition besuchte solche Kolonien wie Rastatt, Waterloo, Speyer, Landau, Katharimental, Karlsruhe, Sulz, Johannisstal, Rohrbach, Worms. Die Benennungen der Kolonien sind mit den Orten aus Schwaben verbunden.

### **Die Erhebung des volkskundlichen und sprachlichen Materials**

Zwischen dem 18. August und dem 10. September 1927 machte der Professor der deutschen Sprache an der Universität zu Leningrad, V. Schirmunsky, eine Studienreise durch die deutschen Kolonien des Beresaner Gebietes und der Moldau-Republik. Er studierte dabei die Mundarten der Kolonisten und sammelte Material über Sitten und Gebräuche. Bachmann begleitete ihn als Gehilfe und hatte die Sonderaufgabe, Kolonistenlieder zu sammeln und deren Melodien aufzuschreiben. Die Reise war höchst interessant, und er glaubt nicht fehlzugehen, wenn er annimmt, dass die erhaltenen Eindrücke und Erlebnisse außer der Presse auch weitere Schichten der Bauernschaft interessieren dürfen. Er hat sich daher entschlossen, diese kleinen „Abenteuer“ nicht im Tone eines trockenen Berichtes zu erzählen, sondern dies in Form von lebendigen Schilderungen zu tun, soweit dies gelingen wird. Dass er dabei, um wahrheitsgetreu zu sein, keine Rücksicht auf einzelne Personen nehmen darf, wird doch jedem Leser hoffentlich einleuchten. Wie bekannt kann man ohne Menschen keine ordentliche Geschichte darstellen, deshalb schrieb Bachmann im Vorwort dieses Buches, dass sich die genannten Personen nicht beleidigt fühlen dürfen. So manche Schattenseite kommt dabei zur Sprache, aber ohne diese geht's eben nicht: wo Licht ist, da gibt es auch immer Schatten. Er wird sich jedoch bemühen, die finsternen Seiten durch Humor aufzuellen (Bachmann, 1974).

Seine Reisebeschreibung wurde wohl ziemlich lang, da die Aufenthalte und „Abenteuer“ in jedem Dorfe einzeln geschildert werden mussten, er wollte sich jedoch bemühen, jegliche Eintönigkeit zu vermeiden, um nicht langweilig zu werden.

Neben vielen kleinen Erzählungen, meist Humoresken, die in den literarischen Periodika und in Zeitungen erschienen, und mehreren Theaterstücken, die sich auf dem Dorfe großer Beliebtheit erfreuten *Der Brutapparat*, *Der Zweikampf*, sowie Gedichten, schrieb er eine Reihe Bücher, die ihn an die Spitze der Kolonistenschriftsteller hoben. Das Büchlein *Kolonischtegschichtla* erhält eine Sammlung humoristischer Erzählungen aus dem Leben der deutschen Bauern des Schwarzmeergebiets in der NÖP-Zeit. Er zeichnete „das Leben der sowjetdeutschen Bauer in drastischer, ungeschminkter Weise. Ohne ein Blatt vor den Mund zu nehmen, deckt er die spießbürgerlichen, finsternen Seiten dieses oder jenes Menschentyps auf, dabei so fundiert und humorvoll, dass der Betroffene selbst lachen musste“ (Kontschak, 1968).

### **Zum Inhalt der Humorgeschichten von Bachmann**

Die Geschichten werden von der Ich-Perspektive aus erzählt. Die meisten sind im schwäbischen Dialekt geschrieben. Die erste Geschichte heißt *Wie ich emol in der Nacht uf meinre Sau gritte bin, und was dabei fer ä Wunder g'schehe isch*. In dieser Geschichte geht es um den Kauf einer Sau und darum, dass sie fortlaufen wollte. Einmal kriegte ein Bauer eine Geldüberweisung von seinem Freund aus Amerika. Der hat ihm zehn Dollar geschickt. Dann beschloss dieser Bauer, sich eine Sau auf dem Markt zu kaufen. In der Nacht begann die Sau zu stark zu schreien. Der Bauer und seine Frau kamen dorthin und sahen, dass diese Sau flüchten wollte. Dann schildert der Autor, wie der Bauer diese Sau zu fangen versucht. Er sieht komisch aus: „*Wie ich in d' Näh komm, springt die Sau mit äme Ororor uf, dass d' Spritzer uf alle Seite flieget un 's Lampeglas schier platzt isch*“. Eine Weile später sieht der Bauer im Himmel einen Meteor, diese Erscheinung ist ihm unbekannt. Niemand kann ihm dieses Ding erklären, und er geht zum Schullehrer, der sagt ihm, dass es ein Meteor ist. Der Humor in seiner Reaktion auf diese Erklärung beruht auf dem Wortspiel: „*Jo*“, *han ich gsagt*, „*was ä Ohr isch, weiß ich gut, awer was des fer ä Medeohr sei kann, bin ich mer net ganz im Klare*“.

In einer anderen Geschichte geht es darum, wie in Dammelsdorf der Kuhhalter beinahe Buchhalter geworden wäre, wenn er es nur ausgehalten hätte. In dieser Geschichte ist die Rede von dem Kuhhalter Peter Pätz, der Buchhalter werden wollte. Einmal begann die Konsumverwaltung einen neuen Buchhalter zu suchen, weil der andere Buchhalter gestorben war. Davon erfuhr der Kuhhalter Peter Pätz. Er ging in das Konsumkontor und sagte, dass er so viele Kühe versorgt hat und mit *ä paar* zahme Büchern würde er auch fertig werden. Der Vorsitzende gab ihm ein großes dickes Buch und ließ ihn dieses Buch einen Arschin hoch über seinem Kopf solange halten, bis er zurück kommt und ihm ein anderes, ein noch dickeres gibt. Peter meinte, dass die Bücher sich viel ruhiger verhalten als die wilden Bullen, und er auf diese Weise eine ruhige Arbeitsstelle bekommen könne. Aber er bewältigte diese Aufgabe nicht. Mit jeder Minute wurde aber sein Stolz kleiner wie auch er selbst, denn seine Beine bogen sich immer mehr, bis er endlich da saß wie ein Unglückshäuflein.



Von dieser Zeit an trieb Peter Pätz nicht mehr die Kühe durch's Dorf, weil alle Leute von seiner Buchhalterprobe erfahren hatten. Dann besuchte er im Winter die Abendschule, um selbst das Lesen zu lernen, auch seine Kinder schickte er immer regelmäßig zur Schule.

Eine Geschichte erzählt darüber, *wie Tante Katharina und 's Rickebäsl zum ersten Mal in ihrem Leben auf der Eisenbahn fuhren*. Es handelt sich um zwei Frauen, die zum ersten Mal in ihrem Leben mit der Eisenbahn fuhren und in eine unangenehme Situation gerieten. Früher musste der Wagen untersucht werden, ob er auch steinfest war, die Pferde wurden beschlagen und gut vorgefüttert, damit sie die große Reise glücklich überständen. Nach einer Reihe von Jahren war dieser glückliche Gedanke ausgereift und die Bahn wurde gebaut. Einmal beschlossen Tante Katharina und Rickebäsl *auf* dem Zug nach Odessa zu fahren, um sich Stoff für Unterröcke zu kaufen. Nach einer Weile machte der Dampfwagen vor einem schönen großen Haus Halt und viele Passagiere stiegen ab und gingen hinein. Sie haben nicht verstanden, was passiert ist. Die beiden stiegen ab und gingen in das Haus hinein. Sie sahen am Ende eines großen Saales eine große, lange Kiste mit allerhand Essbarem darauf. Dann bemerkten sie, dass der Zug im Gange war. Vor Ärger gingen die beiden Frauen in den Saal zurück und warteten auf den nächsten Zug.

In der Geschichte *'s Sophiebäsle un die neie Moß* geht es um die Einführung der neuen Maße, die für viele Menschen unverständlich waren. Einmal kam eine alte Frau in den Konsum, um Waren zu kaufen. Sie erfuhr aber, dass es jetzt neue Maße gibt. Es gibt nur Liter, Kilo und Meter. Und nun musste man sich Mühe geben, diese neuen Maße zu bewältigen. Man hatte keine Ahnung, wie nun Lebensmittel gemessen werden. Diese Maße erweckten Unzufriedenheit bei vielen Leuten im Dorf. Am Ende der Geschichte gibt die Frau zu, dass der Mensch alt wie eine Kuh wird und immer noch etwas dazu lernt.

Die nächste Geschichte heißt *Wie der Dammlsdorfer Konsumvorsitzende vom Naschen geheilt wurde*. In dieser Geschichte ist die Rede von einem Konsumvorsitzenden, der vom Naschen geheilt wurde. Er hieß Kaspar und wurde in die neue Verwaltung gewählt. Jeden Morgen war er schon um 7 Uhr im Konsum, und ging erst nach Abschluss der Kasse wieder nach Hause. Den ganzen Tag über schaute er den Verkäufern auf die Finger, auf dass sie keine unsauberen Dinge verrichten konnten. Nur einen kleinen Fehler hatte Kaspar: er war sehr naschhaft. Wenn auf dem Ladentisch etwas Essbares liegen blieb, sagen wir ein Konfekt oder ein Apfel oder ein Stückchen Wurst, □ im Handumdrehen hatte Kaspar es erhascht und durch den Mund in seinen Magen wandern lassen. Die Verkäufer konnten ihn so schon nicht recht austehen wegen seines strengen Wesens und weil er sich überall hineinmischte. Doch einer der Verkäufer wollte ihn vom Naschen abgewöhnen. Eines Morgens ließ Lorenz absichtlich ein Stück Zucker auf dem Ladentisch liegen. Nachdem Kaspar dieses Stück Zucker gegessen hat, sagte Lorenz, dass das

Stück Zucker mit Rattengift durchtränkt war. Kaspar hatte große Angst und bat Lorenz um Hilfe. Er machte so, dass Kaspar auf immer vom Naschen kuriert war.

Die nächste Geschichte heißt *D'Juchttaler wellet sich elekrofziere, odder*: „*Ä guete Sach braucht halt Zeit*“. In dieser Geschichte geht es darum, dass ein Mensch sein Dorf elektrifizieren wollte. Juchttaler versprach, dass die Elektrizität nach einem Halbjahr erscheint. Aber er konnte es nicht rechtzeitig machen. Eine gute Sache braucht halt Zeit!

### Sprachanalyse der Humorgeschichten

Betrachten wir nun näher die sprachliche Gestaltung der Kolonistengeschichten von Hermann Bachmann. In der bereits erwähnten Geschichte über die Einführung der neuen Maße finden sich ausgezeichnete Belege für die Sprache der Bauern in ihrer vertrauten Mundart. In dem Text ist die Rede von der Einführung des metrischen Maß- und Mengesystems im Jahre 1918 und der Aufhebung von traditionellen Länge-, Gewichts- und Körpermaße wie z.B. Arschin, Pfund und anderen. Diese Neuerungen waren den Bauern unverständlich, und diese Verworrenheit mit den neuen Realien wurde zum Inhalt vieler Humoresken.

Wie bekannt, ist jede Sprache mit dem Leben der Gesellschaft verbunden und widerspiegelt alle Seiten des Lebens ihrer Sprecher. Die sprachliche Beschaffenheit des Textes lässt uns den Dialekt zu einer oberdeutschen Mundart zählen, genauer gesagt zu dem Schwäbischen. Er hat alle wichtigen Merkmale der schwäbischen Mundart bewahrt und hat noch einige sprachliche Elemente aus der Überdachungssprache aufgenommen, was für Inselmundarten typisch ist. Dies sind die Folgen der Mundartengenese, die unter den Bedingungen einer Sprachinsel etwas mehr als ein hundert Jahre dauerte.

In diesem Text gibt es kennzeichnende Züge der schwäbischen Mundart, aber es gibt auch Merkmale anderer Mundarten, so kommt z.B. aus dem Niederdeutschen: *Sproch* → *Sprache*.

Zum Schwäbischen zählen folgende phonetische Merkmale:

1. *sch* statt *s* (*isch* → *ist*),
2. der Ausfall der Vokale im Wort: *dr* (*der*), *r(er)*, *hen* (*haben*),
3. der Übergang *oi* → *ei*: *Soif* → *Seife*, *moin* → *meine*, *zwoit* → *zweite*,
4. der Gebrauch von *w* statt *b*: *awer* → *aber*, *Ruwle* → *Rubel*,
5. die Verengung der Vokale in einigen Positionen: *o* → *a*: *Moß* → *Maße*,
6. die Länge des Vokals fehlt in offener Silbe: *odder* statt *oder*.

Zu der schwäbischen Mundart gehören folgende morphologische Merkmale:

1. der Ausfall des auslautenden Konsonanten *-n* in der unbetonten Silbe: *zum Lache*, *abgmesse* → *abgemessen*, *zruckkomme* → *zurückgekommen*;
2. die Reduktion des unbetonten *e* im Wortauslaut: *Zeig* → *Zeige*, *Moß* → *Maße*;

3. der Gebrauch des deminutiven Suffixes *-le* statt *□chen*: *Mädle* → *Madchen*, *ä bißle* → *ein bisschen*.

Was die Syntax angeht, so entspricht sie völlig den standarddeutschen Regeln.

Der Wortschatz dieser Mischmundart weist schon eine Menge russische Entlehnungen auf: *Pulemotr* (*Maschinengewähr*), *Ruwlé* (*Rubel*), *Prikaschtschik* (*Verkäufer*), *Baklaschanenikra* (*eingekochter Oberginiensalat*), *Arbusenschalen* (*Wassermelonenschalen*), *Kukruz* (*Mais*), *Prädsedadl* (*Vorsitzender*), *Kwas* (*ein säuerliches russisches Getränk mit Hefe und Brot*), *Kondukte* (*Schaffner*), *postoj* (*Halt mal!*), *Kosatschok* (*ein russischer Tanz*), *Rewoluzje*, *tschortj eho snaejet* (*der Teufel weiß das*), *der Krahne*, *der Billeter* (*Fahrkarte*), *Radi Boga* (*um Gottes Willen*), *die Miliz*, *der Prodnalog* (*Lebensmittelsteuer*), *stichijne Bedstwije* (*eine Umweltkatastrophe*), *Kaschtoröln* (*Castorenöl*), *Ag-etazje*, *podrutschke* (*russ. pod ruki udti=untergehakt gehen*), *Hoppak* (*ein ukrainischer Tanz*), *Bassar* (*Bauernmarkt*), *Komedje*, *Zigärrlein*, *Koperazje*, *die Poweske* (*Order*), *naplewatj* (*mir ist es wurst*), *strastete* (*Guten Tag*), *der Milizionär*, *Spez* (*Fachmann*), *der Bättke*, *Chalwa* (*orientalische Süßware*), *Banje* (*russisches Badehaus*).

Bei der Analyse der russischen Entlehnungen fällt es auf, dass aus der Überdachungssprache vor allem Bezeichnungen für Begriffe entlehnt werden, die in den mitgebrachten Mundarten der deutschen Siedler fehlen. Das sind vor allem die Benennungen der russischen Realien und der neuen Dinge, die in der turbulenten Zeit des Umbaus des gesellschaftlichen Lebens ins Leben der Bauern eingedrungen sind.

Sonst haben die Mundarten der Kolonisten ihre phonetischen und lexikalisch-grammatischen Eigentümlichkeiten nach mehr als hundert Jahren ihres Lebens in Russland bewahrt.

### **Zusammenfassung und Ausblick**

Die Kolonistengeschichten von Hermann Bachmann dokumentieren so wie die Sprache als auch die Lebensweise der russlanddeutschen Bauern im Süden Russlands. Diese Kolonisten sind Anfang des 19. Jahrhunderts unter dem Zaren Alexander I. vor allem aus süddeutschen Gebieten nach Russland ausgewandert. Sie besiedelten die Schwarzmeerküste, die Krim und den Kaukasus. Sie ließen sich in Russland nieder und bewahrten Deutsch als Muttersprache und die Zugehörigkeit zu ihrer Religion.

Dieses Werk von Bachmann bietet den Dialektforschern reiches Material zur Erforschung von Sprache und Mentalität der Russlanddeutschen. Geschichten, wie sie Bachmann erlebt und zu schildern vermochte, sind ein unersetzbares Dokument der Sprache aus der Zeit kurz vor dem Zweiten Weltkrieg, der eine entscheidende Wende in das Schicksal der Russlanddeutschen gebracht hat.

## LITERATUR:

1. *Bachmann, H.* Durch die deutschen Kolonien des Beresaner Gebiets. Stuttgart, 1974.
2. *Bachmann, H.* Kolonischtegeschichte. Stuttgart. 1974.
3. *Kontschak, E.* Erinnerungen und Begegnungen// Freundschaft. Nr.197, 1968.
4. *Schnurr, J.* Vorwort zu „Kolonischtegeschichte“. Stuttgart, 1974. S. V-XIII.

## DIE RECHTLICHE ERZIEHUNG DER JUGEND IN DER SPHERE DER WAHLHANDLUNG

**M. Grischina**

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Tatjana N. Kutscherova, Dr. für Philologie

Zu allen Zeiten der Entwicklung des russischen Staates wurde der jungen Generation eine große Aufmerksamkeit gewidmet. Ungeachtet aller Bemühungen blieb und bleibt auch heute das Interesse der Jugend an der Teilnahme im politischen Leben des Landes niedrig. Woran liegt es?

Als Ergebnis der soziologischen Forschung „Jugend und Wahlen“ wurden einige Modelle der negativen Beziehung der jungen Menschen zu den Wahlen festgestellt. Das erste These lautet: «Zu den Wahlen gehe ich nicht, weil ich niemandem glaube». Solches Verhalten hängt von der allgemeinen Aberkennung der geltenden Macht und der Institution der Wahlen ab. Die zweite These lautet: «Zu den Wahlen gehe ich nicht, weil meine Stimme nichts bedeutet». Die dritte These lautet: «Zu den Wahlen gehe ich nicht, weil ich daran kein Interesse habe». Das letzte Argument ist typisch für den größten Teil unserer jungen Bürger, weil sie sich für die Politik in ihrem Land nicht interessieren.

Es gibt noch einen Faktor, der die Wahlen negativ beeinflusst. Die Jugendlichen und die Heranwachsenden werden bei den Wahlen oft manipuliert. Sie werden zur Wahlbeteiligung (участие в выборах) herangezogen. Um bei ihnen Interesse an den Wahlen zu wecken, werden verschiedene Shows der Politiker angewendet. Wenn die Wahlen zu Ende sind, vergessen die Politiker die Jugend bis zu den neuen Wahlen. Im Bewusstsein bleibt dann das Gefühl «Man hat mein Vertrauen missbraucht».

Fragen wir nun noch nach den Beweggründen des negativen Verhaltens der Jungwähler. Nach Meinung der Politikwissenschaftler kann man diese Gründe unterteilen in äußerlich und innerlich.

Die äußerlichen Einflüsse sind abhängig von der politischen, wirtschaftlichen und sozialen Lage im Lande. Die inneren Beweggründe liegen am Alter der jungen Menschen. Es werden drei Altersgruppen genannt: 1) das Schulalter (von 15 bis 17); 2) die Heranwachsenden (von 18 bis 24); 3) die ältere Gruppe (von 25- bis 30). Nur die zwei letzten Gruppen haben das Recht zu

wählen und gewählt zu werden. Als 18-jährige Mädchen und Jungen sind sie optimistisch gestimmt und werden von der Wahlwerbung leicht beeinflusst, indem sie mit ihren Emotionen abstimmen oder dem Beispiel ihrer Eltern folgen. Ab etwa dem fünfundzwanzigsten Lebensjahr bekommen die jungen Menschen ihre eigene Lebenserfahrung. Sie beziehen lebenswichtige Positionen und treffen infolgedessen eine entsprechende Auswahl. So kann man sagen, dass das Wahlverhalten der Jugendlichen auch von ihrem Alter abhängig ist.

Das Problem, die jungen Menschen für eine Wahlbeteiligung zu motivieren, hat also komplexen Charakter und hängt von vielen Faktoren ab. Zur Verbesserung der Situation ist es wichtig, die Bemühungen der Staatsverwaltungen, der Gemeindebehörden, der Wahlkommissionen und der politischen Parteien aufeinander abzustimmen. Es liegt auf der Hand, dass das Problem der Wahlbeteiligung nur durch die PR-Aktionen nicht gelöst werden kann. Die Motivation der jungen Bürger für die Wahlen fordert systematische, politische und rechtsbewusste Erziehung schon in der Schule. Dabei handelt es sich nicht nur um das Erwerben der Kenntnisse über staatliche Einrichtungen, sondern auch um das Erwerben von Einsichten für politische Handlungen und des politischen Verhaltens. Es gibt es viele Möglichkeiten zur Verbesserung der Rechtskultur der jungen Wähler. Zum Beispiel gibt es in den Schulen das Fach «Wahlrecht». Die Schüler bekommen hier erste Kenntnisse über das Wahlsystem. Außerdem werden in den Schulen Referate geschrieben und es werden Wettbewerbe mit Unternehmensspielen veranstaltet. Die Studenten nehmen an den Konferenzen zu diesem Thema teil.

Gegenwärtig kann man sagen, dass das Niveau der Rechtskultur einerseits zugenommen hat. Andererseits finden wir, dass man diesbezüglich schon den Kindern eine besondere Aufmerksamkeit widmen sollte. In den Schulen in den dritten, vierten und fünften Klassen könnte man spielerisch das Interesse an der Politik wecken, damit bereits in diesem Alter die Bildung des zukünftigen Wählers beginnt. Die Kinder erkennen in dieser Zeit viel Neues, was gut und was schlecht ist, wer Präsident unseres Landes ist und warum wir diesen wählen. In diesem Alter entwickelt sich bei den Kindern die Beziehung zur Staatsmacht.

Es sind die Eltern und hauptsächlich die Schulen, die zur Bildung ihrer Kinder einen großen Beitrag leisten. Folglich sollte das Fach «Wahlrecht» in der Spielform bereits in der dritten Klasse eingeführt werden. Es wäre auch zu befürworten, die Schüler der Oberklassen zu diesen Spielen heranzuziehen.

# DAS NATIONALE WERTBILD IM DEUTSCHEN UND RUSSISCHEN HOCHZEITSDISKURS

*A.S. Klimova, T.N. Stupina*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Tatjana N. Stupina, Dr. für Philologie

Die wichtigsten theoretischen Schwerpunkte des vorliegenden Artikels sind: die anthropozentrische Richtung der Sprachwissenschaft sowie die Korrelation von Sprache, Kultur und Mentalität. Einen wichtigen Platz nimmt darunter die axiologische Linguistik im Geiste von W.I. Karasik (Карасик, 2004) ein. Im Rahmen dieser Richtung werden die Kulturdominanten, Konzepte und Diskurs vom Blickwinkel der Werte und Vorstellungen einer Nation aus erforscht.

Die theoretische Basis beruht auf den allgemeinen Ideen und Forschungsmethoden der Sprachtheorie mit dem Schwerpunkt Kulturologie. Dementsprechend werden die Texte als Teil des entsprechenden Diskurs betrachtet.

Den Forschungsstoff bilden Präzedenztexte. Unter dem Präzedenztext wird ein semantischer Konstrukt, der eine zeichen-symbolische verbale aber auch materielle Verkörperung hat. Dazu gehören Texte (Legenden, Sagen, Sprichwörter, Gebete usw.), Musikstücke, aber auch Namen der hervorragenden Personen, die im Rahmen einer nationalen Kultur allen bekannt sind. Im breiteren Sinne des Wortes zählt man zu den Präzedenztexten Artefakte der Kultur einer Nation, gegenständlich-materielle Sachen (Behausung, häusliche Geräte, Kleid usw.) (Щукин, 2007).

Der Begriff der Präzedenztexte steht mit dem des Rituals im Einklang. Wie bekannt versteht man unter dem Ritual Gesamtheit der festgelegten Bräuche und Zeremonien, wiederholter Verfahren und regelmäßiger Vorgehen nach einer festgelegten Ordnung (Duden, 1989:1261).

Unter den Präzedenztexten, die mit der deutschen und der russischen Hochzeit von heute verbunden sind, können Gebete, Glückwünsche, Festreden etc. einerseits und verschiedene Rituale (Eheringe, Hochzeitsstrauß etc.) genannt werden. Darunter nehmen Hochzeitstoasten einen wichtigen Platz ein – hier werden ewige Werte der Menschen aller Völker sowie nationale Vorstellungen vom Familienglück widergespiegelt.

Die Forschungsmethoden sind: diskursive, vergleichend-komparative, kontrastive und lexikographische Analyse (Frequenz der thematischen Wörter).

Die wichtigsten Ergebnisse können folgenderweise ausformuliert werden.

Es wird der Begriff «Der rituelle Diskurs» klar gemacht. Im Rahmen des rituellen Diskurs „Hochzeit“ lassen sich folgende Typen der Eheschließung unterscheiden: kirchliche Ehe, offizielle (gesetzlich auf dem Standesamt registrierte) Ehe, nicht auf dem Standesamt registrierte Ehe, Mesalliance, fiktive Ehe, Gruppenhehe, u.a. Hochzeit als Ritual ist vor allem für kirchliche und of-

fizielle Eheschließung typisch (Зарудко, Галкина, 2010). Die Hochzeitszeremonie ist mit entsprechenden Präzedenztexten verbunden, die eine Reminiszenz von einem Wort bis zum Text darstellen – Hochzeitsgebete, Gratulationen und a.m. Wie es oben erwähnt wurde, in unserem Fall geht es um Hochzeitstoasten, die das Format des Untersuchungsstoffes ausmachen.

Die Prozedur der Analyse stützt sich auf der lexikographischen Explikation der Stichwörter. Mit Hilfe der deutschen und der russischen Nachschlagewerke (Häufigkeitwörterbuch, 1988; Частотный словарь, 1977) werden von uns thematische Stichwörter mit dem Index über 200 ausgewählt.

Die Zielsetzung der Analyse ist die Explikation der Stichwörter, die das Gemeinsame und das Unterschiedliche im axiologischen Weltbild der deutschen und der russischen Hochzeit festlegen.

In den deutschen Toasten ([www.hochzeitssprueche.com](http://www.hochzeitssprueche.com)) sind folgende Werte fixiert:

**Fest- (Index 402)**

*Zu Eurem Hochzeitsfest wünschen wir Euch Glück und das Allerbeste.*

*Zum schönsten **Fest** des Lebens bringen*

*Wir jubelnd Gruß und Wunsch!*

**Ehrentag- (Index 202)**

*Ein Feines Fest ist arrangiert,*

*das euren **Ehrentag** garniert.*

**Glück- (Index 405)**

*Zum Lebenswandel Hand in Hand: Viel **Glück!** Viel Liebe! Viel Verstand!*

*Viel Sonnenschein und Wohlbehagen!*

**Segen- (Index 270)**

*Dem Hochzeitspaar auf allen Wegen*

*Wünschen wir gern viel Glück und **Segen!***

**Ring- (Index 290)**

*Der **Ring** verbindet jetzt die beiden;*

*Ein schmuckes Paar –sehr zu beneiden!*

**Fundament- (Index 270)**

*Fest wie Fels das **Fundament***

*Und ein Feuer, das stets brennt*

Das russische Nachschlagewerk (Большая книга тостов, 2000) informiert jeweils über folgende Diskursmarker:

**Торжество – (индекс 498)**

*Поздравляю с торжественным днем!*

*И хотим мы, друзья, обратиться*

*В этот день торжественный к ним;*

**Законный брак – (индекс 300)**

*С законным браком поздравляем!*

*С законным браком поздравляем!*

Минуты радостнее нет!  
Поздравляем вас с законным браком!  
На 100 лет и даже с гаком!

**Счастье - (индекс 500)**

*Будьте счастливы вечно вдвоем!  
И пусть, войдя в семью, царят  
Здоровье, мир и счастье!  
Большого счастья вам желаем!*

**Удача - (индекс 370)**

*Желаем нашим новобрачным,  
Чтоб путь Ваш в жизни был удачным*

**Хлеб - (индекс 320)**

*Любовь к Вам в дом пускай войдет,  
Пусть среди Вас она живет  
Как соль, как хлеб насущный.*

**Дети- (индекс 240)**

*Пусть дети явятся для Вас  
Любви взаимным знаком.*

**Кольцо- (индекс 220)**

*Два простых обручальных колечка  
Вас друг другом связали навечно.*

Die Analyse zeugt im Allgemeinen davon, dass die Werte der Gesellschaft sich dynamisch entwickeln. Der heutige Trend besteht darin, dass einige Werte in den zu vergleichenden nationalen Kulturen universal sind (hier Fest, Glück und Segen, Ring als Symbol der ewigen Treue), aber es gibt auch zugleich spezifische (Fundament, дети, „хлеб да соль“), was sich durch Frequenzanalyse feststellen lässt.

LITERATUR:

1. Зарудко М.В., Галкина И.С. Стереотипы коммуникативного поведения участников свадебного ритуала в Германии и в России // Иностранные языки в контексте межкультурной коммуникации : материалы докладов II Международной он-лайн конференции «Иностранные языки в контексте межкультурной коммуникации» (24-26 февраля 2010 года). Саратов : ИЦ «Наука», 2010. С. 73–77.
2. Калинина А. Энциклопедия современной свадьбы. М. : АСТ, 2008. 220 с.
3. Карасик В.И. Языковой круг : личность, концепты, дискурс. М. : Гнозис, 2004. 390 с.
4. Карасик В.И. Религиозный дискурс [Текст] : сб. науч. тр. / В.И. Карасик. Волгоград : Перемена, 1999. 178 с.
5. Серов И.Л. Большая книга тостов / под ред. В.И. Колочева. Минск : Весна-2000. 28 с.
6. Цимбалова Л.М. Сценарий свадеб и как стать первоклассным тамадой. М. ; Ростов/Д : Издат. центр «МАРТ», 2005. 319 с.



7. Частотный словарь русского языка / Под ред. Л.Н. Засориной. М. : Ассоциация, 1977. 450 с.
8. Duden Deutsches Universalwörterbuch A-Z. Mannheim, Leipzig, Wien, Zürich : Dudenverlag, 1989. S. 1261.
9. Häufigkeitwörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache. Friedrich Wilhelm Kaeding, Berlin : Selbstverlag des Herausgebers; E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1988. S. 634.
10. www.hochzeitssprueche.com

## ÜBERSETZUNGSMÖGLICHKEITEN VON TEXTEN IM FACHBEREICH MEDIZIN (DEUTSCH-RUSSISCH)

*A.N. Levkina, E.V. Poljanina*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Elena V. Poljanina, Dr. für Philologie

Die Wichtigkeit der Übersetzung lässt sich auch dadurch beweisen, dass neue, aussichtsreiche wissenschaftliche Beiträge häufig in ausländischen Zeitungen veröffentlicht werden. Und die medizinische Thematik nimmt im linguistischen Markt einen bedeutenden Platz ein.

Diese Arbeit befasst sich nicht nur mit den Übersetzungsmöglichkeiten, sondern auch mit struktur-semantischen Besonderheiten medizinischer Texte.

In letzter Zeit hat die Übersetzungstätigkeit durch die Zunahme der weltweiten Kontakte und durch die russische Integrationspolitik in politischen und wirtschaftlichen Bereichen an Bedeutung gewonnen. Der *wissenschaftlich-technische* Fortschritt, der alle mit weltweiter Kooperation verbundene Bereiche umfasst, führt zur Entwicklung verschiedener Kontakte zwischen Staaten, also zwischen mehrsprachigen Gesellschaften. Dadurch steigt die Rolle der Übersetzung, die in wirtschaftlichen, gesellschaftspolitischen, wissenschaftlichen und kulturellen Bereichen als wichtiges Kommunikationsmittel gilt.

Die Aktualität dieser Forschungsarbeit lässt sich durch die hohe Bedeutung der adäquaten Übersetzung im medizinischen Bereich erklären. Übersetzt werden Beiträge aus verschiedenen Zeitungen, medizinischen Papieren, Krankenhausentlassungen u.s.w. Außerdem wird die Übersetzung während der Konsultation von fremdsprachigen Menschen oder beim Seminar oder Symposium benutzt.

Als Stoff werden verschiedene Übersetzungen von medizinischen Analysen, Gebrauchsanweisungen zu neuer Medizintechnik, wissenschaftliche Beiträge aus dem Fachbereich Medizin genommen. Die Methode dieser Forschungsarbeit lässt sich wie folgt formulieren: Kann eine adäquate Übersetzung mit den notwendigen struktur-semantischen Besonderheiten geschafft werden?

Die medizinische Übersetzung gehört zu einem spezifischen Zweig der technischen Übersetzung, wo in erster Linie professionelle *Kenntnisse* medizinischer Fachbegriffe wichtig sind. Die medizinische Übersetzung lässt sich in zwei Sparten teilen. Die Erste schließt die Übersetzung von fachbezogener Literatur, Dokumentation und Gebrauchsanweisungen zur Medizintechnik, Beiträge und *klinischen* Untersuchungen, qualitätsmäßigen Normen der Arzneimittel, *pharmazeutischen* Anweisungen u.a. ein. Der zweite Bereich beschäftigt sich mit der Übersetzung von Privattexten, die konkrete Menschen thematisieren (Мирам, 2005).

Bei der medizinischen Übersetzung ist es aber wichtig, immer auf die struktur- semantischen Besonderheiten dieser Texten zu achten, weil ohne Rücksicht darauf die adäquate Übersetzung unmöglich ist.

1. Syntaktische Besonderheiten. Diese Textsorte hat die Tendenz zum zusammengesetzten Satzbau. Denn dieser Satzbau wird bei der Wiedergabe von Termini, bei der Herstellung von Satzbeziehungen (Geschlechts- und Artbegriff; Ursache und Folge, Beweis und Schluss) benutzt (Крушельницкая, 2002). Typisch für diese Textsorte sind auch zusammengesetzte Sätze und zahlreiche Attribute. Charakteristisch sind hier auch knappe und kompakte Formulierungen durch verschiedene sprachliche Stilmittel.

2. Lexikalische Besonderheiten. Diese Besonderheiten kennzeichnen sich durch eine besonders *vielfältige* Lexik. Diese Fachsprache besteht natürlich aus lateinischen Termini, z.B. *Aneurysma dissecans*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Ulcus duodeni*, englische Bezeichnungen und Anglizismen: *acquired immunodeficiency syndrome*, *AIDS*, *Hepatitis-C-Virus-Infektion*. Die deutschen Wortformen sind auch gebräuchlich: *Hämoglobin*, *Hämatokrit*, *Gesamt-Eiweiß*, *Folsäure*.

3. Terminologische Lexik. Es muss darauf hingewiesen werden, dass die Synonyme in der terminologischen Lexik sehr verbreitet sind. So sind z.B. aus 60 000 Termini einer Medizin-Enzyklopädie weitere 15 000 Synonyme hervorgegangen. In einigen medizinischen Fachbereichen schwankt ihr Anteil von 20% bis 40% (Комиссаров, 1968). Es gibt Termini, die ihrer Form und Struktur nach einander ähnlich sind, aber in verschiedenen Sprachen oder in einem anderen Zusammenhang kriegen sie unterschiedliche Bedeutungen (Гарбовский, 1988). Es lässt sich durch folgendes Beispiel zeigen: *anterograde*: «*антероградный*» und «*ретроградный*», die im Russischen Antonyme sind. Manchmal kann ein und derselbe Begriff durch 10 oder mehrere Synonyme ausgedrückt werden. Sogar die wichtigsten medizinischen Begriffe haben einige Synonyme: z.B. das russische Wort „*лечение*“ lässt sich im Deutschen verschiedenartig übersetzen „*Behandlung*“, „*Kur*“, „*Therapie*“; „*аппендицит*“ - „*der Appendix*“, „*der Wurmfortsatz*“; „*болезнь*“ - „*Krankheit*“, „*Leiden*“, „*Erkrankung*“. Oder das russische Wort „*опухоль*“ lässt sich durch folgende deutsche Termini übersetzen: „*Anschwellung*“, „*Geschwulst*“, „*Gewächs*“, „*Knoten*“, „*Schwellung*“, „*Wulst*“, „*Anwuchs*“, „*Schwellung*“, „*Tumor*“, „*Blastom*“. Wobei „*Anschwellung*“, „*Schwellung*“, bedeuten „*припухлость*“, „*набухание*“ oder

„отёк“, „Geschwülst“ und „Tumor“ bedeuten „плотное новообразование“, aber im Unterschied von „Geschwülst“ - „Tumor“ wie „Blastom“ bezeichnet злокачественное образование“. „Gewächs“, „Anwuchs“ werden in Beziehung zu „разрастающейся, распространяющейся опухоли“ verwendet, während „Knoten“, „Wulst“ - „узел“, „нарост“ oder „утолщение“ bedeutet. Die Wissenschaftler halten Synonymie, die nicht nur in der deutschen, sondern auch in der russischen Sprache zu treffen sind, für unerwünschte Erscheinungen. Weil die Synonyme die Termini selbst in Frage stellen: z.B. *Polycythaemia vera* — *PV* — *Polycythämie* — *Polyzythämie* — *Erythremia*, russisch: *Истинная полицитемия* - *первичная полицитемия* - *эритремия* - *болезнь Вакеза*. Dabei entstehen in beiden Sprachen etymologisch zusammenfallende Synonympaare. So z.B. das deutsche „rückfällig“ gebraucht man öfter als „rekurrent“, während das russische Adjektiv „рецидивирующий“ gebräuchlicher als „рекуррентный“ ist.

Aus den Forschungen im Fachbereich Übersetzung geht hervor, dass das Problem der Synonymie in vielen Sprachen auftaucht. Die Forscher zeigen aber auf, dass die Normierung der Fachsprache in medizinischen Kreisen sehr oft Widerstand findet.

Einen anderen Standpunkt im diesen lexikalischen Bereich ist die Synonymie zwischen Benennungen der anatomischen Strukturen. In beiden Sprachen heben diese Benennungen ihre eigene Herkunft; z.B. *легкое* — *Lunge*, *сердце* — *Herz*, *печень* — *Leber*, *желчный пузырь* — *Gallenblase* u.s.w. Zugleich kann in deutscher Terminologie ein und dieselbe Struktur nicht nur durch deutsche, sondern auch durch griechisch-lateinische Termini gekennzeichnet werden: z.B. *пищевод* — *esophagus* (греч.), *Speiseröhre* (нем.); *живот* — *abdomen* (лат.), *Bauch* (нем.) u.s.w.; oder es gibt nur griechische (lateinische) Termini ohne deutschen Ersatz; z.B. *pylorus* — *привратник*, *stomach* — *желудок*, *peritoneum* — *брюшина*, *mesentery* — *брыжейка кишки* u.s.w. Es existiert auch eine Menge von Synonympaaren, in denen gleichzeitig 2 Termini – einer griechisch-lateinischer und der andere deutscher Herkunft – sind: *Tachykardie* – *Herzrasen*, *Epilepsie* – *Fallsucht*, *Sinusitis* – *Nebenhöhlenentzündung*. Dabei sollen die zwischen diesen Einheiten existierende Beziehungen in Betracht gezogen werden, weil ihre Bedeutung und Gebrauchsmöglichkeit je von der Sprachsituation abhängig sind (Гильяченко, 2006). Es ist noch zu betonen, dass wenn als Wortbasis für die Benennung der Krankheiten, der pathologischen Zustände, der Operationen sowohl auch bei der Bildung von Adjektive der anatomischer Bedeutung ein deutsches Wort oder zwei – deutsche und griechisch-lateinische Synonyme vorhanden sind, werden die griechisch-lateinischen Termini bevorzugt: *печень* — *Leber* (нем.), но *hepatitis* — *воспаление печени*, *гепатит*; *легкое* — *Lunge* (нем.), но *pulmonary* — *легочный*, *пульмональный*; *живот* — *abdomen* (лат.), *Bauch* (нем.), но *abdominal* — *брюшной*, *абдоминальный*. Für den Begriff „Magen“ werden das Substantiv „stomach“ und das Adjektiv griechischer Herkunft „gastric“ verwendet: z.B. *gastric tuberculosis* (Lalouschek, 2002). In der russische Sprache

werden die Adjektive mit griechischem Stamm in stehenden Redewendungen verwendet: *hernie périombilicale* - *околопупочная грыжа*, *veine périombilicale* - *околопупочная вена*, aber in nicht stehenden Redewendungen wird ihr Gebrauch vermieden: *érytème périombilical* - *эритема в области пупка*.

Beispiele:

- *cellulitis* — bedeutet auf Russisch nicht „целлюлит“, sondern „флегмона“;

- *potent pathogen* (über Bakterie) — heißt nicht „потенциальный“, sondern „мощный патоген“;

- *symptomatic* kann sowohl „симптоматический“, als auch „с клиническими проявлениями“, z.B. *symptomatic hypertension* — *артериальная гипертония с клиническими проявлениями*, aber keine „симптоматическая артериальная гипертония“, aber *symptomatic therapy* — *симптоматическая терапия*;

- *Nephrotic syndrome* — wird nicht nur für die Benennung der Syndrome verwendet „нефротический синдром“, sondern bezeichnet auch die Krankheit „липидный нефроз“. Manchmal kann „*nephrotic syndrome*“ in seinen beiden Bedeutungen in demselben Absatz verwendet werden;

- *Mediterranean fever* — ist gleichzeitig „бруцеллез“ und „периодическая болезнь“;

- *cystic fibrosis* — heißt nicht „кистозный фиброз“, sondern „муковисцидоз“.

Zahlreiche stehende Redewendungen, so genannte Klischee, dürfen auch nicht unbeachtet bleiben. Z.B. Termini „*сухое сердце*“, „*dry heart*“, „*trockenes Herz*“ sind konkret, bündig, einpässig und verständlich für Mediziner. Solche Termini lassen schwere Grammatische Konstruktionen verwenden (Wirth, 2004).

Die Übersetzung im Fachbereich Medizin hat aber noch einige Besonderheiten.

Eine davon ist der Überfluss von Abkürzungen in der Medizinliteratur. Durch Abkürzungen werden diagnostische und therapeutische Prozeduren, Behandlungstypen, Krankheiten und Arzneimittel bezeichnet. Die Übersetzung von solchen Abkürzungen und Abkürzungen erhielt in sich Zuschlags-schwierigkeiten: *APP/ app.* (*der Appendix*) - *аппендикс*, *COPD* (*chronisch obstruktive Lungenerkrankung*) – *ХОБЛ* (*хроническая обструктивная болезнь лёгких*), *NVF* (*nelfinavir*) – *нелфинавир*. In deutsche Medizintexten sind sehr oft englische Abkürzungen zu finden: *HIV* (*human immunodeficiency virus*) – *ВИЧ* (*вирус иммунодефицита человека*), *VCD* (*Vocal Cord Dysfunction*) – *дисфункция голосовой связки*, *IMT* (*intima media thickness*) — *КИМ* (*толщина комплекса интима-медиа*).

Außer dem Gebrauch von ungleichartigen und mehrdeutigen Lexiken unterscheiden sich Medizintexte von den anderen Texten durch vielfältige Thematik und lawinenartiges Erscheinen von neuen Behandlungsmethoden, also von neuen Benennungen (Сидорова, 2008).

Der im Fachbereich Medizin arbeitende Übersetzer soll soweit das Fach kennen, dass er gewiss und richtig mehrdeutige Termini und Redewendungen übersetzen kann. Z.B. muss er beim Gespräch zwischen Arzt und Patienten die Redewendung „*Gasentwicklung*“ oder „*Auftreibung*“ (auf russisch „*вздутие живота*“) benutzen. Aber im Fachkreis muss er den Terminus „*Meteorismus*“ oder „*Flatulenz*“ (auf russisch „*метеоризм*“) benutzen. (Wirth, 2004) Zusammenfassend lässt sich sagen, dass der Übersetzer alle Besonderheiten des Sprachsystems und den Usus von beiden Sprachen berücksichtigen muss.

Zum Schluss möchte ich sagen, dass die Schwierigkeiten am häufigsten bei der Übersetzung von medizinischen Analysen, Gebrauchsanweisungen zu neuer Medizintechnik und bei Übersetzungen von stomatologiegerechten Texten entstehen.

Zu den Hauptbesonderheiten, die beim Übersetzen im Fachbereich Medizin entstehen, lassen sich weitere 5 Aspekte zählen:

1. Die Medizintexte sind reich an Fachterminologie.
2. Abkürzungen und Abkürzungen sind für Fachleute klar und verständlich. Aber für andere Menschen sind sie schwer verständlich.
3. Die Notwendigkeit des wissenschaftlichen Stils der medizinischen Dokumentation muss beachtet werden.
4. Der Übersetzer muss Hauptbegriffe beherrschen und einen reichen Weitblick in diesem Bereich haben
5. Der Übersetzer muss sich immer daran erinnern, dass von der Qualität seiner Arbeit Gesundheit und Leben anderer Menschen abhängen.

#### LITERATUR:

1. *Гарбовский, Н.К.* Сопоставительная стилистика профессиональной речи / Н.К. Гарбовский. М. : Издательство Едиториал УРСС, 1988. 20 с.
2. *Гильченко Л.Л.* Практикум по переводу с немецкого на русский / Л.Л. Гильченко. СПб. : Каро, 2006. 368 с.
3. *Девкин В.Д.* Диалог. Немецкая разговорная речь в сопоставлении с русской / В.Д. Девкин. М. : Высш. шк., 1981.
4. *Комиссаров В.Н.* Лингвистика перевода / учеб. пособие. М., 1968.
5. *Крушельницкая К.Г.* Советы переводчику / К.Г. Крушельницкая, М.Н. Попов. М. : Астрель, 2002. 317 с.
6. *Латышев Л.К.* Технология перевода / Л.К. Латышев. М. : Академия, 2005. 317 с.
7. *Мирам Н.Г.* Практический перевод / Н.Г. Мирам. Тюмень : Указка, 2005. 184 с.
8. *Сидорова Н.Ю.* Побудительные и оценочно-модальные речевые действия в медицинском дискурсе // Вестник волгоградского государственного университета № 1. 2008 С. 171–174.
9. *Lalouschek J.* Ärztliche Gesprächsausbildung. Eine diskursanalyse Studie zu Formen des ärztlichen Gesprächs. Radolfzell : Verlag für Gesprächsforschung, 2002. S. 215.
10. *Wirth S.* Arzt-Patient-kommunikation von Pramedikationsgespräch in die Kinderanesthesiologie. Dissertation zur Erldung des Grades eines Doktors der Medizin. Hamburg, 2004. S.45.

# KOMMUNIKATIVE UND SOZIALE FAKTOREN IM RADIODISKURS

**O.A. Markus**

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Tatjana N. Stupina, Dr. für Philologie

Unter den Rahmenbedingungen der heutigen Informationsgesellschaft ist das Interesse an der Untersuchung der Medientexte bei weitem nicht zufällig. Radio, Internet, Fernsehen sind nicht nur als Kanäle der Information zu betrachten. Man benutzt diese technischen Mittel für Ideologie- und Propagandazwecke, für das Manipulieren des Bewusstseins (Добросклонская, 2008).

Jeder Kanal der Massenkommunikation verfügt für seine technischen Potenzen, das ist seinerseits mit den sprachlichen Ausdrucksmitteln aufs engste verbunden. Der Rundfunk ist ein akustischer Kanal, daher fungiert die mündliche Rede als das wichtigste sprachliche Mittel. Die Gesetze der Mündlichkeit profilieren auf solche Weise das sprachliche Instrumentarium der Radiokommunikation.

Der weitere Faktor der Untersuchung der Radiotexte als Stoff und Quelle der vorliegenden Arbeit ist der anonyme und distanzierte Charakter der Kommunikation. Die Theoretiker der Journalistik behaupten in diesem Zusammenhang: der Empfänger der Information im Radio sei sehr wichtig, er bestimme sein Format (Фихтелиус, 2008; Kühn, 2010).

Das Gesagte erklärt die Diskursanalyse als das theoretische Herantreten bei der Untersuchung der Texte der Massenkommunikation. Die Kode-Theorie im Sinne von B. Bernstein als sprachsoziologische Theorie geht davon aus, dass in verschiedenen sozialen Schichten innerhalb einer Gesellschaft unterschiedliche Formen sozialer Beziehungen realisiert werden, die verschiedene Sprechweisen/Codes bewirken, die ihrerseits wiederum vermittels sprachlicher Sozialisationsprozesse auf die Sozialstruktur zurückwirken und diese stabilisieren (Bussmann, 1990).

Der Forschungsgegenstand des vorliegenden Artikels sind die deutschen Radiotexte im Format *Nachrichten*. Die Nachrichten sind zu prime-time aufgenommen, ihre Dauer beträgt etwa 12 000 Minuten.

Der Untersuchungsstoff sind die Radiotexte der Radiostationen "Deutsche Welle" und „Jump“ 2010. Die Auswahl des Stoffes wird dadurch erklärt, dass diese Radiostationen eine Art Opposition darstellen, weil es hier um verschiedene Zielgruppen der Empfänger geht.

Die Zielsetzung der Analyse besteht in Folgendem: die sprachliche Gestaltung einer und der gleichen Textsorte, hier Nachrichten, ist unmittelbar mit dem Faktor *Empfänger* verbunden.

Die Hypothese der Arbeit: die Behauptung, dass Informationen über die jüngsten Ereignisse im Funk die stabilen sprachlichen Strukturen jeweiliger

Texte erklären (Burger, 2005), zu bestreiten ist. Der Empfänger beeinflusst u.E. Inhalt und Form der zu analysierenden Radiotexte.

Im Einklang damit ist es sinnvoll, mit dem sozial-kulturellen Portrait der Empfänger der Radiostationen „Deutsche Welle“ und „Jump“ zu beginnen. Extralinguistische Faktoren spielen im Allgemeinen bei der Diskursanalyse eine große Rolle. Um desto mehr gilt es für den Radiodiskurs.

Die Nachrichten in der Deutschen Welle orientieren sich auf die Erwachsenen im Ausland. Das sind die Menschen (vor allem Männer) im Alter von 25-65 Jahren. Sie interessieren sich beruflich vor allem für außenpolitische Ereignisse, sowie für Wirtschaft und Diplomatie (Höper, 2010). Also, es geht um ausländische politische und ökonomische Elite, welche Deutsch als Fremdsprache beherrschen. Im Gegensatz dazu appelliert der Rundfunk „Jump“ an die Jugendlichen, ihre Interessen und Jugendkultur. Zu dieser Kategorie von Empfängern gehören junge Menschen im Alter von 17 bis 25 Jahren alt. Sie ziehen musikalische Radiosendungen und bzw. Nachrichten in der Form „small talk/soft news“ vor (Ступина, 2006).

Von der Zielgruppe ausgehend wird die entsprechende Thematik für diese zwei Radiostationen erörtert. In der Radiostation „Deutsche Welle“ werden vor allem aktuell-bedeutsame politische, wirtschaftliche und kulturelle Ereignisse in Deutschland und im Ausland präsentiert. Vgl.:

*WASHINGTON: Im Golf von Mexiko hat der britische Ölkonzern BP mit einem letzten Drucktest an seinem mittlerweile abgedichteten defekten Bohrloch begonnen... („Deutsche Welle“: „Nachrichten“, 19.09.2010)*

*BERLIN: Der milliardenschwere Rettungsfonds der Europäischen Union, der sogenannte Euro-Rettungsschirm, verstößt nach einer Studie gegen deutsches und europäisches Recht... („Deutsche Welle“: „Nachrichten“, 05.07.2010)*

Daraus folgt das Dominieren des offiziellen stilistischen Registers in den Texten der Nachrichten. Es lassen sich dementsprechend viele Abstrakta, präzise Lexik in diesen Texten registrieren. Vgl.:

*Wenige Stunden vor der Ankunft des Castor-Transports im niedersächsischen Wendland ist es dort zu Zusammenstößen zwischen Atomkraftgegnern und Sicherheitskräften gekommen. („Deutsche Welle“: „Nachrichten“, 07.11.2010)*

Für die Radiotexte „Deutsche Welle“ sind zusammengesetzte Satzkonstruktionen (Satzgefüge) typisch. Die Syntax weist keine bedeutsamen Abweichungen von der Norm auf. Vgl.:

*... CDU-Arbeitsministerin von der Leyen will zügig einen Mindestlohn in der Zeitarbeit einführen, um Lohndumping zu verhindern, wenn im Mai 2011 der deutsche Arbeitsmarkt für Beschäftigte aus fast allen EU-Ländern geöffnet wird... („Deutsche Welle“: „Nachrichten“, 25.11.2010)*

Die Auswahl der lexikalischen Mittel hängt von der Komposition und der Thematik der Nachrichten ab. So in einer 5-minütigen Nachrichtensendung in der „Deutschen Welle“ überwiegt das Thema der wirtschaftlichen En-

twicklung in Deutschland und anderen Ländern. Deshalb gebraucht man verschiedene wirtschaftliche und politische Termini: *die Bundesregierung, eine Neuverschuldung, der Etatentwurf, das Grundgesetz, die Parlamentswahl, der Außenminister.*

*Internationale Beobachter haben die umstrittene Präsidenten- und Parlamentswahl in Haiti trotz vieler Unregelmäßigkeiten als gültig eingestuft. Zwar habe es ernsthaften Betrug gegeben, sagte der Chef der gemeinsamen Beobachtermission der karibischen Staatengemeinschaft Caricom und der Organisation Amerikanischer Staaten, Granderson, in Port-au-Prince. („Deutsche Welle“: „Nachrichten“, 30.11.2010)*

Die wichtigsten Diskursmarker in der Radiostation „Jump“ sind thematischen Charakters – Informationen über die inneren Ereignisse in Deutschland, die oft Skandale in der Gesellschaft behandeln. Vgl. die Annonce:

*Verfahren gegen Internetkonzern Google eingeleitet; Haftstrafe in der Telekom-Spitzelaffäre; Letzte Runde in Schlichtung um Stuttgart.* («JUMP-Nachrichten», 30.11.2010)

Sprachlich gesehen dominiert hier Umgangs- und Jugendsprache. Das bedingt den Gebrauch der einfachen Sätze, Abweichung von den grammatischen Normen der deutschen Rahmenkonstruktion und Verwendung des umgangssprachlichen Wortschatzes sowie der Modewörter. Vgl.:

*Alle Staus, alle Blitze deiner Region kostenlos per SMS oder in jedes Netz: 3637.*

*Union und FDP wollen Bürger und Unternehmen durch eine Vereinfachung des Steuerrechts entlasten.* («Jump-Nachrichten»: 09.12.2010)

Musikalische Radiostationen bevorzugen die nach der Thematik strukturierten Nachrichten: sozial-politische, wirtschaftliche, kulturelle, sportliche u.a. In den «Jump-Nachrichten» sind folgende Rubriken aktuell:

- Politik und Wirtschaft: *das Steuerrecht, die Finanzämter, das Koalitionstreffen, der Finanzminister, die Steuer, die Politiker, die EU-Kommission.*

- Sport: *das Training, die Bundesliga, der Spieltag, der Meister, die Fußball-Union.*

- Wetterbericht: *die Wolken, die Höchstwerte, ein Grad minus/plus.*

- Situation auf den Straßen: *der Stau, die Fahrstreife, der Blitz.*

Also, die Wahl der linguistischen Ausdrucksmittel in den Nachrichtentexten verschiedener Radiostationen hängt vor allem von ihrem Format ab, letzten Endes von dem Empfänger. Die lexikalischen, grammatischen und stilistischen Mittel haben eine starke Auswirkung auf den Empfänger. Aber neben den sprachlichen Phänomenen gibt es noch paralinguistische Mittel, die eine wichtige Rolle bei der Sendung einer Nachricht im Funk spielen. Diese Mittel überliefern keine Sachinformation, aber sie sind sehr wichtig für die Kommunikation, denn ohne sie ist es unmöglich, die Aufmerksamkeit des Hörers zu beeinflussen (Карнеги, 1990). Viele paralinguistische Effekte entstehen durch eine Kombination aus Intonation, Pausen, Sprechrhythmus, Stimmhöhe, Länge, Lautstärke und Stimmfärbung des Senders.



Die Perspektiven für die weitere Forschung liegen u.E. in der Untersuchung des Gemeinsamen und des Unterschiedlichen im Radiodiskurs *Nachrichten* verschiedenen Formats auf der phonologisch-akustischen Ebene.

#### LITERATUR:

1. *Добросклонская Т.Г.* Язык средств массовой информации. М. : Просвещение, 2008. 116 с.
2. *Карнеги Д.* Как завоевать друзей и оказывать влияние на людей. / Пер. с англ. М. : Прогресс, 1990.
3. *Ступина Т.Н.* Языковые особенности электронного общения в режиме реального времени // Языковые и культурные контакты. Саратов : Изд-во Сарат. ун-та, 2006. С. 145–151.
4. *Фихтельцус Э.* Лингвистика текста и проблемы анализа устной речи / Пер. со швед. М. : МедиаМир, 2008. 200 с.
5. *Burger H.* Mediensprache : Eine Einführung in Sprache und Kommunikationsformen der Massenmedien. Berlin, New-Jork, 2005. 486 s.
6. *Bussmann H.* Lexikon der Sprachwissenschaft. Alfred Kröner Verlag; Stuttgart, 1990. 387 S.
7. *Höper R.* Die Rolle der Geschlechter in der arabischen Welt in Bildung und Beruf // Kultur des Aufwachsens. Soziale Arbeit. Lit Verlag; Berlin, 2010. S. 201-205.
8. *Kühn, K.* Individuell und jederzeit. Anforderungen einer neuen Medientechnik an Nachrichten am Beispiel des Audio-Podcasting. Logos Verlag; Berlin, 2010. 213 S.

#### ZUR FRAGE UBER DIE WECHSELBEZIEHUNG DER SEXUELLEN UND REPRODUKTIVEN RECHTE

*A.V. Schalaev*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Michail W. Presnjakow, Dr. der Rechtswissenschaften

Das Positionspapier «Sexuelle und reproduktive Gesundheit und Rechte» ist ein Programmdokument, das die Grundprinzipien, die Richtlinien und die kritischen Punkte der Politik auf dem Gebiet der sexuellen und reproduktiven Rechte der BRD beschreibt. In Russland gibt es eine ähnliche sinnverwandte Publikation, aber mit dem anderen Subjekt: «Die soziale und demographische Entwicklung Russlands. Das Kairoer Programm der Handlungen: 15 Jahre später». Es ist eine der vollständigen und bedeutenden allgemeinen Forschungen zu dem angegebenen Thema in unserem Land. Beim Vergleich beider Publikationen sind verschiedene Formulierungen zu beachten: «Reproduktive Gesundheit und Rechte» (russische Interpretation) und «Sexuelle und reproduktive Gesundheit und Rechte» (europäische Interpretation); «Die Beziehung des Staates zum Recht auf das die Befriedigung bringende sichere und sexuelle

Leben, auf die Planung der Familie und die reproduktive Auswahl war und bleibt zweideutig» ([http://www.unfpa.ru/assets/files/doklad\\_sayt\\_f.pdf](http://www.unfpa.ru/assets/files/doklad_sayt_f.pdf)) und «Sexuelle und reproduktive Rechte basieren auf den universell anerkannten Rechten» (<http://www.bmz.de/de/publikationen/reihen/strategiepapiere/spezial148pdf.pdf>).

In beiden Publikationen gibt es einige Divergenzen in den Hauptfragen, aber wir konzentrieren uns nur auf den oben angegebenen Schlüsselunterschied.

#### **Der Inhalt der fertilen und sexuellen Rechte.**

Reproduktive Rechte	Sexuelle Rechte
Das Lebensrecht, die Freiheit und die Unantastbarkeit, die Freiheit von der sexuellen Gewalt	Право на сексуальную свободу, независимость, целостность и физическую безопасность. Das Recht auf die sexuelle Freiheit, die Unabhängigkeit, die Ganzheit und die physische Sicherheit.
Das Recht auf den Schutz der reproduktiven Gesundheit	Das Recht auf den Schutz der sexuellen Gesundheit
Das Recht auf die Entscheidung der Zahl der Geburt der Kinder und des Intervalls zwischen ihnen	Das Recht auf die freie und verantwortliche fertile Auswahl
Das Recht auf das Einverständnis auf den Eintritt und die Gleichberechtigung in der Ehe	Das Recht auf die Freiheit der sexuellen Bündnisse
Das Recht auf das Privatleben	Das Recht auf die Unantastbarkeit des privaten sexuellen Lebens
Das Recht auf die Freiheit von der Diskriminierung	Das Recht auf die sexuelle Gleichheit
Das Recht auf die Benutzung der Ergebnisse des wissenschaftlichen Fortschritts und des Einverständnisses auf die Durchführung der Experimente.	Das Recht auf die Information über die Sexualität, gegründet auf den wissenschaftlichen Forschungen. Das Recht auf die allseitige sexuelle Aufklärung.
Das Recht auf den Schutz vor beliebigen willkürlichen und gewaltsamen Handlungen und vor den Absichten seitens der Institutionen, der Beamten, der einzelnen Bürger, die die fertilen Rechte der Bürger verletzen und ihre fertile Gesundheit benachteiligen.	
	Das Recht auf das sexuelle Vergnügen. Das Recht auf den emotionalen Ausdruck der Sexualität.

Das Niveau der Integration und der gegenseitigen Durchdringung dieser zwei Rechtsgruppen ist hoch. Daraus ergaben sich zwei Standpunkte auf die Wechselbeziehung beider Rechtsgruppen. In Russland hat es zum Verschwinden der sexuellen Rechte aus der Rechtswissenschaft geführt, im Westen

— zur Divergenz der sexuellen und reproduktiven Rechte. Sexuelle Rechte werden hauptsächlich im Rahmen der unabhängigen internationalen Organisationen untersucht, obwohl sie, als der selbständige Begriff, viel früher entstanden sind, als die reproduktiven Rechte. Nach der Meinung vieler Sexologen, ist das Fehlen von sexuellen Rechten im Text der Menschenrechtsdeklaration und in den nachfolgenden wichtigen internationalen Dokumenten eine ernste Unterlassung.

In Russland existieren heute nur die reproduktiven Rechte, die teilweise formalisiert sind. Außer dem rechtlichen Feld bleiben einige Arten von reproduktiven Hilfstechnologien, das Prinzip der Gleichheit der reproduktiven und sexuellen Rechte, die Freiheit der sexuellen Bündnisse, das Recht auf die sexuelle Aufklärung, das Recht auf das sexuelle Vergnügen und den emotionalen Ausdruck der Sexualität. Die Mehrheit von sexuellen und reproduktiven Rechten in unserer Gesetzgebung sind von den verfassungsrechtlichen abgeleitet. Sie sind nicht selbstständig und werden im wesentlichen in verschiedenen Gerichtsentscheidungen formalisiert. Diese Tatsache behindert ihre wirksame Verwirklichung. Daraus folgen wesentliche Probleme, und zwar: die Hindernisse bei der Erledigung der Elternrechte auf die Kinder, die mit der Anwendung der reproduktiven Hilfstechnologien von den im nichtehelichen Zusammenleben stehenden Geschlechtspartnern geboren sind, alleinerziehende Väter, die Homophobie und die Diskriminierung, die Bekämpfung der sexuellen Aufklärung.

Große Schwierigkeiten bei der Liquidation der genannten Probleme bestehen in der Unbereitschaft der Gesellschaft zu den notwendigen Änderungen im Recht. Die Evolution der gesellschaftlichen Meinung über die Formen des Privatlebens, das Wesen der Familie, die Aufklärung und ihre Verneinung, den Status der alleinerziehenden Väter und seine Liberalisierung bildet den richtigen Weg der Liquidation der Lücken in diesem Rechtsbereich. Wir schenken eine große Aufmerksamkeit der Praxis des Europäischen Gerichtshof für Menschenrechte. Die homosexuellen Bündnisse wurden von ihm bis zum Jahr 2001 als Partnerschaft ohne Familienverhältnisse betrachtet, und sie hatten kein Appellationsrecht.

«... Die Beziehungen der Berufungskläger, die als gleichgeschlechtlichen Paar zusammenleben, aber in der standigen tatsächlichen Partnerschaft stehen, gehören zum Begriff des Familienlebens, wie dazu auch die Beziehungen des Ungleichgeschlechtlichen in ähnlichen Situation gehören würden» (<http://www.mhg.ru/files/011/izr5.pdf>). Die gesetzgebenden Maßnahmen zum Schutz der traditionellen Familie müssen in der dem bestimmten Ziel gemessenen Größe gebraucht werden.

Wenn wir die Frage stellen, ob die Teilung der fertilen und sexuellen Rechte bei ihrer engsten theoretischen, biologischen, medizinischen Wechselbeziehung überhaupt zweckmäßig ist, so bekommen wir eine eindeutig verneinte Antwort. Man muss diese Begriffe im Komplex betrachten. Wie heißt das, SRGR oder Gender Recht (so schlagen wir vor, die Rechtsgruppe zu nen-

nen), ist es nicht so wichtig. Viel wichtiger ist die Bedeutung der sexuellen Gesundheit und die Beachtung der sexuellen Rechte in diesem Rechtskomplex nicht zu vermindern. Es ist nur grundsätzlich entscheidend, die deutliche Verbindung zwischen der fertilen und sexuellen Gesundheit festzustellen: die Verbindung des Allgemeinen und des Privaten.

Die sexuelle Gesundheit bestimmt meistens die reproduktive, und der Sex tritt als obligatorisches Element des fertilen Verhaltens des Menschen und als zentrales Verbindungsmittel zwischen den sexuellen und reproduktiven Rechten auf.

Warum beachtet die Gesellschaft das Recht nicht? Warum verschweigt sie die mit den sexuellen Rechten verbundenen Fragen? Es liegt daran, dass die reproduktive Sphäre zweifellos eine private, vertrauliche Lebensseite des Individuums ist. Die sexuelle Sphäre aber ist viel geschlossener und tabuierter. Die kulturspezifischen Besonderheiten verschiedener Völker behindern die Implikation der reproduktiven Rechte ins Nationalrecht. Das sexuelle Recht stößt auf einen größeren Widerstand sogar in den Ländern des zivilisierten Abendlandes.

Im Positionspapier Seite 16 steht geschrieben: «Sexuelle und reproduktive Gesundheit und die Verwirklichung der entsprechenden Rechte sind eng verwoben mit dem jeweiligen kulturellen Kontext, mit Werten, Normen und Tabus, die nicht nur den Zugang zu Informationen sondern auch das Verhalten von Personen, Bevölkerungs- und Berufsgruppen maßgeblich beeinflussen» (<http://www.bmz.de/de/publikationen/reihen/strategiepapiere/spezial148pdf.pdf>). Darüber ist es unbequem zu sprechen und kompliziert zu schreiben. Erstens, weil es immer noch nicht üblich ist, diese intime und brennende Frage öffentlich zu besprechen, zweitens, weil es unverständlich ist, wie man dieses Problem erörtern muss.

Bis vor kurzem war das Verbot auf die Gespräche über die Sexualität und die Reproduktion streng und alle Versuche, es zu überwinden, hatten keinen Erfolg. Die russische Kultur ist traditionell und orthodox. Die Änderungen der kulturellen, religiösen Basis sollen das Tabu anschließend mildern. Heute gelten wir als Geißel der eigenen kulturellen Identität. Als Folge dieser unentschiedenen Frage ist wohl eine große Verbreitung der Schimpfwörter von sexueller Natur und diese Erscheinung gehört zu dem Tabu in der modernen Gesellschaft.

#### LITERATUR:

1. Декларация сексуальных прав Принята в Гонконге 26 августа 1999 г. на 14 Всемирном сексологическом конгрессе. URL: [http://www2.hu-berlin.de/sexology/ECR6/html/sexual\\_rights\\_3.html](http://www2.hu-berlin.de/sexology/ECR6/html/sexual_rights_3.html) (дата обращения: 05.01.2012)
2. Социальное и демографическое развитие России. Каирская программа действий: 15 лет спустя. Издательство «Права человека», 2010 URL:[http://www.unfpa.ru/assets/files/doklad\\_sayt\\_f.pdf](http://www.unfpa.ru/assets/files/doklad_sayt_f.pdf) (дата обращения: 15.02.2011)

3. P. B. and J. S. v. Austria, жалоба № 18984/02, решение от 22 июля 2010 г. цит. по: Избранные решения Европейского суда по правам человека. Вопросы сексуальной ориентации и гендерной идентичности ; [сост., авт. «Введения» и ст. Ксения Кириченко]. — М. : Московская Хельсинкская группа, 2010. URL: <http://www.mhg.ru/files/011/izr5.pdf> (дата обращения: 16.02.2012)
4. *BMZ SPEZIAL* 148. Sexuelle und reproduktive Gesundheit und Rechte, Bevölkerungsdynamik. Ein Positionspapier des BMZ. August 2008. <http://www.bmz.de/de/publikationen/reihen/strategiepapiere/spezial148pdf.pdf> (дата обращения: 10.10.2011)

## PHILOSOPHISCHE ASPEKTE DES REDUKTIONISMUS IN DER KONSTITUTIONSTHEORIE VON RUDOLF CARNAP

*D.P. Surovyagin*

*Saratower Staatliche Akademie des Rechts*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** I.D Newwashay, Dr. für Philosophie

Die Konstitutionstheorie von R. Carnap stellt logische und erkenntnistheoretische Untersuchungen an, die der Aufstellung eines Konstitutionssystems dienen. Die Konstitutionssystem ist ein philosophisches System, das prinzipiell alle Begriffe der Wissenschaft umfasst: jeder Begriff wird konstituiert aus den im System vorhergehenden Begriffen. Ein Begriff heißt auf andere „zurückführbar“, wenn alle Aussagen über ihn sich in Aussagen über diese anderen umformen lassen. Die allgemeine Regel dieser Aussagenumformung für einen Begriff heißt „Konstitution“ des Begriffes. Forderung aus der Möglichkeit eines Konstitutionssystems: alle Begriffe sind Glieder eines Gefüges, es gibt daher nur eine Wissenschaft. Das Problem des Reduktionismus in der modernen Philosophie der Wissenschaft bedeutet Möglichkeit der Zurückführung der theoretischen Begriffe auf die empirischen Begriffe der Wissenschaft. Wir meinen, dass die Konstitutionstheorie als eine adäquate Lösung dieses Problems behandelt werden kann. Wir möchten die Grundlagen dieser Konzeption darlegen und ihre Wechselbeziehung durch das Problem der Zurückführbarkeit der wissenschaftlichen Begriffe zeigen.

Rudolf Carnap (1891 – 1970) war ein deutscher Philosoph, Logiker und einer der Hauptvertreter des logischen Empirismus. 1921 promovierte er mit der Arbeit „Der Raum. Ein Beitrag zur Wissenschaftslehre“ bei dem Neukantianer Bruno Bauch. 1926 folgte die Habilitation mit seinem ersten Hauptwerk „Der logische Aufbau der Welt“ an der Wiener Universität, an der er anschließend bis 1931 als Privatdozent tätig war und als führendes Mitglied maßgeblichen Anteil an den Diskussionen des Wiener Kreises hatte (Carus, 2007). In diesem Werk setzte sich Carnap für eine empiristische Rekonstruktion des wissenschaftlichen Wissens ein. Er versuchte dabei zu zeigen, dass sich alle Begriffe, die sich auf die physische Außenwelt, die mentalen Zustände

Anderer oder auf kulturell-soziale Vorgänge beziehen, letztlich auf eine eigenpsychische Basis zurückführen lassen, d.h. auf Begriffe, die den jeweiligen subjektiven Erlebnisstrom eines Beobachters betreffen.

Der Forschungsarbeit von R. Carnap wird besondere Bedeutung in der modernen Philosophie der Wissenschaft beigemessen. Carnap's Meinung nach, ist die Philosophie als Bereich der apriorisch-synthetischen Aussagen (d.h. Aussagen, die apriorisch zuverlässig sein, aber auch eine Information über die Außenwelt geben) eine Fiktion. In seinem zweiten Hauptwerk „Logische Syntax der Sprache“ (1934) plädierte Carnap dafür, Philosophie durch „Wissenschaftslogik“ zu ersetzen: „Die Bezeichnung ‚Wissenschaftslogik‘ wollen wir in einem recht weiten Sinn verstehen. Es soll damit das Gebiet aller der Fragen gemeint sein, die man etwa als reine und angewandte Logik, als logische Analyse der einzelnen Wissenschaftsgebiete oder der Wissenschaft im ganzen, als Erkenntnistheorie, als Grundlagenprobleme oder ähnlich zu bezeichnen pflegt“ (Carnap, 1934, S. 259). Im Artikel „Von der Erkenntnistheorie zur Wissenschaftslogik“ sagt Carnap folgende: „Wir finden also zwei Arten von Objekten wissenschaftlicher Untersuchungen: auf der einen Seite die Dinge, Vorgänge, Fakten usw., auf der andern die sprachlichen Formen. Die Untersuchung der Fakten ist die Aufgabe der realwissenschaftlichen, empirischen Forschung, die der Sprachformen ist die Aufgabe der logischen, syntaktischen Analyse. Wir finden keinen dritten Gegenstandsbereich neben dem empirischen und dem logischen“ (Carnap, 1936, S. 40).

Carnap glaubt, dass das Zentralproblem der Wissenschaftslogik in einer Durchführung der Analyse liegt, die eine Bedeutung unserer Aussagen ab Grundgegenstände festgestellt haben würde. Das Ziel der Analyse ist eine zuverlässige Begründung der wissenschaftlichen Aussagen auf der eigenpsychischen Basis. Als Grundelemente innerhalb des Eigenpsychischen sind die „Elementarerlebnisse“ zu wählen, die als unzerlegbare Einheiten genommen werden (Carnap, 1998, S. 82). Aber an Anfang des Konstitutionssystems stellen die „Grundrelationen“. Diese Grundrelationen und nicht die Grundelementen bilden die undefinierten Grundbegriffe des Konstitutionssystems, aus denen alle anderen Begriffe des Systems konstituiert werden. Die eigenpsychische Basis kann auch als „solipsistische“ Basis bezeichnet werden. Dabei wird aber nicht etwa die Auffassung des Solipsismus selbst hier zugrunde gelegt, als sei nur ein Subjekt und seine Erlebnisse wirklich, die anderen Subjekte dagegen nicht-wirklich. Die Unterscheidung zwischen wirklichen und nichtwirklichen Gegenständen steht nicht am Beginn des Konstitutionssystems. Was anbetrifft die Basis, so wird kein Unterschied gemacht zwischen den Erlebnissen, die auf Grund späterer Konstitution als Wahrnehmung, Traum, Halluzination usw. unterschieden werden. Zu Beginn des Systems sind die Erlebnisse einfach so hinzunehmen, wie sie sich geben; die in ihnen vorkommenden Realsetzungen und Nichtrealsetzungen werden nicht mitgemacht, sondern „eingeklammert“. Es wird also die phänomenologische „Enthaltung“ („εποχή“) im Sinne E. Husserls ausgeübt (Husserl, 1952).

Als Möglichkeiten für die Gesamtform des Konstitutionssystems schlägt Carnap die Systemformen mit Basis im Psychischen und im Physischen vor. Zum Beispiel, als Grundelementen im Physischen können die Elektronen und Protonen genommen werden, und als Grundrelationen die räumlichen und zeitlichen Beziehungen zwischen ihnen. Die Atome aller chemischen Elemente werden als bestimmte Konstellationen von Elektronen konstituiert, und die Gravitation durch Implikationsaussagen über Beschleunigung von Atomen. Dazu noch können als Grundelemente auch die Raum-Zeit-Punkte des vierdimensionalen Raum-Zeit-Kontinuums genommen werden. Als Grundrelationen nimmt man ihre Lagebeziehungen im Kontinuum und die einmehrdedeutigen Zuordnungen zwischen reellen Zahlen und Raum-Zeit-Punkten, die den einzelnen Komponenten der Potentialfunktionen entsprechen: das elektromagnetische Vierervektorfeld und die Tensorfelder der Gravitation.

Einige Forscher bezeichnen die Konstitutionstheorie von Rudolf Carnap als anomalen Monismus. Zum Beispiel, Mehdi Nasrin behauptet, dass die Konstitutionstheorie die traditionellen Streiten zwischen Monismus und Dualismus in der Philosophie überwinden kann (Nasrin, 2004). Andere Forscher kritisieren das System des „Logischen Aufbaues“ als logischen Idealismus (Moulines, 1991). Aber die Kritiker sowie die Befürworter heben die wichtigste metaphilosophische Bedeutung dieser Theorie im Gebiet der Methodologie der Wissenschaft hervor. Bis jetzt bleibt die Konstitutionstheorie ein unerforschtes methodologisches System bestehen, das die Entschlüsse vieler erkenntnistheoretischen Fragen erhält. Wir erforschen diese Theorie in unserer Dissertation „Das Problem des Reduktionismus in der Philosophie der Wissenschaft“ als eines der Systeme, das sich auf dem Prinzip des Reduktionismus beruht. Wir gehen von dem Standpunkt aus, dass die Beziehung der Zurückführbarkeit eines der Hautprinzipien des Aufbaues ist. Wir sind der Meinung, dass es sich um ein sehr interessantes Forschungsergebnis handelt.

#### LITERATUR:

1. *Carnap, R.* Der logische Aufbau der Welt / Philosophische Bibliothek, Bd. 514. Hamburg: Meiner, 1998. 290 S.
2. *Carnap, R.* Logische Syntax der Sprache / Schriften zur wissenschaftlichen Weltanschauung, hrsg. von P. Frank und M. Schlick, Band 8. Wien: Verlag von Julius Springer, 1934. 274 S.
3. *Carnap, R.* Von der Erkenntnistheorie zur Wissenschaftslogik // Actes du Congrès international de philosophie scientifique, Paris 1935. I. Philosophie scientifique et Empirisme logique, 1936. S. 40.
4. *Carus, A.W.* Carnap's intellectual development // The Cambridge Companion to Carnap / M. Friedman, R. Creath (Eds.). Cambridge University Press, 2007. S. 19-43.
5. *Husserl, E.* Ideen zu einer reinen Phänomenologie und phänomenologischen Philosophie. Phänomenologische Untersuchungen zur Konstitution / Husserliana, Bd. IV, hrsg. von M. Biemel. Haag: Martinus Nijhoff, 1952. 426 S.

6. *Moulines, C. U.* Making Sense of Carnap's „Aufbau“ // Erkenntnis, 35, 1991. P. 263-286.
7. *Nasrin, M.* Anomalous Monism in Carnap's „Aufbau“ // Erkenntnis, 60, 2004. P. 283-293.

## DER HISTORISCH-RECHTLICHE ASPEKT DER ENTSTEHUNG DES WARSCHAUER PAKTES

*I.V. Tschibrov*

*Die staatliche Tschernyschewski-Universität Saratow*

**Wissenschaftlicher Berater:** Anatolii A. Simonov, Dr. der Geschichtswissenschaften  
**Sprachberater:** Svetlana A. Masina, Dr. für Philologie

Mehr als 20 Jahre zurück war die Sowjetunion zerstört, und das sozialistische System ist eingegangen. Im Jahre 1991 war die Weltordnung, die viele Jahrzehnte bestand, untergegangen. In den Staaten des ehemaligen sozialistischen Blocks mit den Republiken der Sowjetunion herrschte sozialwirtschaftliche und politische Krise, und ihre Auswirkungen sind bis jetzt spürbar.

Es ist bekannt, dass das ideologische Klischee, das viele Jahre die Sowjetunion begleitete, hat im Westen aus der Union der Sozialistischen Sowjetrepubliken das Feindbild gemacht. Selbstverständlich, war das Sowjetsystem auch nicht immer friedliebend. Es ist klar, dass die Konfrontation zwischen zwei Polen – sozialistischem und kapitalistischem – unausbleiblich war. Das führte zur Gründung der militärpolitischen Blocks. Zuerst war im Jahre 1949 der NATO-Vertrag abgeschlossen; im Gegensatz dazu der Warschauer Pakt, der die Armeen der osteuropäischen Staaten vereinigt hat. Im Ergebnis war die militärpolitische Parität gebildet, dadurch wurde in Europa den Frieden bewahrt.

Jetzt gibt es nur einen militärpolitischen Block – NATO, und die Zone, die unter seiner Kontrolle steht, erweitert sich im Osten bis an die Grenzen Russlands. Das destabilisiert die Situation auf dem postsowjetischen Raum. Jetzt entstand die Notwendigkeit dieser Destabilisation zu widerstehen. In diesem Zusammenhang können wir auf die Erfahrungen mit dem Warschauer Pakt zurückkommen.

Man kann sich erinnern, dass sich nach dem zweiten Weltkrieg die Beziehungen zwischen der Sowjetunion und den Alliierten verschlechtern. Der Hauptgrund dafür war jener Fakt, dass die USA die Atombombe bekommen hatten. Die Regierung der USA verstärkte absichtlich die „antisowjetische Psychose“. Am 24. September 1946 hat der Assistent des Präsidenten der USA K. Klifford im Vortrag „Die amerikanische Politik hinsichtlich der Sowjetunion“ geschrieben, das der zukünftige Krieg gegen die Sowjetunion „total“ und „viel schrecklicher, als vergangene Kriege“ wird (Яковлев, 1984). Unver-



meidlichen Krieg gegen die Sowjetunion hat der Stellvertreter des Außenministers Josef Gru vorhergesagt (Надежный щит мира и социализма, 1985).

In der Konfrontation hat eine große Rolle U. Churchill gespielt. Seine Rede, die am 5. März 1946 in Fulton gehalten wurde, proklamierte „den Kreuzzug“ gegen die Sowjetunion. Der Ex-Ministerpräsident Großbritanniens rief den Okzident zum Kampf gegen Kommunismus auf (<http://www.conservator.ru/lib/churchill/fulton.shtml>).

Als Folge des entstandenen Gegensatzes erschienen die sogenannte „Doktrin von Truman“ und „der Marshallplan“. Auf deren Grund haben die USA die Einmischung in die Innenangelegenheiten anderer Länder zu ihrem Nutzen festgelegt. Das war zugleich eine Militär- und Wirtschaftsexpansion, die auf die Gründung der von den USA abhängigen Staaten gerichtet war. Vielleicht deswegen unterbreitete der Staatssekretär der USA Dalles am 20. Januar 1948 den Vorschlag über die Gründung des militärpolitischen Bundes von Westeuropäischen Ländern auf der Basis des Marshallplans. Diesen Vorschlag bot er der Senatskommission an. Die Maßstäbe der wirtschaftlichen Hilfe hingen davon ab, wie aktiv man an dieser Organisation teilgenommen hat.

Am 4. März 1948 wurde in Brüssel die Konferenz eröffnet, an der sich England, Frankreich, Belgien, Holland und Luxemburg beteiligt haben. Als Ergebnis wurde das Abkommen über die Gründung des Westbundes unter Teilnahme dieser Staaten unterzeichnet. Sogleich hatte er militärische Ziele verfolgt. Die Teilnehmerstaaten begannen sofort mit militärischen Vorbereitungen, indem sie die Streitkräfte vergrößerten, die Ausrüstung standardisierten und gemeinsame Militärpläne und Operationen ausarbeiteten (Надежный щит мира и социализма. С. 14).

Am 6. Juli 1948 begannen in Washington Geheimverhandlungen von den USA und Kanada und Ländern des Westbundes über die Gründung der Nordatlantischen Organisation antikommunistischer Richtung. Anfang nächsten Jahres erschien ihr Projekt. In seiner offiziellen Ansprache vom 14. Januar 1949 erklärte das USA-Staatsdepartement, dass der neue Bund, der Friedenssicherung dienen wird, und dass er wegen der Gefahr seitens der UdSSR ins Leben gerufen wurde (Там же).

In dieser Zeit gab sich die Sowjetunion Mühe, die Gründung der militärischen Westallianz (der NATO) zu verhindern. Am 29. Januar 1949 wurde die Erklärung des auswärtigen Amtes über den Nordatlantischen Pakt veröffentlicht. Darin wurde betont, dass die NATO nicht als Verteidigungsinstrument, sondern „als gemeinsame Waffe für Errichtung der anglo-amerikanischen Weltherrschaft“ gegründet wurde (Лушина, 1990). Außerdem war der Abschluss dieses Paktes unmittelbar mit Errichtung amerikanischer Militärstationen in der ganzen Welt verbunden.

Trotzdem wurde am 4. April 1949 in Washington der Nordatlantische Vertrag von Kanada, den USA und Westbünd, sowie von Italien, Dänemark, Norwegen, Island und Portugal unterzeichnet.

Gleich nach der NATO-Gründung wurde die Militärdoktrin unter den Namen „Schild und Schwert“ geschaffen. Schwert symbolisierte die amerikanische strategische Luftarmee, die einen entscheidenden Kernschlag auf Sowjetländer versetzen musste. Gleichzeitig haben Infanterie, Marine und Luftkräfte anderer Nordatlantik-Staaten den Schild für Durchführung von Militäroperation in Europa geschaffen.

NATO-Militärausgaben betragen 1949 18,5 Milliarden Dollar, nach vier Jahre schon 65,5 Millionen. Die Gesamtzahl der Militärfräfte war gestiegen: 1950 zahlten sie 4,5 Millionen Menschen, 1953 – mehr als 6,7 Millionen Menschen (Надежный щит мира и социализма. С. 29).

In Westeuropa wurden militärische Basen und Anlagen gebaut. Im Jahre 1954 gab es auf dem Territorium von NATO-Staaten 125 Militärflughafen, 40 davon wurden noch gebaut, außerdem funktionierten etwa 300 Objekte für Fernverkehr.

Auf Asoraineln, in Marokko und Saudi Arabien wurde eine Kette von amerikanischen strategischen Militärstationen gebaut. Auf diesen Stationen wurden Fernluftstreitkräfte untergebracht, um die Bevölkerung europäischer Sozialistischer Länder zu bombardieren. Der Verteidigungsminister R. Maknara bestätigte Anfang 60-er Jahre, dass die USA zu jener Zeit außerhalb ihrer Grenzen 2230 Militärstationen hatten.

Die Einstellung der NATO gegen die UdSSR demonstrierte noch eine Tatsache: im Frühling 1954 haben die Westländer in der Note der UdSSR vom 31 März 1954 den Vorschlag über die Teilnahme der UdSSR am Nordatlantischen Vertrag abgelehnt (Лайо, 1974).

Im Frühling 1955 wurde in der Beratung der Außenminister von 9 westlichen Hauptmächten die Pariser Verträge unterzeichnet. Unter Protokollen, Konventionen und Deklarationen muss man nur den Beschluss über die Aufnahme der BRD in die NATO hervorheben. Das heißt, die BRD durfte Militärindustrie entwickeln und eigene Streitkräfte schaffen.

Viele sowjetische Historiker meinten, dass gerade die Ratifikation der Pariser Verträge und der Eintritt der BRD in die NATO zu schwer wiegenden Folgen für die Bildung des sozialistischen militärpolitischen Blocks geführt hatte. Allerdings war das nicht notwendig. Aber mehr begründet scheint eine andere Ansicht. Wenn zwischen Weststaaten schon längst feste außenpolitische Beziehungen existierten, so musste die Sowjetunion diese Beziehungen neu entwickeln. Die Länder Zentral- und Osteuropas befanden sich vor dem zweiten Weltkrieg in einem feindlichen kapitalistischen Lager, und man brauchte noch Zeit für die Regelung der Beziehungen mit Innen. Und wenn die NATO 1949 erschienen ist, so wurden die Voraussetzungen für die Gründung des Sozialistischen Blocks erst 1955 geschaffen.

Von 11. bis 14. Mai 1955 wurde in Warschau die Beratung von Europäischen Staaten für Friedenserhaltung und Sicherheit in Europa durchgeführt. Auf Grund ihrer Ergebnisse haben die Regierungschefs von Albanien, Ungarn, der DDR, Polen, Rumänien, der UdSSR und der Tschechoslowakei den War-

schauer Vertrag unterzeichnet der die Entstehung der militärpolitischen Union der sozialistischen Länder erklärt hat.

Die Ziele dieser Organisation sind im Dokument formuliert. In der Einleitung wird das Streben nach Schaffung des Gemeinsamen Sicherheitssystems in Europa betont, unter Teilnahme aller europäischen Staaten, unanhänglich von der Ordnung, und zum Ziel der Friedenssicherung in Europa<sup>37</sup>.

Laut dem unterzeichneten Vertrag sollten die Teilnehmerstaaten keine Gewalt bei der Lösung internationaler Fragen verwenden, was der UNO-Statut fordert. Sie haben sich für die Teilnahme an allen internationalen Maßnahmen, die auf die Friedensbewahrung und Sicherheit gerichtet sind, bereit erklärt außerdem erstreben sie die Milderung der Streitkräfte und verbieten verschiedene Massenvernichtungswaffen. Die Staaten verpflichteten sich an keinen Koalitionen und Unionen teilzunehmen, deren Ziele den des Warschauer Vertrags widersprechen. Dabei ist wichtig, dass dieser Vertrag den Anschluss anderer Staaten erlaubte, unanhänglich von der gesellschaftlichen Staatsordnung. Nur unter einer Bedingung – Zustimmung der Teilnehmerstaaten<sup>38</sup>.

Es sei zu bemerken, im Falle der Gründung des kollektiven Sicherheitssystems in Europa verliert der Warschauer Vertrag seine Gültigkeit.

In den Artikeln 5 und 6 wird über die Gründung der Organe gesprochen, die für den ganzen Block gültig sind: für die Verwaltung der vereinigten Streitkräfte wurde Vereinigte Militärleitung eingeführt. Sie bestand aus dem Hauptbefehlshaber und den Teilnehmerstaaten. Sie verwirklichte die Beschlüsse des Politischen Beratungskomitees und die der Regierung der Verbündeten.

Also, die Vereinigung sozialistischer Staaten zum militärpolitischen Block, wenn sie auch die Lage in Europa nicht stabilisierte, hat ein gewisses Gleichgewicht zwischen unterschiedlichen Systemen gestellt. Man kann feststellen, dass mit der Schaffung des Warschauer Vertrages das Gleichgewicht der Kräfte in Europa erzielt wurde, und das verhinderte die Militäraggression der Länder des Nordatlantischen Paktes und der UdSSR.

#### LITERATUR:

1. Варшавский договор: история и современность / Под. ред. П.Г. Лушева. М., 1990. С. 61.
2. Договор о дружбе, сотрудничестве и взаимной помощи между Народной республикой Албанией, Народной республикой Болгарией, Венгерской Народной республикой, Германской Демократической Республикой, Румынской Народной Республикой, СССР и Чехословацкой республикой // Организация Варшавского договора. Документы и материалы 1955 -1980. М., 1980. С. 6.

---

<sup>37</sup> Договор о дружбе, сотрудничестве и взаимной помощи между Народной республикой Албанией, Народной республикой Болгарией, Венгерской Народной республикой, Германской Демократической Республикой, Румынской Народной Республикой, СССР и Чехословацкой республикой // Организация Варшавского договора. Документы и материалы 1955–1980. М., 1980. С. 6.

<sup>38</sup> Там же.

3. *Лацо А.* Варшавский договор – инструмент обеспечения мира. М., 1974. С. 16.
4. Надежный щит мира и социализма / Под. ред. В.Г. Куликова. М, 1985. С. 8.
5. Речь Уинстона Черчилля в Фултоне 5 марта 1946 года // Библиотека Правого Клуба. URL: <http://www.conservator.ru/lib/churchill/fulton.shtml> (дата обращения: 12.05.2011).
6. *Яковлев Н.Н.* ЦРУ против СССР. Саратов, 1984. С. 32.

## DAS DEUTSCHE KAPITAL IM GEBIET SARATOW (AM BEISPIEL BOSCH-UND HENKELWERKE)

*D. Vogel*

**Sprachberater:** *Svetlana A. Masina, Dr. für Philologie*

Es gibt kein besseres Zeugnis von freundschaftlichen Partnerbeziehungen zwischen den Ländern, als ihre ständige wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit. Das Gebiet Saratow hat eine günstige geographische Lage, die ihm immer ermöglichte erfolgreiche Handelsbeziehung mit vielen Ländern zu entwickeln, weil Saratow an der Kreuzung wichtiger Handelsstrassen zur Zeit seines Entstehens lag. Hier wurden wichtige Waren vor allem Salz, Fisch, Stoffe auf der Wolga transportiert. Die Wolga war immer der wichtigste Handelsweg in unserer Region. Die Industrie in unserem Gebiet umfasst 2000 Gross- und Mittelbetriebe. Dem Niveau und Masstab nach belegt die Industrieproduktion einen der führenden Plätze in der Wolgaregion.

Es hat sich so zusammengetragen, dass die Geschichte unserer Region und unmittelbar unseres Gebiets auf Engste mit Geschichte Deutschlands verbunden war und ist. Wie bekannt hat Katarina die Zweite im Jahre 1762 durch ihr Manifest viele Ausländern aus Europa nach Russland eingeladen, von denen die meistens Deutschen an den Wolgaufern angesiedelt waren. Vor allem kamen Deutschen aus Hessen, Baden, Sachsen, Holstein, Mainz und anderen Gebieten. Die breite Kolonisation führte dazu, dass Anfang des 20sten Jahrhunderts in den 190 Kolonien 407,5 Deutschen lebten. Und die Saratower Sloboda wurde zum florierenden Ort in Saratow mit vielen Industriezweigen. Es wurden die ersten Dampfmühlen von Reihnike, Salpeterhüten, Seifensiedereien eröffnet, deutsche Apotheker stellten gute Arznei her, Lebensmittel guter Qualität wurden in zahlreichen Fleisch-Fisch-Brot-Milchläden verkauft. Das prägt die wirtschaftlichen Deutsch-Russischen Beziehungen. Aber wie geht es in dieser Richtung heute? Deutsche Investoren wählen wieder unseres Gebiet. Warum denn?

Wie schon gesagt spielt eine günstige geographische Lage dabei eine wichtige Rolle.

Die Gebietsbevölkerung übersteigt 2,5 millionen Menschen. Das Vorhandensein einiger bekannten Unternehmen mit Weltruf zeugt vom Interesse deutscher Investoren für Industrieentwicklung in unserem Gebiet. In erster

Linie ist hier einer der wichtigsten und globalen Betriebe nämlich Robert Bosch GmbH zu nennen, der heute in Engels angesiedelt ist. Heut zu Tage produziert er mit Hilfe der modernen Ausrüstung Autoteile sowohl für russische, als auch für ausländische Autoindustrie : Zündkerzen, Sauerstoffmesser, Messer für Gesamtluftverbrauch, Steuersysteme, Spritzer, Modelle für Benzinpumpe und anderes mehr. Eine sehr grosse Aufmerksamkeit wird der Weiterbildung der Boschmitglieder geschenkt. Zur Zeit sind im Betrieb 1200 Mitglieder beschäftigt, die neben einem menschenwürdigen Lohn eine Reihe Sozialhilfen bekommen. Zum Beispiel für Verbesserung der Lebensbedingungen und kostenlose medizinische Behandlung. Es sei betont, dass der Betrieb eine sehr grosse Rolle im Social-kulturellen Leben von Engels und Saratow spielt. Robert Boschbetrieb ist nicht der einzige globale Betrieb, der in unserem Gebiet Vorhandeln ist.

Schon über 20 Jahre funktioniert erfolgreich auf unserem Territorium Henkel Fabrik, die im Jahre 1972 gegründet worden war. 1998 wurde diese Firma zum gleichberechtigten Besitzer des ganzen Betriebs. Seine Produktionskapazität stieg nach der Rekonstruktion auf 50 Tausend Tonnen im Jahr. Im September 2003 wurde die Produktion von Texapon in Betrieb gesetzt. Texapon ist ein Bestandteil für Herstellung Wasch und Spülmittel. Dieses Werk in Engels wurde zum ersten Unternehmen in Russland, dass die Produktion dieses Stoffes beherrscht hatte. Vorher wurde er aus dem Ausland eingeführt. Dieser Betrieb steht heute an der Spitze im Produktionsvolumen unter Saratower Betrieben. Henkel Betrieb gilt als ein zuverlässiger Partner in der Russischen Föderation sowie im Ausland.

Ausser dieser Riessenindustrieunternehmen gibt es auch globale Firmen, die sich mit Handel von fertigen Waren für Verbraucher beschäftigen. Hier sind zu nennen: Metro, Media Markt, Viessman und andere.

Also, die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung, wozu auch Wolgadeutsche viel beigetragen hatten, sowie Handelsbeziehungen, wo sie bedeutende Rolle spielten, werden heute fortgesetzt.

## CONTENT

<i>Abdulina M.</i> William Wordsworth and His Vision the Liberty .....	5
<i>Abubikerova E.F.</i> Activity of section of scientists in Saratov in 1920 <sup>th</sup> years .....	8
<i>Alkhova A.V.</i> N.M.Karamsin in a theatrical sphere .....	13
<i>Baranovskaya S.V.</i> The failure of the American policy of pressure in North Korea .....	16
<i>Berdnikova A.Y., Chentsova D.A.</i> A problem of comprehension in the modern world .....	20
<i>Chekalkina E.I.</i> USA foreign policy in the Latin America: the FTAA .....	26
<i>Demchenko E.S.</i> Child Labor in Britain during the Industrial Revolution: the Historiography of the XIX century Views of the “Traditionalists” and “Non-traditionalists.” .....	29
<i>Dobrovolskaya L.V.</i> Structural and semantic characteristics of speech in emotional tension (in Russian and English) .....	32
<i>Dorofeeva O.O.</i> The international financial system stability: 1 way to improve the situation (EU experience) .....	35
<i>Dudnikov I.D.</i> The origin of the Trans-Afghan pipeline conflict .....	38
<i>Evseev N.O.</i> German churches in Saratov Volga Region .....	41
<i>Eyvazova D.E.</i> Youth extremism and the media .....	46
<i>Fablinova O.N.</i> The role of internet technologies in cross-cultural communication .....	49
<i>Filimonova T.S.</i> Etiquette forms of greeting and farewell in spoken informal language .....	51
<i>Fresher J.A.</i> Inscription’s Change on a Panathenaic Amphora .....	54
<i>Gagina J.V.</i> Sovereignty in the international law .....	58
<i>Galachieva I.A.</i> Compensation for moral damage: problems of roof .....	62
<i>Grishaeva A.</i> Saratov State University named after N.G. Chernyshevsky .....	65
<i>Gulina E.V.</i> The status of Tibet by the middle of the XX century and foundation of the people Republic of China .....	68
<i>Istomina O.S.</i> Chersonesus Tauricus. Problems of the time and conditions of its foundation .....	72
<i>Kashnikova K.V.</i> Castle as a symbol in modern Russian and foreign fantasy literature .....	77
<i>Koniakhina E.A.</i> The “Golden Triangle” of India as tourist destination .....	81
<i>Korenev E. S.</i> The role of the “Macadonian question” in relationships of the Republic of Bulgaria and the Republic of Macadonia in modern times. Geopolitical and civilizational aspects .....	85
<i>Krivoshapova A. S.</i> The system of evaluation of student’s knowledge in the USA and Russia .....	88
<i>Kvariani A.Z.</i> Eastern Partnership: From the Creation to the New Stage of Development .....	93
<i>Lepetan A.A.</i> The Tendencies of Development of Business Tourism in the World .....	97
<i>Lukoyanova M.A.</i> Saratov in 1917-1922 according to the Diary of a University Instructor .....	100
<i>Mishina V. A.</i> Religious education: How to teach children to love .....	103
<i>Muzalevskaya V.A.</i> Is Decline of the West Inevitable? .....	106
<i>Nasledskova E.O.</i> The Kuril islands dispute .....	109
<i>Nekrasova E.S.</i> Teaching universal values through language education at school: principles, technologies and process .....	113
<i>Nikiforova M.S.</i> NATO’s Interests in Kazakhstan and the Alliance Policy towards the Country .....	116
<i>Orehkova V.D.</i> Role of the USA in the settlement of a political crisis in Syria in the context of the Arab spring .....	120
<i>Pavlenko V. A.</i> The category of time as the form of representation of the concept “death” in the novel “Invitation to a beheading” by V. V. Nabokov .....	127
<i>Peregudova V.S.</i> Dijon as tourist capital of Burgundy region .....	133
<i>Petryanina N.A.</i> Semantic complication of words in Anna Akhmatova’s lyric poetry .....	137

<i>Podlesnyh I. S.</i> Judicial protection of minors: problems and solutions .....	141
<i>Ratunova D.V.</i> Public diplomacy in modern international relations .....	144
<i>Sabitova L. R.</i> Constantinople before its fall: the impression of a mid-XVth century Spanish traveler .....	147
<i>Sapunova T.A., Rakhmetov R.R.</i> Phenomenon of death in Eastern Orthodox Church.....	150
<i>Savenkova Ju.O.</i> Youth subcultures: consumer factor. The impact on the development of deviant behavior .....	153
<i>Shavrov A.V.</i> Economic risks as the subject of sociological analysis .....	155
<i>Sidorov I. Ye.</i> Relations between Iran and Azerbaijan in Caspian region. Historical aspects and basis.....	158
<i>Smirnova O.M.</i> Ryokan. A traditional Japanese inn.....	163
<i>Starostina I.Ju.</i> Gender behavior of the English nobility by G. Chaucer (Based on «The Legend of the good women») .....	170
<i>Sytova D.N.</i> VIP-Tourism as developing segment of tourism industry and factors of its evolvement in Russia .....	174
<i>Tadiaev G.H.</i> The Perspectives of Russian-Turkish relations in the context of recent events in the Middle East .....	177
<i>Tiptsova E. A.</i> Policy of mercantilism in the context of English-Dutch contradictions.....	181
<i>Urpina X.V.</i> The Tokaido Road: time travel.....	185
<i>Zhuravleva Y.V.</i> Interrelation of Sport and Politics: Opinions of Saratov Students.....	189
<i>Zolotareva E. A.</i> The world and Russian experience of film tourism .....	192

## SEKTION DEUTSCH

<i>Borisenko J. S.</i> Familienstrukturen der Wolgadeutschen am Beispiel der Kolonie Pfeifer (heute Gniliuschka) in der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts .....	198
<i>Burenko V.N. , Stupina T.N.</i> Höflichkeit als Etikettenkultur in deutschen und russischen Phraseologismen .....	204
<i>Charlamowa L., Nebaikina A.</i> Kommunikativ- <i>pragmatische Funktionen</i> jugendspezifischen Wortschatzes in Mädchenzeitschriften .....	208
<i>Hegai V.</i> Der „Zietplan“ von Heirat und Geburt in der wolgadeutschen Kolonie Balzer im Spiegel der Kirchenbücher (1846-1850) .....	215
<i>Fjodorow A.</i> Kolonischtegschichtla von Hermann Bachmann als Document der Lebensweise und der Sprache der Russlanddeutschen.....	221
<i>Grischina M.</i> Die rechtliche Erziehung der Jugend in der Sphäre der Wahlhandlung .....	228
<i>Klimova A. S, Stupina T.N.</i> Das nationale Wertbild im deutschen und russischen Hochzeitsdiskurs.....	230
<i>Levkina A.N., Poljanina E.V.</i> Übersetzungsmöglichkeiten von Texten im fachbereich Medizin (DeutschRussisch) .....	233
<i>Markus O.A.</i> Kommunikative und soziale Faktoren im Radiodiskurs .....	238
<i>Schalajew A.V.</i> Zur Frage über die Wechselbeziehung der sexuellen und reproduktiven Rechte .....	241
<i>Surovyagin D.P.</i> Philosophische Aspekte des Reduktionismus in der Konstitutionstheorie von Rudolf Carnap.....	245
<i>Tschibrov I.V.</i> Der historisch-rechtliche Aspekt der Entstehung des Warschauer Paktes .....	248
<i>Vogel D.</i> Das deutsche Kapital im Gebiet Saratow ( am Beispiel Bosch- und Henkelwerke) .....	252

Научное издание

**ПРЕДСТАВЛЯЕМ  
НАУЧНЫЕ ДОСТИЖЕНИЯ МИРУ.  
ГУМАНИТАРНЫЕ НАУКИ**

Материалы научной конференции молодых ученых  
«Presenting Academic Achievements to the World»

В ы п у с к 3

Ответственный за выпуск *Н. И. Иголкина*  
Корректор *И. Ю. Астахова*  
Оригинал-макет подготовила *Н. И. Степанова*

---

Подписано в печать 20.01.2013. Формат 60x84 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub>.  
Усл. печ. л. 14,88 (16,0). Тираж 100 экз. Заказ 1.

---

Издательство Саратовского университета.  
410012, Саратов, Астраханская, 83.  
Типография Издательства Саратовского университета.  
410012, Саратов, Астраханская, 83.